Insertion of English acronyms & single words/terms in Arabic translation

Mohammad M. Mousli

Edith Cowan University

Follow this and additional works at: https://ro.ecu.edu.au/theses

Part of the English Language and Literature Commons, and the Other Languages, Societies, and Cultures Commons

Recommended Citation

This Thesis is posted at Research Online. https://ro.ecu.edu.au/theses/743
Edith Cowan University

Copyright Warning

You may print or download ONE copy of this document for the purpose of your own research or study.

The University does not authorize you to copy, communicate or otherwise make available electronically to any other person any copyright material contained on this site.

You are reminded of the following:

• Copyright owners are entitled to take legal action against persons who infringe their copyright.

• A reproduction of material that is protected by copyright may be a copyright infringement. Where the reproduction of such material is done without attribution of authorship, with false attribution of authorship or the authorship is treated in a derogatory manner, this may be a breach of the author’s moral rights contained in Part IX of the Copyright Act 1968 (Cth).

• Courts have the power to impose a wide range of civil and criminal sanctions for infringement of copyright, infringement of moral rights and other offences under the Copyright Act 1968 (Cth). Higher penalties may apply, and higher damages may be awarded, for offences and infringements involving the conversion of material into digital or electronic form.
INSERTION OF ENGLISH ACRONYMS & SINGLE WORDS/TERMS IN ARABIC TRANSLATION

MOHAMMAD MAJED MOUSLI

Diplom Ethnograph (Leipzig Universitaet), Graduate Diploma of Arts, Interpreting – Translating (Deakin University, Melbourne)

A Thesis Submitted in Fulfilment of the Requirements for the Award of Doctor of Philosophy

In the Faculty of Community Services, Education and Social Sciences, Edith Cowan University, Mount Lawley Campus

August 2002
USE OF THESIS

The Use of Thesis statement is not included in this version of the thesis.
Declaration

I declare that this thesis does not, to the best of my knowledge

• incorporate without acknowledgement any material previously submitted for a degree or diploma in any university;
• contain any material previously published or written by another person except where due reference is made in the text;
• contain any defamatory material

Signature

Date
Acknowledgments

I am greatly indebted to a number of people who have helped me to complete this thesis. I am grateful to my supervisor Associate Professor Graham McKay. I am also grateful to Associate Professor Stuart Campbell and Prof. Ian Malcolm for their valuable guidance and critical comments.

Due to my computer literacy, I would like to express my thanks and gratitude to my children Alia, Yasmin and Abdulmajied for their valuable assistance. Finally, it would have been almost impossible to do this research as a part time/full time student without the patience shown by my wife Wafaa.
Abstract

Insertion of source text (henceforth: ST) acronyms and single words/terms (henceforth: item(s)) into target text (henceforth: TT) is relatively, so far, a neglected issue in translation studies. In the case of translating a text from English into Modern Standard Arabic (henceforth MSA) in Australia, we are dealing with the issue of inserting an item of a source text (English source text, henceforth EST) into a target text (Arabic target text, henceforth ArTT). The ArTT has newly introduced items in their Roman letters (henceforth R.l.), transliterated and/or translated with or without being accompanied by their EST counterparts in R.l.).

This introduction takes the pattern of four different main types of insertion: (i) items in R.l. are inserted without 'transliteration' or 'translation' (the Roman Type of insertion), (ii) items in R.l. are inserted next to their 'transliterated' version (the Roman-Arabic Type of insertion), (iii) items in R.l. are inserted and accompanied by their suggested 'translation' (the Translation Type of insertion) and (iv) items are inserted 'transliterated' without their R.l. counterparts (the Arabic Type of insertion). These four identified patterns of insertion represent a phenomenon which can be viewed as an instance of what is known in the linguistic literature as 'borrowing', 'code-mixing' and/or 'code-switching'. This study aims at analyzing the translations (the ArTTs) that have those types of insertion, identifying patterns of their occurrences, understanding them in their morphological, semantic and syntactic aspects, and on relating them to one or all phenomena of 'borrowing', 'code-mixing' and/or 'code-switching'. The study findings confirmed that various approaches (the four types of insertion in the ArTTs) as to how to transfer ST items
into TT create various linguistic situations. Those have emerged as new areas in the fields of 'translation' and 'linguistics'. The study findings provided conclusive answers to the three research questions (p.80). This study found that a 'newly introduced item' to MSA occurs in the generic form of the 'noun-class' of words, and that a 'newly introduced item' in its SL script (the Roman Type) and/or in its form of the Arabic 'transliterated' version (the Roman-Arabic Type and the Arabic Type) constitutes a case of 'borrowings'. This study also found that a 'newly introduced item' in its SL script (the Roman-Arabic Type and the Translation Type) is a case of 'code-switching'.
# Table of Contents

Title Page i  
Attachment – Use of Thesis ii  
Declaration iii  
Acknowledgements iv  
Abstract v  
Table of Contents vi  
List of Tables xi  
List of Abbreviations xiii  
List of the Arabic Used Key Terms xv

CHAPTER 1 INTRODUCTION, RESEARCH QUESTIONS & METHODS 1

1. INTRODUCTION 1

1. 1 Background to the Study 1

1. 1 (a) The Practical Purpose of this Study 6  
1. 2 Data Collection 7  
1. 3 Modern Standard Arabic (MSA) 10  
1. 4 Literature Review 19
## 2. THE RESEARCH DEPARTING POINTS & QUESTIONS

### 3. METHODS OF THE RESEARCH

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3.1 Introduction</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.2 Description of the Analysis Methods</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.2.1 The Grammatical and Syntactic Function Analysis Methods</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.2.2 The Morphological Patterns Analysis Method</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.2.3 The Semantic Analysis Method</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## CHAPTER 2 ANALYSES & RESULTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. ANALYSIS OF TYPE I</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.1 The Grammatical Function Pattern Analysis</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2 The Syntactic Function Analysis</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2 (a) Analysis of the Syntagmatic Aspects</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2 (b) Analysis of the Sentence Function</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.3 Discussion and Results of the Grammatical &amp; Syntactic Analyses</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.4 The Morphological Analysis and Results</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5 The Semantic Analysis and Results</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2. RESULTS OF ANALYSING TYPE I</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3. ANALYSIS OF TYPE II

3. 1 The Syntactic Analysis

3. 1 (a) Analysis of the Syntagmatic Aspects

3. 1 (b) Analysis of the Sentence Function

3. 2 Discussion and Results of the Syntactic Aspects Analysis

3. 3 Analysis, Results and Discussion of the Morphological Aspects

3. 4 Analysis, Results and Discussion of the Semantic Aspects

4. RESULTS OF ANALYSING TYPE II

5. ANALYSIS OF TYPE III

5. 1 The Syntactic Analysis

5. 1 (a) Analysis of the Syntagmatic Aspects

5. 1 (b) Analysis of the Sentence Function

5. 2 Analysis and Discussion of the Morphological Aspects

5. 3 Analysis and Discussion of the Semantic Aspects

6. RESULTS OF ANALYSING TYPE III

7. ANALYSIS OF TYPE IV
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7. 1 The Syntactic Analysis</td>
<td>279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. 1 (a) Analysis of the Syntagmatic Aspects</td>
<td>279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. 1 (b) Analysis of the Sentence Function</td>
<td>286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. 2 Discussion and Results of the Syntactic Aspects Analysis</td>
<td>287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. 3 Analysis and Discussion of the Morphological Aspects</td>
<td>288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. 4 Analysis and Discussion of the Semantic Aspects</td>
<td>292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. RESULTS OF ANALYSING TYPE IV</td>
<td>296</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CHAPTER 3 CONCLUSIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Preliminaries</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Remarks and Arguments in the ‘Translation’ Context</td>
<td>301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Comparison of the Results of the Analyses</td>
<td>303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. 1 Comparison of Type I</td>
<td>303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. 2 Comparison of Type II</td>
<td>317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. 3 Comparison of Type III</td>
<td>323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. 4 Comparison of Type IV</td>
<td>329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Concluding Remarks and Arguments</td>
<td>337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. 1 Concluding Remarks and Arguments in the ‘Translation’ Context</td>
<td>337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. 2 Concluding Remarks and Arguments in the Context of Answering the Research Questions</td>
<td>343</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
List of Tables

Type I (the Roman Type)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table No.</th>
<th>Sub-Type</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2(ii)</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3(iii)</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>4(iv)</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>5(v)</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>6(vi)</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>7(vii)</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>8(viii)</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>9(ix)</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>1/2</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>1/3</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>1/4</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>1/5</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>1/6</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>1/1-8</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>1/1-8</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>1/1-8</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Type II (the Roman-Arabic Type)

Table No. 18, Sub-Type II/1 200
Table = 19, Sub-Type II/2 203
Table = 20, Sub-Type II/3 204
Table = 21, Sub-Type II/4 205

Type III (the Translation Type)

Table No. 22, Sub-Type III/1(i) 230
Table = 23, Sub-Type III/1(ii) 233
Table = 24, Sub-Type III/1(iii) 235
Table = 25, Sub-Type III/1(iv) 237
Table = 26, Sub-Type III/1(v) 239
Table = 27, Sub-Type III/1(vi) 240
Table = 28, Sub-Type III/2 242
Table = 29, Sub-Type III/3 245

Type IV (the Arabic Type)

Table No. 30, Sub-Type IV/1(i) 281
Table = 31, Sub-Type IV/1(ii) 282
Table = 32, Sub-Type IV/1(iii) 283
Table = 33, Sub-Type IV/2 284
Table = 34, Sub-Type IV/3 285
List of Abbreviations

The following abbreviations have been used in this research wherever there is little space that necessitates their usage.

1. : first
2. : second
3. : third
acron. : acronym
adj : adjective
adv. : adverb
adv.p. : adverb for place
adv.t. : adverb for time
aux. : The auxiliary pro-verb particle noun
conj. : conjunction
func. : function
gram. : grammatically
inc. v. : incomplete verb
inf. : inflection
mu : mudhaaf
mu-l. : mudhaaf ?i-layh
n. : noun
pred. of sent. : predicate of sentence
prep. : preposition
prepl. : prepositional

R.L. : Roman letters

s. : subject

sug. : suggested

s. of sent. : subject of sentence

s.w/t : single word/term

synt. : syntactically

s.v. : subject of verb

sent. : sentence

trans. : translation

transl. : transliteration

v. : verb
List of The Arabic Used Key Terms (see for more detail Appendix A)

- **Adjective**: (ssifa); it is one of the four 'linking attributers' (al-tawaabi’).
- **Adverb**: (zharf), (modifier).
- **Adverbial noun**: (?ism al-dzamaan wa al-makaan).
- **Auxiliary pro-verbs**: (hoarf mushab-bah bil-fi ‘il (?in-na and its sisters).
- **Case (in inflection)**: (hoaalat al-?i’raab).
- **Connected noun**: (?ism ma’twif) after a conjunction; such as wa (and).
- **Conjunction**: (hoarf ‘attf).
- **Declared subject of verb**: (faa’il ssaryho).
- **Defined noun**: (mudhaaf) (this is part of the construct ‘?idhaafa’).
- **Defining article**: (?al) (this article is prefixed to nouns).
- **Defining noun**: (mudhaaf ?i-layh) (see also ‘defined noun’).
- **Deleted**: (mudhmrac).
- **Desinential inflection**: (?i’raab). According to Suleiman (1994, p. 199)
  'desinential inflection' covers the two categories of case and mode, and is treated
  in Arabic grammar as a morpho-syntactic phenomenon.
- **Diacritic**: (rumwz al-ssawaa?it). In the context of desinential inflection diacritics
  are, according to Bauer (1996), 'to express short vowels and consonant gemination.
- **Emphatic**: (hoarf al-tashdyd).
- **Erasure**: (hadhf).
- **Gerund**: (?ism al-faa’il or ?ism al-massdar).
. **Incomplete verb:** (fi 'il nnaqiss); this is the class of verbs known as *kaama and its sisters*.

. **Inflection/derivation:** (tassryj/ishtiqaaq) (see the word tassryj).

. **Interrogative pronoun:** 'hoarf ?is-tifhaam'; man ‘who’.

. **Lax phoneme:** (hamza).

. **Morphology, phonology and phonetics:** (tassryj); according to Suleiman (1994), morphology is often ‘not distinguishable from what some modern linguists would call morpho-phonology.’ (1994, p. 198).

. **Noun (also substantive):** (?ism).

. **Noun in apposition:** (?ism al-badal); this is the substitute for the substituted noun (al-?ism al-mubdal minhu).

. **Nouns as definers:** mudhaafaat (the plural of mudhaaf).

. **Object-noun:** (?ism al-ma/ 'wl).

. **Parsing:** (?i 'raab).

. **Particle:** (hoarf) is a word of the word class of particles.

. **Predicate of the sentence:** ‘comment’ or ‘predicate’

. **Preposition:** (hoarf jar).

. **Relative pronoun:** (?ism al-mawsswl ,

. **Science of meanings:** (ilm al-ma’ani).

. **Sentence:** (jumla) is a complete syntactic unit. In this research the term ‘jumla’ is to be replaced by the English term ‘sentence’ to indicate to a syntactically complete unit (verbal or substantive ‘sentence’).

. **Subject of the sentence:** (mubtada?)
. Subject of the sentence 'displaced': (mubtada? mw?ax-xar).

. Subject of verb: (faa'il); this is the subject of verb in the verbal sentence.

. Subjunctive particle (hoarf shartty); (such as ‘?izaa’).

. Substantive sentence (jumla ?ismy-ya); (subject of the sentence + predicate of the sentence/ mubtada? + xabar).

. Substituted noun: (? ism al-mubdal min-hu); this is the substituted noun for the substitute.

. Suffix 'ya?' wa 'nwn' of the masculine in its plural form: ya' wa nwn jam' al-muzak-kar al-saalim., Superlative (?ism al-tafdhyl).

. Syntax: nahow. This is one of the two major portions: morphology and syntax.

. Verb: (fi'il); this is the verb in the verbal sentence.

. Verbal sentence: (al-jumla al-fi 'ly-ya) (Verb + subject/fi 'il + faa'il).

. Verb-noun: (?ism fi'il).

. Word: (kalima).
CHAPTER 1

INTRODUCTION, RESEARCH

QUESTIONS & METHODS

1. INTRODUCTION

1.1 Background to the Study

This study is an investigation into the linguistic status of EST items inserted in R.I. and/or 'transliterated' into Arabic in ArTTs, which have been 'translated' from English in Australia. The insertion mentioned shows four different patterns of occurrence; these are identified as Type I (the Roman Type), Type II (the Roman-Arabic Type), Type III (the Translation Type) and Type IV (the Arabic Type) (see descriptions on pages 78-79).

Translation is viewed, generally, as a 'rendition of a message written in one language into a written version of the same message in another language' (Dollerup, 1993, pp. 137-8). This definition (which is a theoretical one) does not cover necessarily translations that are produced almost everywhere (including Australia – EST items are inserted in the TT (the ArTTs) - ). Australian government departments as well as non-government bodies, publish every year a substantial number of books, brochures, leaflets, pamphlets and papers in
English and in languages other than English. The publications in languages other than English (including Arabic) are in most cases translations of the source texts (the English versions). Di Biase (1987) calls the translation of English texts into other languages in Australia 'community service translation' (Di Biase, 1987, p. 54). This sort of translation has either 'borrowed' or 'code-switched' components of the ST which are inserted in various ways. This phenomena is not confined to Australia only, but also to countries, where more than one language is in use. Even in countries, where predominantly one language is spoken (such as in the Arab world), insertions of foreign words in their original script appear more frequently in specialized texts that have been translated from text written in languages other than Arabic. In Australia the monolingual English ST is rendered into a TT, which has its target language mixed with components of the source language. The frequency of occurrences of ST items inserted in their original script in the TT is in effect a 'bilingual text', which has components of two languages mixed in one text, and in this case I intend to treat this sort of case as one of the phenomenon of 'borrowing', 'code-mixing' and/or 'code-switching'. This point mentioned is to become the focus of analysis in this study. The components of the ST that are inserted in their graphological units into the TT are acronyms, names, terms, words and/or other single components. 'Community service translation' as an issue within the domain of translation has been addressed, merely, from the translating-technical perspectives (Di Biase, 1987 and Chesher, 1988, (How to keep healthy in 17 languages)). Fraser (1991) (who researched translations that are produced for
various ethnic communities in Great Britain) first employed the concept of 'community service translation' in a research context by suggesting the development of a theory of 'community service translation' (Fraser, 1991, p. 6). However, the research interests of the researchers mentioned remained confined to the technical aspects of the translating process, rather than being of any relevance to the linguistic aspects of inserting ST (components) terms in the TT. Linguistic aspects, such as changes, which occur to the matrix language as a consequence of insertion, and their relevance to the phenomena of 'borrowing' and/or 'code-switching' remained outside the focus of the researchers mentioned. From my readings in the translation literature and the literature on 'borrowing' and 'code-switching', it appears that these do not connect with each other. This identified gap in the translation studies prompted me to pursue and investigate these problems.

I began my journey by collecting a sample of published texts (ESTs and their ArTTs). I read and analysed them with the objective of establishing whether insertion of EST components in the ArTTs occurred or not. My preliminary analysis showed that the ArTT sample in fact has EST components inserted in R.I. These components represent different categories (such as acronyms, names, terms, words and other ST single word components). Due to the frequency, that is found in the occurrence of single item-insertion in comparison with the frequency of occurrence of compound or multi-words/terms components, I opted to investigate the insertion of single items only and leave the other categories out of the focus of this study, as the size of the study may, otherwise,
become too big to handle. The preliminary analysis mentioned revealed that there are different patterns in the occurrences of item insertion: namely

(i) Items in R.I. are inserted without ‘transliteration’ or ‘translation’; this pattern is to be identified henceforth in this study with the code ‘Type I’ (henceforth the Roman Type (and/or Type I); see its description on page 78).

(ii) Items in R.I. are inserted next to their Arabic ‘transliterated’ version; this pattern is to be identified henceforth with the code ‘Type II’ (henceforth the Roman-Arabic Type (and/or Type II); see page 79).

(iii) Items in R.I. are inserted and accompanied by their suggested ‘translation’; this pattern is to be identified henceforth with the code ‘Type III’ (henceforth the Translation Type (and/or Type III); see page 79).

(iv) Items that are newly introduced and inserted in the form of their ‘transliterated’ version without being accompanied by their R.I. counterparts; this pattern is to be identified henceforth with the code ‘Type IV’ (henceforth the Arabic Type (and/or Type IV); see page 79).

The following literature review revealed the current state of knowledge on the issues of insertion within the fields of translation, linguistics, semantics and socio-linguistics, generally, and on the issues of ‘borrowings’, code-mixing and/or code-switching in particular. This review also revealed the current state of knowledge on the issues mentioned in the Arabic context in particular; as this study deals primarily with the analysis of ‘translated’ Arabic texts. The literature review, to follow, has identified three major areas which constitute a
gap in the study of the occurrence of inserting ST components (in our case the
EST items) into TT (the ArTT). Those three major areas are:

1. In translation studies the insertion of ST components (in our case the EST
acronyms and single words/terms) into the TT (the ArTT, the end product of a
translation process) are not studied in relation to their linguistic aspects and
features within the linguistic context of the TT.

2. The linguistic theory/ries and methodology/gies have not covered the study
of the instances of inserting SL components, in the written medium of the
language, into TL in its linguistic aspects and features.

3. The issues of ST component insertion (in their linguistic aspects and features)
have not been addressed and related in their manifestations to the phenomena of
‘borrowing’, ‘code-mixing’ and/or ‘code-switching’.

The proposed study is to address these issues and analyse them according to
the proposed methods of the research. The analyses at the ‘sentence level’
(patterns in the occurrence of ST items in the ArTTs) are to have their focus on
the grammatical, syntactic and syntagmatic aspects (aspects of insertion in R.I.
and in its representation in the form of ‘transliteration’, the morphological and
the semantic aspects as well. The expected outcome (the conclusions) will be
about answering the research questions (see The Departing Points of the
Research, Chapter 1; 2). This is about providing a linguistic explanation and
an understanding; as to what linguistic aspects are relevant to the insertion
of SL (ST) components into TL (TT) at the sentence level, and this is to be
achieved through the coming analyses. These analyses are expected to
contribute to the understanding of the instances of insertion within the context of the written medium of language (the written MSA) and to relate this understanding to a likely manifestation in the form of one or all phenomena of 'borrowing', 'code-mixing' and/or 'code-switching'. These analyses also are expected to shed light on what type of insertion is the appropriate approach as to how to 'transfer' a ST item into the TT in the absence of an existing 'equivalent'.

1.1 (a) The Practical Purpose of this Study

This study explores a new area of 'translation linguistics'; as the insertion of EST items into the ArTTs creates a new linguistic situation in which the end-product (the produced translation) incorporates items of the ST. The area of 'translation' in focus is, in particular, the 'community service translation'. On the basis of this study it can be claimed that translation practitioners have so far neglected the linguistic aspects (in relation of inserting ST items) in translation. The analyses of this study are to show how various approaches of 'transferring' ST items into TT can create all sorts of linguistic implications; amongst those are the grammatical and orthographic aspects of ST item inserted in their SL script. This study is to recommend (p. 384) to translation practitioners and teachers ideas and suggestions in relation of 'transferring' ST items.
1. 2 Data Collection

On the basis of my preliminary findings (I am referring to the Introduction) I started to collect ESTs and their ArTTs counterparts. By 1999 the total number of texts which I had managed to collect, reached 190. Ninety-five of them are ArTTs and another ninety-five are their EST counterparts. All collected texts form the corpus to be analysed and studied from the perspective of an 'across two languages'-approach (Arabic and English). The aim is to identify linguistic patterns and assumed related aspects in their occurrences (the four identified types mentioned above). The ArTTs are written in MSA (al-lugha al-fusshoa) variety.

Each of the ESTs and the ArTTs has been given a serial number which follows the code EST/ArTT. The pages where they appear, also, have been assigned a serial number. The following fields and topics categories/types of texts (It is to be advised, that those are not in the focus of this study; as they may relate to 'translation- technical aspects and issues, if the reader conceives - at a particular point - their relatedness to the researched issues in this study) can be classified as:

I. Children Issues: Texts from EST/1-ArTT/2 to EST/9-ArTT/10,

II. Education Issues: Texts from EST/11-ArTT/12 to EST/15-ArTT/16,

III. Employment Issues: Texts from EST/17-ArTT/18 to EST/49-ArTT/50,

IV. Health Issues: Texts from EST/51-ArTT/52 to EST/95-ArTT/96,
The texts (the EST's and their ArIT's producers/publishers' departments) are:

V. Housing Issues: Texts from EST/97-ArrIT/98 to EST/103-ArrIT/104.

VI. Legal Issues: Texts from EST/105-ArrIT/106 to EST/117-ArrIT/118.

VII. Welfare Issues: Texts from EST/119-ArrIT/120 to EST/175-ArrIT/176.

VIII. Miscellaneous: Texts from EST/177-ArrIT/178 to EST/189-ArrIT/190.

The National Association for Prevention of Child Abuse and Neglect (NAPCAN), Whittlesea Ethnic Community News, Western Australian Department of Training (Adult Migrant Education Service), City of Canning Department of Health and Family Services, Commonwealth Department of Community Services and Health (WA), Commonwealth Department of Health and Family Services, Anti-Cancer Council of Victoria, Multicultural Access Unit, Health Department WA, Heart Foundation, Department of Health and Family Services, Anti-Cancer Council of Victoria, Western Australia Department of Community Services, Australian Diabetes Society, Western Australian Department of Community Services, Australian Diabetes Society, Western Australian Department of Community Services, Australian Diabetes Society, Western Australian Department of Community Services, Australian Diabetes Society, Western Australian Department of Community Services, Australian Diabetes Society, Western Australian Department of Community Services, Australian Diabetes Society.
Society, Education/Training Mill Park Community House (Victoria), Minister for Multicultural and Ethnic Affairs (WA).

The full detail about the methods and research approaches that have been applied to the collected data sources, are outlined and explained in 'Chapter 1, 3. Methods of the Research' (p. 84).
1.3 Modern Standard Arabic (MSA)

The language of the ArTTs is the written form of what is known as 'al-lugha al-fusshoa' (see Appendix A; the suggested 'transliteration' of the Arabic letters, pp. 395-6) (a variety that is referred to in the linguistic literature with the term 'Modern Standard Arabic' (MSA)). In our modern time Arabic is in its dialect 'al-fusshoa' (MSA) the national language of twelve countries in south-west Asia (Bahrain, Iraq, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Oman, Palestine (before the creation of Israel in 1948), Qatar, Saudi Arabia, Syria, United Arab Emirates and Yemen). Arabic is, also, the national language of nine countries in North Africa (Algeria, Djibouti, Egypt, Eritrea, Libya, Mauritania, Morocco (including its annexed territory of the Western Sahara), Sudan and Tunisia).

In the absence of very recent statistical data, the old estimated figure of Arabic speakers in the world to rely on is, according to Campbell (1993), more than 200 million people (Campbell et al., 1993, p. 83). In Australia the 1986 census data showed that Australians who spoke Arabic in the home were 119187 people (Campell et al., 1993, p.70). This figure (which relates to the year 1986) is still important (in the absence of recent statistics figures) from the point of view, that it indicates the large number of Arabic speakers in Australia (in particular, in relation to the use of Arabic translations produced in Australia). Arabic is taught at some public and private schools, and courses in interpreting and translation from Arabic into English and vice versa, are also provided at some
Australian institutions as well. Other resources of Arabic in Australia are libraries, the Arabic broadcasting programs (Campbell, p.77) and the Arabic press.

Historically, Arabic belongs to the Semito-Hamitic family. MSA is one of two varieties of the Arabic language; these are referred to in the linguistic literature with the term diglossia. This term, which was coined by the Arabist W. Marcais in 1930 (Kaye, 1987, p. 675), was brought to the attention of general linguistics by Ferguson (1959, pp. 325-40). According to Kaye (1987),

'Diglossia involves a situation in which two varieties of the same language live side by side, each performing a different function.

(Kaye, 1987, p. 675).

In contrast to the MSA variety the other geographical dialects (colloquial Arabic; Nida & Taber, 1969, p. 127) (the mother tongue in the various geographical parts where Arabic is the spoken language) are ignored as dialects in the written medium of the language. MSA is the officially adopted spoken and written pan-Arab variety of Arabic.

Grammar

Syntax (nahow) is the second major area of the Arabic grammar beside 'analogy' (knowledge of the analogical patterns). Arabic syntax is concerned with analysing the sentence in its compositional formation in words and in the assigned grammatical functions of those words within the sentence boundary. It is also concerned with the assigned grammatical function of the sentence in its
syntactic correlational link to other sentences. The approach of Arabic syntax in analysing 'sentence' composition is through employing what is known in the Arabic syntax as 'i'raab' (desinential inflection approach). Suleiman wrote that,

'Syntax in Arabic is dominated by the principle of governance or more traditionally, [regency] [function] ('amal), whose primary purpose is to account for the occurrence of desinential inflections (i'rab) in words in their capacity as components of larger units.' (Suleiman, 1987, p. 199).

Arabic sentence structure is divided into two major structures; these are the substantive sentence (the non-verbal sentence) (according to Kaye (1987) 'usually also referred to as the equation sentence or Ø copula or ?aljumlatu lismiyya in Arabic' (1987, p. 683)) and the verbal sentence. The substantive sentence consists of two parts 'a topic or subject (Arabic muftada?) and a comment or predicate (Arabic xabar). The topic is usually a noun or pronoun (or a phrase derived thereof) and the comment is nominal, pronominal, adjectival, ... ' (Kaye, 1987; pp. 683-4). Both 'al-muftada?' (the subject of the sentence/the inceptional element) and 'al-xabar' occur in the nominative case (hooolat al-rafi') (see the transliteration of the Arabic letters in Appendix A), with the exception when this sentence is preceded by '?in-na' or by one of its sisters. The desinential inflection approach is not employed merely to define the grammatical functions of words (al-kalimaat) of the sentences, but also to the sentences themselves (as syntactic units). This employment is for analysing the assigned grammatical functions of words and 'sentences' as grammatical units
within their interrelational link. This applies mainly to substantive sentence.
where for example a verbal sentence could function as \textit{al-xabar} for a preceding
substantive sentence that has \textit{`al-mubtada?'} (subject of the sentence) as its
inception constituent. Two of the most distinguishing features of the Arabic
language syntax need to be mentioned. The first is the use of the particle
\textit{'?in-na'} and its sisters (this occurs with \textit{`?ism'} a subject: \textit{`al-mubtada?'} of the
substantive sentence) in the accusative case and \textit{al-xabar}: (this occurs in the
nominative case). The second distinguishing feature is the \textit{`incomplete verb'}
(see Appendix A) \textit{'\textit{kaana}'} and its sisters (this occurs with the \textit{`substantive
sentence'} where \textit{`al-?ism'} (the subject \textit{`al-mubtada?'}) occurs in the nominative
case and \textit{al-xabar} which occurs in the accusative case); as the \textit{`incomplete-verb'}
does not require a doer (\textit{faa'il}), it occurs in the substantive sentence.

\textbf{MSA Morphology \& Morphophonology}

Morphology and syntax are often not easily distinguishable. MSA nouns are
inflected for case, determination, gender and number. \textit{`The function of the noun
is usually indicated by short vowel suffixes-\textit{/u/} marking nominative, \textit{/i/} genitive
and \textit{/a/} accusative (with added nunation marking indefiniteness).'} (Kaye 1987,
p. 677). In the case of the verbal morphology, person, mood and aspect are
marked by prefixes and suffixes. Morphology of MSA is \textit{`very closely linked
with morphophonology in Arabic grammar'} (Suleiman, 1994, p. 198).

According to the same researcher (Suleiman, 1994),

\textit{`The primary notion in this portion of grammar is the \textit{`kalima'} which
primarily designates a unit of the language similar to the word in}
structuralist and other approaches.' (1994, p. 198).

Suleiman (1994), also, wrote that,

'The phenomenon of i’rab (desinential inflection) covers the two categories of case and mode, and is treated in Arabic grammar as a morphosyntactic phenomenon, with the main emphasis being placed on its syntactic dimension. ...' (1994, p. 199)

**Semantics**

Semantic observations have to do somehow in Arabic with grammar, however, grammatical categories (including) word classes rely on form as opposed to meaning. Furthermore, according to Suleiman (1994) 'the Arabic grammarians invoke meaning as a consideration to iron out grammatical discrepancies in sentences, ...' (1994, p. 200). The grammarians apply the approach of 'al-hamlu 'ala al-ma’na (semantic correspondence) which, according to Suleiman (1994) 'interprets one of the entities, in this case the substantive, as being a legitimate constituent of the verbal sentence concerned by virtue of its semantic correspondence to another substantive which fits the context from the point of view of gender concord.' (1994, p. 200).

**Arabic Writing**

The Arabic script is composed of 28 letters and it runs from right to left; only the consonants and long vowels of a word are written, the short vowels and other orthographic marks (such as those indicating doubled consonants or a
consonant which is syllable-final) being omitted. The Arabic letters (al-ʔahoruf al-'araby-ya) (Bauer, 1996, p. 560) are listed below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Transliteration</th>
<th>Transcription</th>
<th>Isolated (printed in non-cursiv e form)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>'alif</td>
<td>' (a)</td>
<td>[ʔ]</td>
<td>ء</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bā'</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>[b]</td>
<td>ب</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tā'</td>
<td>t</td>
<td>[t]</td>
<td>ت</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tā'</td>
<td>t, th</td>
<td>[θ]</td>
<td>ث</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ǧīm</td>
<td>ǧ, dj</td>
<td>[dz]</td>
<td>ج</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hā'</td>
<td>h</td>
<td>[h]</td>
<td>ح</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḥā'</td>
<td>ḥ, kh</td>
<td>[x]</td>
<td>خ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dāl</td>
<td>d</td>
<td>[d]</td>
<td>د</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dāl</td>
<td>d, dh</td>
<td>[ð]</td>
<td>ذ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rā'</td>
<td>r</td>
<td>[r]</td>
<td>ر</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zāy</td>
<td>z</td>
<td>[z]</td>
<td>ز</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sīn</td>
<td>s, [sh]</td>
<td>[s]</td>
<td>س</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ʃīn</td>
<td>ʃ</td>
<td>[ʃ]</td>
<td>ش</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sād</td>
<td>s</td>
<td>[s]</td>
<td>ص</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dād</td>
<td>d</td>
<td>[d]</td>
<td>ض</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tā'</td>
<td>t</td>
<td>[t]</td>
<td>ط</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zā'</td>
<td>z</td>
<td>[z]</td>
<td>ظ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The transliteration of the diacritic of the vowels (in the context of the morphophonology), according to Qaddur (1995), are:

‘[i] for the 'kasra qassyra' (short kasra) which appears below the consonant;
this is used in the adverbial and prepositional inflection (tassryf),

[i] for the 'kasra mushba'a' (long kasra) which appears below the consonant;
this is used in the adverbial and prepositional inflection (tassryf),

[a] for the 'fathoa qasyra' (short fathoa) which appears above the consonant;
this is used in the accusative case of inflection,

[a] for the 'fathoa mushba'a (long fathoa) which appears above the consonant;
this is used in the accusative case of inflection,

[u] for the 'dham-ma qassyra' (short dham-ma) which appears above the consonant; this is used in the nominative case of inflection,
[u] for the ‘dham-ma mushba’a (long dham-ma) which appears above the consonant; this is used in the nominative case of inflection’ (Qaddur, 1995, p.67).

The function of the noun is usually indicated by the short vowel suffix-/u/ *(dham-ma qassyra or dham-ma mushba’a) marking the nominative case, the short vowel suffix-/i/ (kasra qassyra or kasra mushba’a) marking the genitive case and the short vowel suffix-/a/ (fathoa qassyra or fathoa mushba’a) marking the accusative case. The nunation (al-sukwn) marks the indefiniteness. The employment of Bauer’s (1996) transliteration table in transliterating the ArTT data confuses the reading of  and . However, the letters  and  and  cannot be joined to the following letter. ’ (Bauer, 1996, p. 561).

The Arabic script employs some devices to represent other aspects of morphology. What is of interest for this study is the writing of the definite article ‘’; as this occurs in agglutination cases (such as the case of (PC) , item No. 26; see Table No. 2, p.111) the item inserted in R.I. with the defining article ‘al’. The letter ‘’ is written joined if it happens within the word. Another writing feature of the Arabic cursive writing (in relation to the defining article ‘al’) is the morphophonemic representation. For example this defining article (according to Bauer, 1996) is the prefixing of this defining article to nouns, which is ‘always written ‘’/al-/, though the auxiliary
syllable [a-] is dropped when the word occurs in the middle of a phrase and the
\( /\tilde{a}-/ \) is often assimilated to the word - initial consonant of the noun: ... ’ (1996, p. 561).
1.4 LITERATURE REVIEW

CLAIMS

The issues of insertion, generally, and those of items inserted in R.I into Arabic texts translated from English, in particular, are so far unresearched. This claim is based on the following literature review.

Based on the literature review, I would suggest the following points, which are to be considered in this study. They can be divided into three categories:

(i) Points which are relevant to the theory, methods and objectives of the study,
(ii) research resulting from the literature review, to be used for comparison purposes, and (iii) points that can be concluded from the literature review in relation to what constitutes borrowing, code-mixing and/or code-switching. It is intended to link those conclusions to the analysed types of insertion with the aim of explaining the instances of the items inserted in the ArTTs.

(i) Theory, methods and objectives which are based on the literature review

1. The review of the translation studies revealed that the incorporation of ST items into TT has not been studied as an instance of one of the phenomena of ‘borrowing’, code-mixing’ and/or ‘code-switching’. ‘Translation’ as a discipline has been engaged so far with translation issues that are more of a translation-technical nature rather than of a linguistic nature; such as how to do translation in terms of process and other relevant issues and approaches.
The end product (the translated text) has not been analysed from the linguistic perspectives in detail, and in particular, as a text which incorporates ST items such as in the case of this study (the incorporation of items by way of insertion).

This gap in the relevant literature has two aspects: (a) The theoretical aspect which includes the revelation of an existing gap in the literature. Linguistic explanation has to be provided in relation to the linguistic aspects and their features which result from incorporating ST items into TT, and (b) the research aspect which covers the revelation of an existing gap or the failure, so far, to draw research into the focus of studying the linguistic aspects and their related dimensions and problems within the context of insertion. Both aspects have to be addressed in this study. This is to be carried out through analysing ST items inserted into TT (the ArTTs), and this study will address this issue through the employment of text analysis methods (in their approach by analysing the morphological, syntactic and semantic function/s of the items in focus), and results are to be concluded and linked (in the form of suggestions) to one or more of the phenomena of 'borrowing', 'code-mixing' and/or 'code-switching'.

2. Here, in this study we are dealing with instances of items which are inserted as 'newly introduced items' in written texts which were produced through the employment of translating process/es. However, findings such as those that have been found by Zughoul (1978, p. 223-224) and Hussein and Zughoul (1993, p. 240-1) are to be used for comparison purposes.
3. 'Transliteration' in the translation literature (Catford, 1966, pp. 66 - 70 and Madurai Kamaraj, 1994, p. 161) is an issue which has been dealt with from translation-technical perspectives, however, the morphological structure of newly introduced items (in particular the inflection, derivation or other forms of morphological change) through transliteration remained unresearched issues. This study is to address those issues from the perspectives of the morphological integration of the inserted item where the script (the Arabic) is a major factor (in the written text) for a likely occurring morphological integration.

4. The translation studies (for example: Newmark book "A Textbook of Translation", 1988, p. 148) have dealt with the instance of inserting items in TT under the name 'transference'. However, this term has been employed to serve a translation- technical purpose which relates to one of the stages of the translating process/es; it is not used for the analysis of the morpho-syntactic and semantic features of the instance of insertion that results from having the item (the acronym and/or the single/word/term) incorporated intrasententially into the composition of the relevant sentence. This gap in the translation studies will be covered within the context of analysing the syntactic categories which are 'easy' or 'restricted' to be switched.

5. The literature review (pp.60-1) revealed that researchers distinguished between 'established loans' and 'more recent introductions' (in particular Gumperz, 1982, p. 67). The distinction between 'established borrowings' (integrated loan) and 'newly introduced items' is important; as it constitutes a theoretical point to be argued about. This argument will be about a full
integration of an incorporated newly introduced item or about its partial integration, and if integration turns out to be partial, this is to be discussed in the light of its syntagmatic (grammatical and syntactic) and morphological integration. This distinction is, also, to be used as a theoretical departing point to argue for a suggested link of the instances of items inserted in the ArTTs to one of the two phenomena (borrowing and/or code-switching).

(ii) **Research results for comparison purposes**

1. The findings of Zughoul’s (1978) study, Heath, J.’s (1989) study, Nortier’s (1990 and 1995) research, Hussein and Zughoul’s (1993) study, Hussein and Shorrab’s (1993) study and Eid’s (1996) research are to be used for comparison purposes, in particular, in relation to the classes of words (nouns, verbs etc.) which are borrowed or code-switched and other findings that are relevant to what has become to be known as ‘easy or restricted code-switched classes of words’ (in the Arabic context).

2. Nortier’s (1995) study and results are of special interest for this study. This is due to the findings, in particular, in relation to the ‘two-third of all data of switches (those which are found to be intrasentential (Nortier, 1995, p. 85).

   Those findings are to be compared with the concluded data assessment of this study.

3. ‘Borrowings in Arabic [are] subject to inflectional morphology’ (the study of Hussein and Zughoul, 1993, p. 247). This point is to be discussed for
comparison purposes within the context of Gumperz's theory about 'established loans' and 'recent introductions' (1982, p. 67).

(iii) The literature review results (in relation to the distinction between borrowing and/or code-switching) are to explain the instances of insertion of items and their assumed link to one of the phenomena mentioned.

As a result of this literature review and in the light of what has been, so far, achieved through research, I would suggest that the issues of the grammatical, syntactic and semantic integration and features of incorporating an item (newly introduced) of the donor language into the host language have not been dealt with in sufficient depth, which may or may not allow for a stronger inclination as to how to relate a particular instance to one of the phenomena mentioned above. This claim can be at least substantiated in the Arabic research context. On the basis of this claim and in the light of the literature reviewed I would suggest that the phenomenon of 'borrowing' of single item (acronym, term or word) be defined in this way:

What is meant with 'borrowing' are two forms of incorporating an introduced item to the host language (intrasentential insertion) from a donor language. **The first form is the 'established borrowing' or 'loan' which has been transliterated into the script system of the host language, and this is treated as part of the host language lexicon. This borrowed item also takes the morphological characteristics and the syntactic structural features of the host**
language. In the context of the Arabic language (MSA) the ‘established borrowed’ item becomes subject to the Arabic inflectional morphology and syntax as long it is written in the Arabic script (the transliterated version of the Roman-Arabic Type and the Arabic Type). This definition does not apply to the ‘inserted item’ in R.L in this study. The second form is the newly/recent introduction of an item which has not been transliterated into the script system of the host language. This item is treated as a constituent part of the syntax of the host language, (this applies to the Roman Type of insertion) however, its morphological, phonological and phonetic features remain incomplete because the transliteration of this introduced item has not taken place (in other words the representation of borrowing is, in this particular instance, short of becoming completely integrated). This definition covers the ‘inserted item’ (in its representation in The Roman Type) in this study, and one of the aims of this study will be to contribute to the explanation of this instance (the incorporation of the items into the ArTTs) in the light of what this literature review has already revealed (in particular in relation to this definition mentioned).

In relation to code-switching, and in the light of the literature reviewed in particular in the Arabic context, I would suggest that ‘code-switching’ be defined in this way:

Some of the researchers mentioned tend to link the phenomenon of code-switching to the instances of intersentential switches (Bokamba’s definition of CS (1989); cited in Mustafa and Al-Khatib, 1994, p. 217), however, in claiming
that, it does not mean that the views of the others are not to be considered in the search for an understanding and discussion of the instances of the inserted items (in particular in the cases of the Roman Type (the item in R.I.) and the Translation Type which represent intrasentential types of insertion). In the Arabic context CS (intersentential) happens in the spoken medium of the language (the various geographical dialects of Arabic), and this variety of the diglossic Arabic is often an unwritten variety. On the other hand the other variety (the written medium: MSA which is the strongest element (the constraint element) in contrast to the weaker element (the inserted item)) restricts code-switching from happening on the basis of the language standard syntactic constraint factors. However, this other variety (MSA) has shown cases where 'newly introduced items' have been inserted intrasententially (the Roman-Arabic Type and the Translation Type) without having constituted a syntagmatic component of the relevant sentence). Hussein and Shorrab (1993) found (in an exceptional case to what has been already stated) that some speakers (in the data of their study) have demonstrated 'code-switching instances amongst Modern Standard Arabic [speakers] ... ' which may match the instances of the Roman Type in the spoken medium (1993, p. 237). No details, however, have been given by the researchers mentioned about those instances. In the context of MSA 'code-mixing' as a term which may be used to refer to a distinctive phenomenon conflates the expression manifestations of both phenomena ('borrowings' and 'code-switching'). On the basis of this argument
it would be suggested that this term (code-mixing) is not to be used as an applicable term to describe instances of 'borrowings' and/or 'code-switching'.

**THE REVIEW**

The literature reviewed, in particular the translation literature, dealt with the 'transference' of 'ST items' as a 'translation issue'. However, the insertion of ST items into TT under this name (transference) or under other names (transliteration, borrowed terms; pp. 32-3) embodies other aspects of the linguistic phenomena. Those are the linguistic aspects (such as in the cases of 'borrowing', 'code-mixing' and 'code-switching') which may result from incorporating items from SL (ST) into TL (TT). In order to satisfy the purposes and objectives of this study (pp. 77-83), the idea of the linguistic aspects mentioned, therefore, affects the direction of the intended research and subsequently the selection of the literature, which is to be reviewed. The literature review is to cover the aspects of the theoretical framework and the aspects of relevant research which, so far, had been done.

The EST items, which are inserted intrasententially into the ArTTs, are to be studied in an approach that is based on the existing theories in the fields of translation, general linguistics, semantics and sociolinguistics. The general theoretical framework, which is to back the approach that is to be employed in this study, is the theoretical basis of the nomothetic approach; as its employment will enable us to identify which rules (constraint-factors) govern assumed
existing patterns in the occurrence of items that are inserted in R.I. in the ArTTs corpus texts (sentences). In order to be more specific about the aforementioned approach, the following account is to set the general guidelines and the theoretical principles about what the various relevant theories can offer to back and cover the intended analyses and study of the insertion issues (see The Research Questions on page 80). The general theoretical framework for this study comes from various domains (fields) and disciplines; these are the translation field, general linguistics, semantics and sociolinguistics (languages in contact). This theoretical framework is to outline the general departing points for this study, which are twofold: namely (i) the theoretical foundations (in case that there is an existing relevant theory which is found to be relevant to the aspects that are in the focus of analysis and study), and (ii) the analytic-comparative theoretical basis for research and methodology (see the detail in the following passages). The second part of this literature review is to cover the research and studies that have been, so far, conducted in the area of SL (ST) item insertion into TL (TT) under its various names and terms used. This part is to reveal what research has been done in relation to existing theory/ries in the domains mentioned, and in particular within the context of an interdisciplinary approach that is relevant to the subject matter in focus.
In the Domain of Translation

Theory/ries

The texts (the ArTT sentences), which are to be analysed are the products of the employment of translation process/es. Therefore, the way to start this account of the theoretical framework is to find first what the theory/ries of translation offer to inform this study. The linguistic aspects of the insertion of items which form the subject matter for the analyses in this study are the EST items that function as syntagmatic sentence components in the ArTTs (pattern I, identified as Type I), as constituents of sentences (without being syntagmatic components), patterns II and III, identified as Type II, Type III (see the types descriptions on pages 78-80) and as syntagmatic components (the 'transliterated' EST items; components that are identified as pattern IV (see page 79-80). These texts (sentences) are the products of the employment of translation process/es, which took place in a language contact situation (Arabic (MSA) texts which have been translated from English source texts in Australia (the ArTTs)). Having said that, it has been determined that the texts we are dealing with originate from the field of translation, where EST items have been newly introduced to the host language (MSA). The analyses of these translations centre in this study on identifying patterns in the occurrence of the EST items inserted into the ArTTs, understanding these occurrences in their morphological, semantic and syntactic aspects, and on relating them to one or all phenomena of 'borrowing', code-
mixing' and/or 'code-switching'. These objectives are to be reached through the employment of text analysis-approach/es (see the details on pages 84 - 112), which in turn touch on other fields in an interdisciplinary approach (translation linguistics). To start with delineating the relevant theory/ries in the field of 'translation' is a background demonstration which is to shed light on the 'translation principles'. There have been, so far, some recent attempts (for example by Newmark (1989) and Zaix (1997) (more about that will follow) to establish the theoretical basis for 'translation' as a field in its own right and to define its relations and association with other relevant disciplines such as general linguistics and discourse studies. But first let us demonstrate in chronological order what, so far, has been suggested in relation to the theory of 'translation' and which, in particular, appears relevant to the objectives of this study.

The suggested 'translation theory'; 'A Linguistic Theory of Translation' (Catford, 1965), is based on 'the British linguistic tradition of J. Firth and M.A.K. Halliday which differs from American structural linguistics in its emphasis on contextual meaning and the social context of a situation in which language activity takes place' (Hatim & Mason, 1991; p. 26). The issues of interest for this study (in the Catfordian theory) are those, which relate to the explanation of the 'transference' concept of linguistic items from SL to TL (Catford, 1965; pp. 43 - 47). Catford (1965) explained the linguistic aspects of the process of transferring an item from ST to TT. Catford formulated his theory about the transference of linguistic items from one language into another
language and used the term ‘transference’ to describe the processes of ‘transferring a linguistic item’. This term has been used by him in the context of linguistic and contextual meanings of lexical items at the level of grammar (1965, pp. 43-4). In the context of explaining the ‘transference’ of an item from ST to TT Catford (1965) said:

‘The Russian form cnymhuk is replaced not by the English graphologic translation equivalent cnymhuk, but by the transliteration-equivalent sputnik.’ (Catford, 1965, p. 48).

Catford (1965), also, spoke of what he calls ‘pure meaning-transference’, which ‘may occur when a TL text contains a TL word in its normal TL phonological/graphologic form, but with a contextual meaning taken over from SL.’ (Catford, 1965, p. 48). Newmark (1988), also, spoke of the ‘transferrence’ of ‘brand names, geographical, topographical and street names and acronyms’ (1988, p. 84 and pp. 181-2); these items are to be transferred in translation.

**Transliteration** in translation is another issue, which is of interest for this study; especially because it relates directly to the transliteration of inserted ST components into Arabic TT and for the discussion of the analysis results of Types II (the Roman-Arabic) and IV (the Arabic Type). The theory/ries of translation has tackled ‘transliteration’ as a linguistic phenomenon. Transliteration is in the theory a process ‘in which SL graphological units are replaced by TL graphological units’ (Catford, 1965, pp. 67-72).

Catford, also, wrote that,
In the process of actually transliterating a text, the transliterator replaces each SL letter or other graphological unit by a TL letter, or other unit, on the basis of a conventionally established set of rules. (Catford, 1965, p. 66).

The issues of 'transliteration' have been dealt with, also, by other researchers after 1965, such as in the studies of Newmark (1988) who says that '...

transliteration ... [involves] conversion of different alphabets e.g. ... Arabic into English, (1988, p. 81).

The Catfordian theory covered also other concepts; such as 'the textual equivalence' in translation (Catford, 1965, p. 21), where Nida & Taber (1969) spoke of the concept of 'the dynamic equivalence' (1969, pp.14 - 5), and Koller (1983) spoke of the concept of 'Aequivalenz in der kontrastiven Linguistik' (1983, p. 177). In the area of exploring an interdisciplinary approach to the relations between translation and linguistics Fawcett (1997) wrote that,

'Eight years after Catford's and Chomsky's pronouncements, the German theorist Joern Albrecht (1973: 1) expressed regret and astonishment that linguists had not studied translation; ... (1997, p. 1).

The issues of insertion of ST items into TT have not been covered by the theory/ries of translation (except in its representation in the form of the concepts and terms mentioned so far). The issues of inserting ST items into TT remained somehow, as it will become clear below, unaddressed issues by the theory of translation. The theory of translation drifted, gradually, further away from linguistics and became more established in its own right to cover this time more
translation related technical problems of the translating process/es themselves. Researchers, sought, however, to rely on the domain of linguistics and its related disciplines to explain translation-related issues, and the translation field became engaged in dealing with various issues; such as the issue of ‘terminology’ in translation, ‘Ausdruecken’ (Koller, 1983, p. 62), terminology phases (Kugler et al., 1995, p. 60), its related aspects of ‘standardization’, ‘uniformization’, the scientific nomenclatures’ (Castellvi, 1997, p. 49 - 54) and with the issues of ‘technical terms’ (Hansen, 1997, p. 186). Some other researchers engaged themselves with other issues of the translating processes.

One of those issues is the issue of ‘borrowings’ which has been covered by scattered views; in particular, in both its aspects, the ‘lexical’ and the ‘phonological’. The dominant notion about the concept of ‘borrowings’ centers, for the theorists in translation studies, on filling the gaps in the lexicon of the host language. Other concepts which the theory of translation has covered are for example: ‘Neologisms’ (‘newly coined lexical units or existing lexical units that acquire new sense’ (Newmark, 1988, p. 140)), and ‘... transferring neologisms applies to Romance languages in brackets ... ’ (Newmark, 1988, p. 82). The occurrence of inserting ST components into TT is known in the translation literature not only under the name ‘transference’, but also under other names. In the translation literature, for example, some words of the ST (in translation) are described as ‘untranslatable’ (Duff, 1981, pp. 26 - 30) or ‘culturally bound’ (ibid, 1981, 26 - 30) or ‘cultural’ (Newmark, 1988, pp. 119 - 120) or ‘unfindable’ (Newmark, 1988, p. 149 and 176 - 183). Some are called
'borrowed terminology' (Fraser, 1991, p. 7). All of those instances are dealt with as translation issues which are tackled from purely translation-technical perspectives and their other linguistic aspects and features are left without discussion and research. There are, also, other issues that are relevant to the incorporation of ST items into TT which are dealt within the context of translation from translation-technical perspectives such as the 'calque of terms' (Newmark, 1988; cited in Fraser, 1993, p. 334) and the 'use of a native language term without translation' (Tarne, 1993; cited in Gass, 1988, p. 98). These issues mentioned have been covered by theoretical views in the translation studies from the perspectives of the translating-technical nature, which is associated with the translation process/es. Newmark (1988) established in 'A Textbook of translation' the theoretical basis for what has come to be known in the relevant literature as 'literal translation' (p. 68 - 9), 'faithful translation' (p. 72 - 3), 'accepted translation' (p. 74), 'transference' (p. 81), and with the issues of 'Neologisms' (p. 140 - 150). According to the same theorist (1989) 'Regrettably modern translation theory has virtually neglected ... titles, metaphors, institutional terms, neologisms, puns, dialect, acronym, TL lexical gaps, eponyms, synonyms, punctuation, proper names, cultural words... ' (1989, p. 7). Theorists in translation continued in their attempt to establish an independent theory for translation in a move, which is designed to pull the translation field out from its 'mother discipline of linguistics'. Newmark (1989), in the article 'Modern Translation Theory', tried to link the translation theory with 'Buehler's functional theory of language (1989, p. 6) and
Halliday’s scale and category ‘grammar’ (1989, p. 6). Another attempt which, however, succeeded in pushing translation back to its linear compatibility with linguistics, is the attempt of Hatim & Mason (1991). In their book ‘Discourse and the Translator’, the two theorists covered the issues of the ‘author and reader-centered translation’ (1991, p. 16), the linguistics and translators (theory and practice (1991, p. 21), parsing of text (grammar and lexis) relaying lexical meaning (1991, p. 21) and contrast between language systems (1991, p. 26)) and discourse and texture (1991, pp. 192 - 222). Hatim & Mason (1991) wrote also that, ‘Structuralist theories of language were, nevertheless, influential in translation theory and there were some serious attempts to apply structuralist notions to translation problems.’ (1991, p. 26). Zaixi (1997) discussed the issue of calling translation ‘the science of translation’ (1997, p. 341). Zaixi’s attempt remained, however, stagnating in the realm of the philosophical argument rather than being productive in the sense of producing theoretical results, which may offer backing and some contributions to the objectives of this study.

To sum up the various scattered theoretical views mentioned I would suggest the following:

(i) In the written medium of language some of the aspects and components of the phenomenon of ‘borrowings’ have been studied without relating them to a theoretical framework that is based on what the theory of phonology and phonetics has, so far, offered (see the coming paragraphs on ‘established borrowings’).
(ii) The theories of the linguistics and translation domains have not covered the issues of the 'recent introductions' of borrowed items, however, there are extensive theoretical views in relation to what has become to be known with 'established loans' (see the coming paragraphs)

(iii) In respect of the concepts of 'transliteration' as well as the 'transference' of ST items to TT the linguistic theory that was suggested by Catford (1965, pp. 43-8 and 66) can be considered a comprehensive linguistic theory as long as it explains and offers an understanding of the linguistic aspects and components of the transfer process/es which are associated with the concepts of 'transference' and 'transliteration'.

(iv) The concept of 'recent introductions' of items (insertion) from ST to TT attracted the attention of researchers and triggered their call for the so called 'community translation' to cover theoretically the 'recent introduction' of items in their SL, but without the need to resort to transliteration (Fraser, 1991, p. 6).

To conclude this account on the theoretical framework in the domain of translation I would suggest that, 'transliteration' embodies a whole range of processes, which occur in correlation with 'borrowings'. The absence of a theory, which may encompass the various aspects of 'borrowings' and 'transliteration', is evident from reviewing the relevant literature. Translation studies have dealt with various issues of translation extensively, where technicalities of the translation processes and their relations to linguistics became the focus of the relevant research. Theorists paid, however, more attention to the comparison of STs and their TTs in relation of the translation
processes involved only. The end product of the translation process/es which is the ‘TT’ has not been covered by the theory of translation and such texts were not studied, so far, as ‘texts’ in their own right (I am referring to the insertion of items in their SL script in the case of this study).

Transcription

Transcription has been defined as the “the representation in writing of the actual pronunciation of a speech, sound, word ... using not a conventional orthography, but a symbol or set of symbols specially designed as standing for corresponding phonetic values.” (Harper Collins Publisher, 3rd edition (1992).

RESEARCH

The translation literature dealt with issues of incorporating ST items (acronym, term or word) into TT from different perspectives that are of interest for translation as a process, or often from purely translation-technical perspectives. The linguistic aspects remained, however, either at the periphery of the relevant research or totally untackled. However, before I go through the translation research literature in its various categories in greater detail, it is may be worthwhile first to outline (in brief) what, so far, has been written on the terms 'acronym', 'single word/term' and 'insertion' as terms and as terms in their applications. In respect of the term acronym, Newmark (1988) wrote that,

'Acronyms are an increasingly common feature of all non-literary texts, for reasons of brevity or euphony, and often to give the referent an artificial prestige to rouse people to find out what the letters stand for.' (Newmark, 1988; p. 148).

It has been also written that, within the context of translation, in particular, 'SL acronyms are often retained for convenience so that they can be used at other points in the TL text' (Newmark, 1988, p. 148). In the case of Arabic, according to Newmark (1988), however, 'Arabic resists most acronyms and explicates them.' (1988, p. 148). From this last statement of Newmark, which is unspecific and general in its meaning, it does not make clear enough, what is meant with it: is it that it is an Arabic translation-related issue or is it applicable to the writing.
of Arabic generally?

The term **single word/term** has been used in the translation research literature freely. For example Newmark (1988) spoke of 'transferred words'. (1988, p. 147). In relation to ‘terms’ Newmark (1988) also wrote that,

‘However, the central difficulty in technical translation is usually the new terminology.’ (1988, p. 152).

The term **insertion**, which describes the instance of incorporating an element/item of a donor language into a host language has been, explicitly, associated with the phenomenon of code-switching. This term has been used, according to the literature reviewed, mainly within the context of code-switching. Myers-Scotton (1992) spoke of what she calls 'content morpheme insertion' in the context of her 'Blocking Hypothesis' (Myers-Scotton, 1992, p. 25). This researcher, also, relates the use of the term ‘insertion’ to the context of code-switching when she quotes Nortier (1990) in that ‘... the largest group of switches concerns insertion of single words in one language (usually Dutch) in sentences of the other language [Moroccan Arabic].’ (cited in Myers-Scotton, 1992, p. 31). Other researchers such as Saragih (1997), also, spoke of ‘the insertion of expressions from the guest language into the base language of an exchange.’ (Saragih, 1997, p.10), and considers the insertion as an instance of code-switching (Saragih, 1997, p. 10).

Studies in the so called ‘community translation’ such as the study of Di Biase (1987) and Chesher (1988, p. 42) contributed to the research of constraint-factors where a target text is produced, in particular, in a language contact...
situation. Neither of the researchers mentioned has addressed the issues of the linguistic aspects of insertion of ST terms (and other text constituents) into the target text. However, the issues of insertion attracted the attention of another researcher; namely Fraser (1991 and 1993), whose research and studies are relatively more recent than those of Chesher and Di Biase. In the literature of the 'community translation' Fraser (1991) is the only translation researcher, I am aware of, who tackled the issue of terms insertion (names, words etc.) of ST into TT. She wrote,

'Finally, however, translators who used English also cited a desire to “empower” their readers by giving them access to terminology useful to them ... (Fraser, 1991, p. 7).

Fraser, in her studies (1991 and 1993), has not drawn the reader's attention to what sort of textual aspects this 'insertion' has for the TT. Instead, she has elaborated more the visual effect of insertion rather than the linguistic effect (Fraser, 1991, p. 7).

Fraser's studies, however, contributed to the understanding and justification of using ST terms in their SL (and apparently in their SL script; this has been mentioned by Fraser, see below) in TT, which is produced through the process of translation that takes place in a language contact situation. Here what is meant with understanding and justification is that translators' choice to insert 'terms' in their ST language into TT is appropriate and serves the aims of using the relevant terms, as the users live in a contact language place where those terms are presumed to be used in their SL. However, the linguistic implications
and aspects (issues of 'borrowing' and/or 'code-switching') of ST items inserted into TT and the linguistic and textual aspects which affect the TT as a result of insertion (such as the incorporation of the inserted item in the grammatical or syntactic order of the relevant sentence, the semantic changes to the sentence constituents and other aspects and issues) are issues of an immense importance. Those issues have not been tackled by Fraser and this study is to address them. Fraser (1993) stated that 'English terminology was 'borrowed', either in Roman script or transliterated where appropriate;' (1993, p. 332). In spite of raising this point, the issues of borrowing remained out of the focus of Fraser's studies, and subsequently they have not been addressed by her nor by other researchers. Fraser's studies, also, fell short of delivering a theoretical basis or workable methodology to analyse and study the instance of ST item insertion (word or term) into TT, and her approach to this sort of translation left the linguistic aspects of insertion unresearched.

The issues of 'transliteration' have been dealt with by translation researchers, whose focus remained confined to the translation-technical perspectives and its linguistic aspects. Discussing the transliterated word as a subject to become inflected or derived have been left, however, untackled and unresearched. Amongst those researchers is Wallwork (1971) who confused the act of transliteration of Arabic characters with the act of 'transcription' (1971, p. 93). Transliteration has been also studied and researched as a translation issue by Madurai Kamarj (1994, p. 161).
There has been, so far, no attempt (according to the literature reviewed) to study the instance of 'insertion' (or its occurrence under the different names mentioned) as an instance of 'borrowing', 'code-mixing' and/or 'code-switching' (within the context of the linguistic and textual aspects of TT). My understanding of this particular instance (based on the literature reviewed) is hypothetical. It centers on that the terms mentioned have been used in the majority of their applications in relation to the phenomenon of 'borrowing' rather than of code-mixing or code-switching. This sort of understanding (claim) cannot be substantiated (as far I am aware) from any of the readings consulted; that may or may not have been found yet. The only element which may support this assumption could be of an inferable nature. This assumption is based on the tendency amongst the aforementioned researchers to link single word incorporation in TT (this is mainly in the translation studies) to the phenomenon of borrowing (under the name 'loan word') rather than being an instance of the other two phenomena. It is noteworthy in this context, also, to state that, even if this assumption is to be proven correct, the different terms used which have been associated with the phenomenon of borrowing were technically different in their applications; as this has to do with the variations of their technical applications where each of these terms mentioned has been used in its own right. The problems of relating the incorporation of ST items into TT to the names/terms mentioned (transference, unfindable etc.) do not stop at this particular point. They go, however, beyond that, as this problem relates to the
identification of what is known by the name 'loan word' as an 'established borrowed word' or as a 'newly introduced item' (word or others).

To conclude this part of the literature review on translation, it can be said that,

1- The insertion of 'items', which Newmark (1988) mentioned and described within the context of the use of the term 'transference', is an issue of translation studies. However, this researcher has not tackled the linguistic aspects of the 'transference'-process of items, as this was not in the focus of his study.

2- Catford's (1965) account and analysis of the concept of 'transference', in particular, 'the grammatical translation' set the theoretical linguistic basis for the transference of ST items into TT. This basis, however, has not been discussed in relation to the issues of the phenomena of borrowing, code-mixing and/or code-switching.

3- Researchers who have studied the instance of insertion under different names such as Duff (1981), Newmark (1988), Tame (1993) and Fraser (1991 and 1993) have not addressed the linguistic aspects of insertion, in particular, within the context of 'borrowing' and/or 'code-switching'.

4- Issues, such as the morpho-syntactic and semantic aspects which result from insertion in translation (as a field of the written medium of language) and their relevance to the phenomena of borrowing and code switching (perhaps, also, to code-mixing) remained unresearched.
In the Domain of General Linguistics

Theory/ries

Bloomfield (1933; 1970) set the linguistic theoretical basis for the concept of ‘borrowing’. He spoke of the ‘borrowing words ... , where foreign sounds are more or less preserved’ (1970, p. 447). Bloomfield alluded (in the context of studying this concept) to ‘phonetic modification’ by calling it ‘phonetic changes’ which entail ‘phonetic substitution’ (1970, p. 446). In the Arabic context syntax and morphophonology, however, are connected (see MSA description, p. 10-8). Both form the major areas in the Arabic (MSA) grammar, and the principal concern of syntax is the analysis of sentences into ‘kalimaat’ (words) and the assignment of grammatical functions to these words through the employment of what is known in Arabic as ‘?i’raab’ (desinential inflection).

Suleiman wrote that ‘The primary notion in this portion of grammar [Morphology] is the kalima [the word], which primarily designates a unit of the language similar to the word in the Structuralist and other approaches.’ (1994, p. 198). This statement alludes to how the general framework of the linguistic theory/ries may inform this study; such as in the case of the theoretical basis of the ‘structuralist school/s of linguistics and other schools and its theoretical approaches. In relation to the notion of the network of systems as Malmkjaer (1991) wrote, however, it ‘indicates that there are interrelations between the various systems.’ (1991, p. 447). Hudson’s (1971, 1974 and 1976) notion in
relation to grammar (like all systemic grammars) is about the two major types of patterns; namely the syntagmatic and the paradigmatic patterns (Malmkjaer, 1991, p. 437). In the linguistic literature there are two major directions in approaching linguistic studies; these are American Structuralism (it is also called 'Bloomfieldian') which puts emphasis on the context factor, and 'Descriptive linguistics' (this has been also referred to with the term 'structural linguistics'), a discipline which studies languages in terms of their internal structures' (Hymes & Fought, 1981, p. 9). In addition to these two directions, the de Saussurian tradition of the dichotomic axes of the paradigmatic and syntagmatic factors is still a strong candidate for employment in the linguistic analysis. Words are linked grammatically together (this is on the axis of the syntagmatic structure and sentence composition) and words are selected (this is on the axis of the paradigmatic structure at the sentence level). The de Saussure theory says, according to Malmkjaer (1991) that,

'The signs in the language system are related to each other in two ways: there are rules for their combination, and there are contrasts and similarities between them. These two dimensions of language, combination and contrast/similarity, are commonly illustrated diagrammatically as two axes, the syntagmatic and the paradigmatic: ...


One of the very influential approaches to the analysis of text (sentence or text) is the systemic functional approach, which can offer a helpful tool for analysing the four types of inserted items in this study. According to Halliday (1966;
cited in Malmkjaer, 1991, p. 448) 'Systemic description may be thought of as complementary to structural description, the one concerned with paradigmatic and the other with syntagmatic relations.' (1991, p. 448). The Hallidayan approach (the functional grammar) is of interest in this study as it provides a tool and methodology for the analysis of the categories of interest for this study such as the category of 'reference' (including thematic progression and continuity in the analysis of the semantic aspect) by Halliday & Hasan (1976, p. 31-7) and conjunction (in relation to the connected nouns that are functioning as independent lexemes) (1976, p. 226-66). In relation to systemic grammar, Hudson (1971, 1974 and 1976) proposed and developed models of systemic grammar, where two fundamental assumptions underlie these proposed models. According to Malmkjaer (1991),

'The first is that syntax and semantics are to be treated as separate linguistic levels, since otherwise it is difficult to be specific about the relationships between them.' (1971, p.7; cited in Malmkjaer, 1991, p. 451).

Butler (1985) developed the theoretical views about systemic grammar further where he suggested that 'Syntagmatic relations can be broken down into three components: constituency, sequence and dependency relations (1985, p.105; cited in Malmkjaer, 1991, p. 452). The Stratification Syntax theory of Lamb & Gleason (late 1950s and early 1960s) says that 'linguistic structure consists entirely of configuration of a few basic relationships. One of these was named the And - the syntagmatic relation ... another was named the Or - the
paradigmatic relation evident ...’ (Lockwood, 1991, p. 430) does work in its syntagmatic relation and can be employed in the analysis of this study (in particular in the analysis of Type I, where the item functions grammatically within the relevant sentence). The stratal systems of Lamb’s ideas of the 1970-1 [which was incorporated in Lockwood 1972] (Lockwood, 1991, p. 430-1), which treats language as a relational network (organized into four primary stratal systems and two peripheral), could back up the analysis of insertion in its two dimensions of representation of the syntactic and the semantic aspects. According to Lockwood (1991), the modern trend in the linguistic theory is, however, about departing from the ‘lexemic stratal system’ in favor of relating syntactic components in the sentence structure to semantic analysis. Miller, (1985) ‘Semantics and Syntax’ represents this trend. The linguistic structure of the sentence in the Arabic syntax has been dealt with in the Arabic grammar, however, its relation to semantics, in particular, has not been in the focus of the Arabic linguistic theory up until very recently. Not many Arabic theorists have, however, been engaged yet in the study of relational components of syntax and semantics, in particular, in connection to the modern trend; such as in the case of Miller’s (1985) study. There are, however, some attempts, which address this field; leading among those is the work of Al-homsey (1995-6). This area is of greater interest for this study as it touches, generally, on the grammatical and semantic function of the inserted items (in particular in the case of Types I and IV). The same area has been covered by theoretical work, in particular, by theorists in the Functional Grammar. ‘...A functional grammar provides you
with tools for understanding why a text is the way it is.' (Martín et al., 1997, p. 3).

Theoretical linguistic views in the Arabic syntax context

The 'stratification syntax' theory cannot be employed fully in the Arabic context. This is due to its no-relevance or little relevance to the linguistic structure of the Arabic sentence and its intrarelational construction; such as in the case of what is called the 'construct' (al-mudhaaf ?i-layh and al-mudhaaf) (see the analysis of Sub-Type I (the Roman Type)/I - in its representation in sub-types from (i) to (xvii)-).

Syntax (in the Arabic context) is governed by the principle of 'function' ('amal). This 'amal' accounts for the occurrence of desinential inflection (see definition, Appendix A; 'desinential inflection') (?i'raab) in words in their capacity as grammatical constituents of the larger unit (the sentence). The desinential inflection does not apply to words, only, but also to sentences for their assigned grammatical and syntactic functions within what is known as 'the verbal and/or substantive sentence'. The desinential inflection ?i'raab 'covers the two categories of case and mode. In the context of Arabic grammar the desinential inflection represents the concept of the morpho-syntactic phenomenon, with the main emphasis being placed on its syntactic dimension. (Suleiman, 1994, p. 199). The grammatical function that is assigned to a noun is,
usually, indicated by short vowel suffixes~/u/, in the nominative case,~/i/ in the
genitive and~/a/ in the accusative case. The study of analogy 'subsequently
received a powerful impetus from the structuralists and generative grammarians
... ' (Kaufman, 1988, cited in Jasanoff, 1989, p. 623). In the Arabic context the
syntax of the 'substantive sentence' (it is also called the 'equational sentence',
Alsadeqi, 1995, p. 177 and Al-Homsey, 1995/6, pp. 63 - 78) is a major marking
feature of the sentence structure. The use of a 'verbal sentence' (see 'sentence';
Appendix A) functioning as 'al-xabar' (the news/ comment) for 'al-mubtada?' (the
subject of the substantive sentence that precedes al-xabar) is a distinctive
feature of the Arabic syntax. This feature has semantic dimensions and aspects;
as it affects the connection of two units (two sentences/jumlatayn - in the dual
form -) in its syntactic form and the 'connected sentence/jumla ma' twfa' is the
second sentence (the verbal sentence which functions as the 'relator'. This
factor has been dealt with in the Arabic theory of the substantive sentence. The
other major feature of the Arabic syntax in relation to the sentence structure is
the 'construct', which is one of the 'attributers' (al-tawaabi) (Al-Ferkh, no date,
2nd edition, p. 348 - 353). This 'construct' consists of al-mudhaaf ~i-layh (see
description; Appendix A) and al-mudhaaf (see description; Appendix A).

Tagmemics is another linguistic theory, which is to be drawn in this account
on the linguistic theories that are of interest in this study. It offers grammatical
analysis approach/es, based on the concept of function in sentence slots and
the determination of word classes that can fill each slot. According to Cook (1969),

‘Tagmemic grammars can be formalized as devices, which generate the grammatical sentences of the language.’ (1969, p. 4 - 5).

Pike (1967), according to Cook (1969),

‘introduced the tagmemic model, which uses a function-form unit.

... Pike found that the basic units of grammar could neither be expressed in terms of function alone, in such strings as S + P + O, nor in terms of form, alone, in such strings as N + V + N, ... He [Pike] then concluded that the basic unit of grammar must be a correlation of function and form, the correlation of a grammatical function or slot with the list of mutually substitutable fillers that fill that slot.’ (1969, p. 7).

This theory serves the purpose of this study in the ‘omission test’ of the items, which is to be done in order to test the functional status of the sentences that have items inserted in them and where these items (as syntagmatic components) function grammatically and syntactically as components at the sentence level. In this regard it is noteworthy to mention that ‘text linguistics’ (Hoey, 1983/4, p. 1), which analyses text as a unit larger than the sentence (with the ambition to research, discover and classify text structure) is not in the focus of this study.

One of the major problems in the Arabic linguistics to be alluded to is the matching of ‘terminologies’ across languages (for example between Arabic and English); as the use of some terms could be misleading (occasionally) and
may create some ambiguity in the mind of the reader. It has to be emphasized that the English suggested version of the used terms are strictly to be understood in the context of the Arabic language (see Appendix A). In our case under the heading 'Problems in Arabic Terminology', Alsadeqi wrote for example about confusing the term ‘clause’ with the ‘smaller sentence’ (jumla sughra) (Abaada, 1986; cited in Alsadeqi, 1995, p. 180) (see the Annotated List of the Used Arabic Terms; Appendix A).

Research

The linguistic theory/ries mentioned, in particular, the most recent theories that cover ‘structural linguistics’ and ‘functional grammar’, have not backed (according to the literature reviewed) the research into the area of inserting SL items into TL. Zughoul (1978) who researched ‘borrowings’ in the dialect of the Eastern Province of Saudi Arabia used the Bloomfieldian linguistic views in his research. He quoted Bloomfield in saying that ‘the foreign form is usually altered to meet the fundamental phonetic habits of the language (Bloomfield, 1933; cited in Zughoul, 1978, p. 221). In the literature of the eighties researchers saw in the phenomenon of borrowing an instance of incorporating an item (loan word or others) into the grammatical system of the host language. Amongst those is Gumperz (1982). Mustafa and Al-Khatib (1994) relied heavily on Gumperz’s theoretical views in their research (see for more details the coming paragraphs on sociolinguistics).
In the Domain of Semantics

Theory/ries

In this theoretical account on semantics, the major concern is the semantic of the word at the level of the sentence; as the analysis of the items, which are inserted in R.l. centers, in fact, on newly introduced items (these which are not yet established or which are found in their prelexical stage of introduction). It has been mentioned before that the theoretical account should emphasize the relations between syntax and semantics (this is in the case of dealing with THE roman Type (Type I) and the Arabic (Type Type IV) of insertion). In dealing with the other types of insertion (the Roma-Arabic Type (Type II) and the Translation Type (Type III)); for more details see the semantic analysis for each of these types) the focus will be on the 'semantic componential analysis'; as these types do not represent syntagmatic cases within the relevant sentences. In the case of Type IV the focus will be on the syntagmatic and semantic componential analysis; as this type represents the introduced items in their 'transliterated' form. The old semantic field theory dominated research into semantics in the sixties and seventies of the last century. According to McCarthy (1991),

'Field theory raises the question of how vocabulary items are related to one another in terms of meaning. Lexical semantists have devoted much attention to formulating basic relations between words, chief
among such efforts have been Ullmann (1962), Lehrer (1974) ...’ (1991, p. 300).

McCarthy’s statement sheds light on the fact which says that the field theory ‘fails to take into account the contribution to meaning of syntagmatic features ...’ (1991, p. 300). However, at the level of ‘**semantic meaning**’ Lyons (1977) found that ‘**SENTENCE MEANING**’, which is directly related to the grammatical and lexical features of a sentence, ...’ (Lyons, 1977, p. 643; cited in Palmer, 1981, p. 8), serves the purpose as a fact of theoretical point which is to be considered. Palmer (1981), himself, agrees to the point of Lyons, in his statement, which says that, ‘If words have meaning, it could be argued, it is derived from their function as parts of sentences.’ (Palmer, 1981, p. 37). Palmer attempted to establish theoretical groundwork for the relations between **semantic** and **grammar**, when he stated that,

‘Grammatical categories often have meaning, that we must have a place for sentence meaning (see 2.5) and that the sentence is essentially a grammatical unit.’ (Palmer, 1981, p. 118).

The issues of semantic components and semantic structure are, however, far more complex than syntax; as in the view of Miller (1985, p. vii) ‘both syntax and morphology provide important clues to semantic structure’. Miller (1985) stated further in this respect by saying that,

‘The essential proposals are that the basic semantic structures are purely relational, and that the mapping rules crucially involve rules of reference, rules of prediction and rules of modification.’ (1985, p. viii).
In this context it is also significant to agree with Miller’s notion, which says that, ‘The semantic structures are to consist of entities and relators, ...’ (Miller, 1985, p. 59). In the field of semantics linguists analysed semantic properties according to their componential representations (in the capacity of words as syntagmatic components and as semantic units in their own right). This sort of approach is to be employed in the semantic aspects analysis of the inserted items in this study. However, the contextual meaning (sentence meaning) approach is to be employed as a supplementary approach in the coming semantic aspects analysis (see the semantic analysis method; Methods of the Research, pp. 84 - 112).

In the Arabic semantics context

In the Arabic linguistics theory there is in fact very little done in relation to semantics in the Arabic language in our modern time (in particular in relation to syntax and semantics). There are, however, a few studies which are concerned with ‘lexicology’ and ‘reference’ within the semantic field which cater for the analysis of semantic components on the basis of derivational and etymological basis and theories (al-Dayah, 1996, pp. 40 - 47). This latter study mentioned does not relate syntax to semantics.

Furthermore on the issue of the relations between syntax and semantics in the Arabic context (within what is called: ‘ilm al-ma’aany’ or ‘ilm al-bayaan), and according to Suleiman (1994), it says that, sentential meanings hang from the
constituent arrangements and permutations (1994, p. 200). The theoretical work of Al-homsey (1995/6) tackles, however, the issues of ‘meaning and grammar’ on the basis of a syntagmatic approach, but it does not cover all classes of grammatical functions of the Arabic grammar and syntax.

**Research**

Palmer’s (1981) theoretical work and Miller’s (1985) theoretical views and comments have not found employment and they were not tested in recent research. What is of interest for this study, in this context, is the research, which tackles the syntagmatic component in its semantic capacity; as this may establish a parallel research into the instance of incorporating ST items that do not constitute syntactic components. Hussein and Zughoul (1993) study (Lexical Interference In Journalistic Arabic In Jordan) is an investigation into ‘established borrowings’, which employs semantics theory in its focus on inventorional and etymological changes.
In the Domain of Sociolinguistics

Theory/ries

In the following account, both the theoretical foundations as well as the analytic-comparative basis for research are to be addressed. Cook (1989) wrote that 'Much work within the fields of sociolinguistics, or discourse analysis, comes within an E-language [Externalized language, Chomsky, 1987: ch.2] approach in that it concerns social rather than mental phenomena.' (1989, p. 13). The issues of 'borrowing', and 'code-switching' are amongst other issues, which have been dealt with within the discipline of sociolinguistics. Research as well as theory, were born as a result of an empirical approach to the study and analysis of the phenomenon of code-switching.

According to Pauwels (1985) researchers studied the issues of languages in contact from different perspectives; such as the study of language ecology (Andreoni, 1983; cited in Pauwels, 1985, p. 84) and the study of Nelde (1989, pp. 73 - 86). In the case of the research into the language contact between Dutch and Frisian (in relation to the grammatical borrowing (de Haan, 1990, pp. 101-118), this study has resulted in better understanding of the phenomenon; however, no relation has been established to a specific theoretical basis in sociolinguistics theory. Sociolinguistic theory has established an explanation of the reasons, which trigger the occurrence of the phenomenon of code-switching.
instead of explaining the relevance of code-switching, as a phenomenon, to its manifestation. Other researchers have tried to find answers in the linguistic theory in researching the code-switching phenomenon as an instance of lexical deficiency, for example in the case of Sounkalo (1995, p. 403 - 21).

The theoretical framework for the concepts of 'borrowings' and 'code-switching':

First to 'borrowings'

The interest in the issues of the phenomenon of 'borrowing' grew in the general linguistic literature back in the 1930s; amongst those who tackled this phenomenon in their studies is Bloomfield (1933). The linguistic theory on 'borrowing' covered what is known in the relevant literature as 'established borrowings' (established loans) (Gumperz, 1982, p. 67), 'recent introductions' (unchanged items) (Hasselmo, 1970; cited in Saragih, 1997, p. 10), 'Un-bound morphemes' (Bokamba, 1989, p. 278), 'single CS forms' (Myers-Scotton, 1992, p. 31) and 'cultural B forms' (Myers-Scotton, 1992, p. 28) and 'single word switches' (Nortier, 1990; cited in Loulidi, 1993, p. 522).

Secondly to 'code-switching'

With respect to code switching Myers-Scotton's (1992) theory of code-switching attempts 'to clarify the status of lexical material from an Embedded Language (EL) which appears in code switching discourse in a frame provided
by the Matrix Language (ML)' (Myers-Scotton, 1992, p. 19). She proposed the
so called: 'The Matrix Language Frame Model' (MLF) in which she discussed
the 'characteristics of CS [code-switching] vs. B [borrowings] forms to account
for all code switching utterances' (1992, p. 21). In her theory, she also discussed
the suggested model within the following hypotheses: (i) the ML hypothesis, (ii)
the Blocking hypothesis and (iii) the EL hypothesis, and she concluded in
comparing instances of borrowing and code-switching (1992, p. 30) in the
context of the differentiation between the two phenomena. Her comparison
centers, however, on comparing phonological and morpho-syntactic integration
(1992, p. 31). She also concluded that there are similarities between borrowed
(B) form and CS [code-switched] form and that, 'The similarities in morpho-
syntactic treatment largely motivate the argument that core B forms arise
originally as CS forms; that is, at any point in time, B forms and CS forms fall
along a process continuum.' (1992, p. 37). In the linguistic literature there is no
theory which covers the phenomena of 'borrowing, 'code-mixing' and/or 'code-
switching'. There are, however, cases of research and scattered diverse
theoretical conclusions and comments about the three phenomena; as these
issues have remained, so far, subtle issues in the linguistic literature and in some
instances these views are surrounded with ambiguity. Many researchers have
attempted and suggested the revelation of constraint factors which govern or
manipulate the instances of these phenomena and which have been claimed as
universal in their occurrence. These issues mentioned remain, so far, the
dilemma of research into languages in contact and their theory/ries.
Research

The concept of borrowing has been studied, mainly in relation to the spoken medium of language; for example Rayfield (1970). The literature review revealed that research into the issues of borrowing can be divided into two streams; these are (i) the 'established borrowings' or loan, and (ii) the 'recent introductions' into the host language. In the coming paragraph I will be dealing with the literature which has in its main focus the 'established borrowings'.

'Established borrowings' are established loans in the base language. In most cases 'established borrowings' have been transliterated in the script system of the base language (host language). Gumperz (1982) is one of the researchers of the eighties who saw in the phenomenon of borrowing an instance of incorporating an item (loan word or others) into the grammatical system of the host language. A significant point was raised by Gumperz (1982), however, where he emphasises the distinction between established loans and more recent introductions (1982, p. 67). This last statement of Gumperz is significant, in particular, for discussing the issues of newly introduced (borrowed) words through transliteration and through the process in which they become established. Extensive borrowing happens and becomes established in a host language where speakers are likely to borrow extensively, such as in language contact situation. In contradistinction to code-switching Myers-Scotton (1992)
found that the phenomenon of cultural loans occurred in the East African languages (in particular, the languages of Swahili and Kikuyu) abruptly. She described this phenomenon as 'instant B forms' which is as a phenomenon to be considered as unrelated to 'code switching' (Myers-Scotton, 1992, p. 29).

According to Saragih (1997, p. 10) researchers [without mentioning who they are] used the term 'borrowing' to refer to expressions taken regularly from one code into another, usually to fill culture-specific lexical gaps. Researchers who studied 'borrowing' in the Arabic language, tackled this issue from the perspective of established words that have been introduced to the language and are 'fully integrated'. Their methods of collecting data are the inventory and the frequency count (Zughoul, 1978; and Hussein and Zughoul, 1993). Researchers such as Zughoul (1978), Heath, J. (1989), Nortier (1990) and Smart (1990) studied 'borrowings' in the spoken language, in particular, in the Arabic dialects (this is in contrast to MSA). Zughoul (1978) studied 'borrowings' in the spoken dialect of the Eastern Province of Saudi Arabia. He (1978) found that,

'The largest percentage of the borrowings are nouns. However, some verbs were either borrowed or derived from these nouns. (Zughoul, 1978, p. 223).

In another study Zughoul & Hussein (1993) researched 'established borrowing,' in the written medium of Arabic (MSA). This study (1993) tackled, however, the issues of 'borrowing' under the name 'Lexical Interference In Journalistic Arabic In Jordan', where they have shifted the focus onto the studying of borrowing in the written medium of the Arabic language (MSA) which is used
• in the journalistic field. In their study, Hussein and Zughoul (1993) concluded that ‘The majority of borrowings in Arabic is subject to Arabic inflectional morphology’ (1993, p. 247). This study is not to be replicated in this research. However, points No. 4 and 5 (analyzing loan words that have undergone the process of assimilation to the structure of Arabic and discussing the findings within the context of linguistic interference; Hussein and Zughoul, 1993, p. 240-1) are of interest for this study, in particular, in relation to the methodology and findings. In the context of borrowings in the spoken Arabic language (geographical dialect; the dialect of Morocco) Heath, J. (1989) spoke of ‘the gradual integration of borrowed lexical materials into the base language (here Moroccan Arabic).’ (cited in Loulidi, 1993, p. 519).

To conclude this account on the phenomenon of borrowing we can say that:

1- ‘Established borrowings’ are established loans in the base language (matrix language/ML); those established loans have already adapted to the phonological and phonetic rules of the ML (Poplack, 1980 and Gumperz 1982). In most cases those ‘established borrowings’ have been transliterated in the script system of the ML (Catford, 1965 and Madurai Kamaraj, 1994). Myers-Scotton (1992) calls ‘established loans’ (B forms): ‘embedded language/EL Lexemes’ (Myers-Scotton, 1992, p.19). In this context it is noteworthy to say that most researchers (with the exception of Myers-Scotton, 1992, p. 31) who dealt with the issues of ‘loan words’ (as a case of established borrowings) incline to consider the
phonological criteria as the 'parameter criteria' which account for the instances of borrowing, and the morpho-syntactic criteria appear to come as a consequence to its occurrence.

2- ‘Recent introductions’ are the second stream to be dealt with. ‘Recent introductions are unestablished loans that have been recently ‘introduced’ to the ML. Those loans are either subject to phonological and phonetic adaptation, as well as to transliteration, or neither of those. They are, also, subject either to integration into the syntactic morphology of the ML; whether their ‘insertion’ is intrasentential or not. Those ‘recent introductions’ (within the context of the length of switches) are subject of controversy because:

- The recent introductions are called: ‘unchanged items’, and they are to be considered ‘code switches’ (Hasselmo, 1970; cited in Saragih, 1997, p. 10).
- Unbound morphemes (words) in intersentential switching are called ‘code-mixing’ (Bokamba, 1989, p. 278).
- Recent introductions are called: ‘single CS forms’ (Myers-Scotton, 1992, p. 31).
- Another form of recent introductions are called: ‘cultural B forms (nouns) which enter ML with or without CS (Myers-Scotton, 1992, p. 28).
- Recent introductions are called (by Nortier, 1990): ‘single word switches’ which are, according to Loulidi (Nortier, 1990; cited in Loulidi, 1993, p. 522) difficult as a category to be categorized as ‘borrowing’.
- Instances of single-word switches are instances of code-switching not borrowing (Nortier, 1995, p. 85).
Code-switching

It appeared from the literature reviewed that substantial research has been done on the phenomenon of ‘code-switching’ as a phenomenon in contrast to borrowing as an instance of established or newly introduced-incorporated items from a donor language into another language (base language) (cf. Myers-Scotton & Okeju (1973); Coughlin (1985); Berk-Seligson (1986); Belyayeva (1988); Heath, J. (1989); Hymes (1989); Bokamba (1989), Poplack, Wheeler and Westwood (1990); Atawney (1992); Eastman (1992); Myers-Scotton (1992); Yoon (1992); Hussein & Shorраб (1993); Loulidi (1993); Mustafa & Al-Khatib (1994); Messing (1995); Nortier (1990 and 1995), Bader & Mahadin (1996); Eid (1996); Saragih (1997) and Morishima (1999). In all studies of the researchers mentioned ‘code-switching’ as a phenomenon has been studied and linked to switches in the spoken medium of the languages involved including the studies of the Arabic dialects. In this context it is noteworthy to state that diglossia in Arabic means that the spoken medium of the Arabic language has no standard written form, where the second variety (MSA) is the variety which is used in the written medium of the Arabic language. Another significant issue (beside the issue of diglossia in Arabic), which is raised by researchers, is the issue of grammar and its relatedness to code-switching. Boeschoten (1990) elaborates the term ‘suspension of grammar’ or lack of syntactic cohesion.” Boeschoten encountered
in Turkish/Dutch code-switching, ... many violations of Dutch grammar, whereas Turkish grammatical integrity is maintained. He gives some possible reasons for this suspension of grammar:

1. It is a remainder of previous stages in the acquisition of Dutch.
2. Suspension of grammar is a way to avoid surface structure equivalence problems.
3. Code-switching is part of Turkish grammar and thus explains a one-sided suspension of grammar.' (Boeschoten, 1990; cited in Nortier, 1995, p. 88).

The issue of 'grammar suspension' is significant in code-switching in the Arabic context. The regional spoken dialects of Arabic do not abide by MSA grammatical rules; as those may have their owns (a case of violating the MSA variety grammar). For example in the Moroccan Arabic, according to Nortier (1995)

'... The absence of definite articles is a violation of Moroccan Arabic grammar, which would mean that not only Dutch grammar but also Moroccan Arabic grammar is suspended.' (Nortier, 1995, pp. 88 - 9).

In the case of code-switching from Egyptian dialect to English among bilinguals Eid (1996) found a case (code-switching case) of three Arabic pronominal forms and doubled pronoun from English (1996, p. 8). In her study, Eid (1996) took the uncontroversial position that syntactic code switching in bilingualism is a systematic behaviour which requires knowledge on the part of the speaker of the two grammars involved.' (1996, p.7). According to Saragih (1997) Poplack,
Wheeler and Westwood (1990) used frequency counts to analyse tags, potential switch sites and intrasentential switching (1997, p. 6). Those methodologies mentioned are not to be replicated in this study as their application was born as an approach that can be employed to suit the objectives of those researches into the spoken medium of the relevant languages. In this study (which deals with the written medium in its form of text analysis) the objective is to find patterns in the occurrences of intrasentential insertion and the approaches to be employed are language and text analysis methods. What is also of interest for this study are the studies of the researchers, who have their focus on functions of code-switching in linguistic exchanges, in particular, amongst languages which are linguistically similar in their structures in comparison with languages that show no similarities; such as Berk-Seligson (1986), who spoke of

'The universality of three constraints on code-switching: (1) an equivalence of structure constraint, (2) a size-of-constituent constraint, and (3) a free morpheme constraint.' (1986, p. 313).

This researcher found that the evidence from her study challenged the universality of the first two: (1) and (2). The same researcher also found that 'Spanish/Hebrew' bilinguals are predominantly intrasentential switchers.' (1986, p. 334), and that the third constraint '... the free morpheme constraint is, in fact, robust.' (1986, p. 334). In some of the reviewed literature the emphasis is on linking the phenomenon of code-switching to the intersentential switches instead of the intrasentential switches. For example
Bokamba (1989) found in the data he collected sufficient evidence to support relating the code-switching phenomenon to the intersentential switching. Myers-Scotton (1992) defined code-switching as the phenomenon which ‘involves at least two languages used in the same conversation.’ (Myers-Scotton, 1992, p. 19). This definition does not specify the relatedness of the languages involved in considering intersentential switches as instances of code-switching. In the Australian context, Morishima (1999) studied code-switching instances among Japanese-English bilinguals. She defined what she calls ‘the linguistic features’ as one of her study purposes (1999, p. 233). This aspect of code-switching instances has been addressed in the context of the code-switched items environment in which they are embedded (1999, p. 233).

Code-switching to English amongst Arab bilinguals (from different dialects) is determined, according to Hussein and Shorrab (1993), by linguistic constraints (1993, p. 237). Contrary to what Lance (1975) (cited in Hussein and Shorrab, 1993, p. 237) has found, Hussein and Shorrab (1993) are of the view that ‘there are linguistic constraints that determine code-switching in the speech of bilinguals (Hussein and Shorrab, 1993, p. 237). Those two researchers wrote that,

‘Code switching among Arabic-English bilinguals, like other language contact situations support the fact that this phenomenon is not random, but rule governed.

Hussein and Shorrab (1993) also found in their study (in the Arabic context)
‘... predicatives, adjectives and single-form nouns are more easily switched from English to Arabic. (Hussein and Shorrab, 1993, p. 240).

They also found in the Arabic context that,

‘Pronominal subjects, objects and their verbs are considered the main restrictions against switching between Arabic and English; ‘ (1993, p. 240).

Those findings of Hussein and Shorrab (1993) are to be compared with the findings of this study as they become relevant at a particular point. In the context of intrasentential code-switching from Arabic (the Egyptian dialect) to English Eid (1996) found in her analysis (at the sentence level) an instance of a doubled pronoun from English [beside the use of Arabic pronominal forms] (Eid, 1996, p. 8). Eid (1996) also concluded in the same context that ‘Bentahila & Davies attribute pronoun doubling to the topic-comment nature of Arabic, …’ (Eid, 1996, pp. 27 - 8). This finding (in terms of ‘doubling an item in Arabic) mentioned is to be addressed in the conclusions of this research in relation to Type II of insertion).

Code-mixing

The phenomenon of ‘Code-mixing’ occurs according to Sridhar and Sridhar (1980) and Kachru (1982) ‘only in the speech of bi- or multilingual’ (Sridhar and Sridhar (1980) and Kachru (1982); cited in Mustafa and Al-Khatib, 1994, p. 217). This phenomenon has been defined by researchers in different ways.
Amongst those definitions I quote the definition of Bokamba (1989) which says that 'code-mixing' is the

...embedding of various linguistic units such as affixes (bound morphemes), words (unbound morphemes) phrases and clauses from two grammatical (sub-) system within the same sentence and speech event. That is CM is intrasentential switching. (Bokamba, 1989, cited in Mustafa and Al-Khatib, 1994, p. 217).

According to Saragih (1997) researchers confused the two terms 'code-mixing' and 'code switching', and the example already mentioned, namely: Bokamba's definition of the phenomenon of code-mixing is an evidence for that claim.

Mustafa and Al-Khatib (1994) studied what they called 'Code-mixing of Arabic and English in teaching science' (1994, p. 215). They compared sentences which were totally in Arabic or totally in English and analysed both for linguistic elements in which the alternation of the two languages occurred (1994, p. 217). However, their research shows 'that syntactic constraints do not provide a method for describing and interpreting the morpho-syntactic features of code-mixing.' (1994, p. 222).

The three phenomena 'borrowing', 'code-mixing' and 'code-switching' form according to Romaine (1989, p. 114) a Continuum. However, this 'continuum', according to Myers-Scotton (1992) is '... a continuum of relationships [that] exists between borrowing and all forms of CS material so that code switching and borrowing are not distinct phenomena, ...' (Myers-Scotton, 1992, p. 21).
To conclude the research literature review about the phenomena of 'code-mixing' and 'code-switching' I would suggest the following:

There are different views amongst researchers about the two phenomena code-switching and 'code-mixing'. 'Code-switches' are switched items that enter the ML (the matrix language/the base language) from the EL (the embedded language/the donor language) either 'intersententially or 'intrasententially'. This statement is again subject to controversy from the perspective of the differentiation between 'single switches' and 'more than single switches' (clauses and sentences), from the perspective of the syntactic inflection and morphological integration into the ML and also from the perspective of the lexical establishing of new introduced items. Myers-Scotton (1992) calls full constituents (clauses or sentences/stretch es of switches) 'true code-switching' (Myers-Scotton, 1992, p. 28). The notion which says that code-switching is not to be related to the concept of grammar (such as in the cases of Woolford (1981) and Santa Ana (1982) was rejected in the mid eighties (cited in Berk-Seligson, 1986, p. 335). The same notion remained, however, prevailing and was represented by other researchers in the subsequent years; amongst those who represented it is Bokamba (1988). Nortier's (1990) comment about syntax within the context of code-switching is important. This says that 'The fact that syntactic constraints are violated so often plus the fact that none of them seems to have universal value show that code switching cannot be accounted for in
terms of syntax alone.’ (Nortier, 1995, p. 84). This point is to be discussed in this study as it becomes relevant to the issue of the grammatical and syntactic integration of the inserted items.

The distinction between ‘borrowing’, code-mixing’ and ‘code-switching’

Scholars, whose research, so far, has been mentioned, in particular, those who relate the application of the used terms of borrowing, code-mixing and/or code-switching to the phenomenon of that particular instance/s, were in their minority. However, even those who have done that, argued about the use of the three terms without giving too much attention as to the variability in the instances themselves which may or may not justify their particular application of the selected term. Some of those researchers turned, partly, in their studies to state some sort of theoretical statements which they found justifiable to relate some instances of the particular phenomenon to opt or at least to prefer to consider one of the optional terms for application. Amongst those researchers are Poplack (1980), Bokamba (1989), Eastman (1992) and Myers-Scotton (1992). In respect of the distinction between the two phenomena borrowing and code-switching the phonological criterion is in the view of Myers-Scotton (1992) not serving this purpose (1992, p. 31). She suggests,

‘the problem is that much EL material in what many researchers call code switching consists of single lexemes or bound stems (in ML + EL constituents).’ (Myers-Scotton, 1992, p. 31).
Nortier's (1995) view about the syntactic constraints overlaps with Myers-Scotton's views as we will see in this statement,

'The assumption now is that if grammar were the only influential factor in code switching, syntactic constraints would always apply and explain all (intrasentential) code switches.' (Nortier, 1995, p. 84).

However, in order to draw a line between the three terms of the three phenomena, an account should be written as to what are the focal points for the use of the three terms in the linguistic literature. Poplack (1980) distinguished borrowing from code-switching on the basis of 'morphological and phonological integration' (Poplack, 1980; cited in Saragih, 1997, p. 10). The major focal points, where researchers have based their discussion to produce some sort of universally applicable constraint factors for distinguishing between the three instances as three distinctive phenomena, are the alteration between codes (single word switches, phrase or a complete sentence) that are mixed intersententially or intrasententially. The arguments provided by Myers-Scotton (1992) in relation to the distinction between the three phenomena are lengthy, complicated but significant in this context. She spelled out her views on the distinction between the two phenomena (borrowing and code-switching) in:

'The Argument of This Paper

Singly-occurring EL lexemes (both forms and CS forms) resemble each other more than they differ, but they are not identical. ... the constraints on the occurrence of CS forms are specially related to those governing
multiword code switching material (i.e. EL islands).’ (Myers-Scotton, 1992, p. 21).

According to Myers-Scotton (1992) also,

‘Lexical Borrowing: Two Different Processes

Few of the code switching studies of the 1970s and 1980s consider relationships between borrowing and code switching; they simply treat all single EL lexemes as B forms …’ (1992, p. 28).

Within the context of Myers-Scotton’s (1992) theory of the Matrix Language (ML) and the Embedded Language (EL) Myers-Scotton (1992) holds the view that not all borrowed forms show integration into the ML; this view is expressed in this statement,

‘An early position (e.g. Poplack, 1980; Bentahila & Davies, 1983) was that B and CS forms could be distinguished on the basis that B forms typically undergo phonological adaptation to the ML. But it soon became apparent that while most established B forms may well be phonologically integrated into the ML, by no means do all B forms show such integration.’ (1992, p. 31).

This last view mentioned is important for comparison purposes in this study; as it overlaps with our findings which are relevant to the inserted items. Myers-Scotton (1992) calls ‘single switches’ ‘single CS forms’ (1992, p. 31). Although these ‘single switches’ are EL constituents which are inserted into the ML, Myers-Scotton still consider them ‘code switched forms’ in,

‘These single CS forms are always integrated into the syntax and often
into the morphology of the ML.' (1992, p. 31).

Under the heading 'Incomplete morpho-syntactic integration' Myers-Scotton (1992) wrote,

'An examination of any code switching data corpus confirms that both established B and single CS forms do show morpho-syntactic integration into the ML.' (1992, p. 33).


Nortier (1990) distinguishes three types of switches: intrasentential (within sentence boundaries); intersentential (involving complete sentences); extrasentential (semi-independent stretches of discourse). (Nortier (1990); cited in Loulidi, 1993, p. 519). Saragih (1997) found in her study (Code-Switching amongst Simalungun - Indonesian Bilinguals) that both intersentential and intrasentential code-switching occurred, and Morishima (1999) found that 'the most common switches were intrasentential code-switching, especially single word.' (1999, p. 236).
Following this extensive account and demonstration of the various views about the phenomena of 'borrowing', 'code-mixing' and 'code switching' and their distinctive features, it is still noteworthy to quote what some researchers have written about these phenomena in general. Myers-Scotton (1992) stated in regard to the distinction between borrowing and code-switching that, 'Certainly, there are more similarities than differences.' (1992, p. 30). Messing (1995) differentiates between borrowing and code-switching and in that,

'First, only a borrowing may be phonetically integrated into the matrix language. Second, monolinguals are capable of using borrowings, but they are not able to code-switch.' (1995, p. 471),

GENERAL CONCLUSION

To conclude this review about the phenomena of 'borrowing', 'code-mixing' and 'code-switching' I would suggest the following:

From what I have demonstrated above it seems that the researchers I quoted did not hold unanimous views about the distinction between the three phenomena in their representations in the terms of borrowing, code-mixing and code-switching. This difference remains a subtle issue in the linguistic literature, and each generalization stated by some researchers proved to be not applicable in the wider sense by the others, especially in the sense of drawing universally applicable constraint patterns and factors. In the eighties the grammar-based
conception of code-switching was rejected by researchers such as Woolford (1981) and Santa Anna (1982) (cited in Berk-Seligson, 1986, p. 335). The definitions of code-switching; namely of Poplack (1980), Bokamba (1989), Myers-Scotton (1992) and Eastman (1992) are more of a general nature; as they are reflecting instances which cannot be applied to all instances of the 'code-switching' phenomenon. This claim has become apparent when it comes to the issue of distinguishing code-switching from borrowing and/or code-mixing as those are two or three different phenomena, and the distinction amongst them remains a dilemma for researchers in the linguistic literature. This dilemma has caused more controversy rather than unanimity amongst researchers concerned.

In the Arabic context

Researchers, who tackled the issues of 'borrowing', 'code-mixing' and 'code-switching' in the Arabic language, confined their research mainly to the 'spoken Arabic language' (the various Arabic dialects: the dialect of the Eastern Province of Saudi Arabia (Zughoul, 1978), the Jordanian dialect (Hussein & Shorrab, 1993), and the Moroccan Arabic dialect (Heath, J., 1989 and Nortier, 1990). Both authors Heath and Nortier (according to Loulidi (1993)) recognise that the distinction between borrowing and code switching is 'not entirely satisfactory since it is not always possible to determine whether some cases are instances of code-switching or borrowing.' (Loulidi, 1993, p.
The study of Hussein and Zughoul (1993), which dealt with the Arabic written medium, is the only study known to me that has studied 'established borrowings' in the written Arabic dialect (MSA). The following points are to sum up the reviewed literature:

1- Zughoul (1978) calls borrowed vocabulary: 'borrowings'. Borrowed, are nouns (in the majority of the count) and some verbs (Zughoul, 1978, pp. 217 - 220).

2- Hussein and Zughoul (1993) call established borrowings: 'loan words' which have become subject to assimilation (phonological, morphological and semantic changes) (1993, pp. 239 - 241). 'The majority of borrowings in Arabic [is] subject to Arabic inflectional morphology.' (Hussein and Zughoul, 1993, p. 247).


- 'Easy language constituents to code-switch into Arabic' are: 'predicate, adjectives and single-form noun' (Hussein & Shorrab, 1993, p. 240).

- Restricted code-switching into Arabic: 'pronominal subjects, objects and their verbs are the main restriction in code switching between Arabic and English (Hussein & Shorrab, 1993, p. 240).

- The majority of the single switched words were Dutch nouns in Moroccan Arabic sentences (Nortier, 1995, p. 85).
- The Moroccan Arabic dialect is not a standard variety (violation of grammar in code-switching instances is a common phenomenon) (Nortier, 1995, p. 88-9).

4- Under the heading 'intersentential' and 'intrasentential', Nortier's data 'consists of about one thousand code switches. Out of them, one-third were analysed as inter- and extrasential switches (illustrated in [1] and [2] respectively,) while two-third of all switches were intrasential, ...' (Nortier, 1995, p. 85).
2. THE RESEARCH DEPARTING POINTS & QUESTIONS

This research is based on the following three claims:

1. The insertion of an ST item (single component) into the TT is linked to the 'noun' class of words 'exclusively'.

2. The instance of inserting an ST item (single component) into the TT is linked to the phenomenon of 'borrowings' if the item's incorporation (intrasentential insertion) is manifested in the form of a syntagmatic component of the relevant text (sentence).

3. The instance of inserting an ST item (single component) into the TT is linked to the phenomenon of 'code-switching' if the item's incorporation (intrasentential insertion) is not manifested in the form of a syntagmatic component (the incorporation of the inserted item has a semantic dimension only).

The background to these claims

This proposed research is about text analysis at the sentence level. It is about the linguistic analysis of an EST item which has been inserted into the ArTT. This is about analysing the aspects and features of the grammatical and syntactic elements and those of the semantic, lexical and morphological elements that
have resulted from such insertion. The analysis will be carried out in the context of an assumed relevance of this insertion to the phenomena of borrowing and/or code-switching. Each of the ArTTs is the product of translation process/es. However, it is not within the focus of this analysis to tackle any translation issue which may appear relevant at a particular point. To say, judge or comment on whether translator/s were right or wrong in producing the relevant translation is, also, not within the focus of this study and analysis.

The departing points for the proposed research are:

This proposed study is an investigation into the linguistic issues of EST items inserted in R.I. in their four found types; namely: Type I, II, III and IV. Those types reflect four different 'approaches' to the 'transference' process/es of the EST items into the relevant ArTT, and these represent four different patterns of insertion, which consequently have various linguistic aspects and features.

1. Type I (the Roman Type) represents an acronym and/or single word/term of the EST which is inserted in R.I. into the ArTT without having its codes/version 'transliterated' or translated. The main syntactic and grammatical feature of this type of insertion is that it is an exclusively 'intrasentential insertion' and this item constitutes a componential part of the sentence syntactic structure.
2. Type II (the Roman-Arabic Type) represents an acronym and/or single word/term of the EST which is inserted in R.I. into the ArTT next to its Arabic ‘transliterated’ version. The main syntactic feature of this type is that its insertion is intrasentential. Although the ‘transliterated’ EST item in this type of insertion constitutes a componential part of the relevant sentence, however, the version in R.I. does not constitute a componential part of the same sentence. This insertion (the ‘transliterated’ version of the EST version and the EST version in its R.I. script) has, however, a semantic dimension (doubled graphic representation - in two different scripts - of one lexical unit).

3. Type III (the Translation Type) represents an acronym and/or single word/term that is inserted in R.I. into the ArTT next to the suggested Arabic ‘translation’ of its English decoded version/version. The main syntactic feature of this type is that its insertion is ‘intrasentential’. Although the suggested Arabic ‘translation’ of the EST item in this type of insertion is a constituent word (words in the case of more than one word ‘translation’) of the relevant sentence, the EST version in R.I. does not constitute a componential part of this sentence. This insertion has, however, semantic dimensions (two versions in two languages and in two different scripts of one lexical unit).

4. Type IV (the Arabic Type) represents an acronym and/or single word/term that is inserted in the form of an Arabic suggested ‘transliterated’ version. The main syntactic feature of this type is that its
insertion is 'intrasentential'. The suggested Arabic 'transliterated' version constitutes a componential part of the relevant sentence.

Formulating the Research Questions

On the basis of the identified four patterns/types of insertion, the three major claims mentioned, their background and explanations I would pose the following three main questions on which my research will focus:

1. **Does a newly introduced item (intrasentential-inserted SL (ST) component) into the TL (TT) represent the 'noun'-class of words 'only'?**

2. **Does the incorporation of a newly introduced item (intrasentential-inserted SL (ST) component) into the TL (TT) in the form of a syntagmatic component constitute an instance of 'borrowing' or not?**

3. **Does the incorporation of a newly introduced item (intrasentential-inserted SL (ST) component) into the TL (TT) in the form of a semantic unit (no syntagmatic incorporation) - semantic unit incorporation only-) constitute an instance of 'code-switching' or not?**

The proposed research is to test and answer these questions beside the other relevant questions mentioned above in the context of the Arabic language.
(MSA) in its written medium. The following ‘Methods of the Research’ are
designed to analyse, investigate research and study the claims mentioned and to
answer the questions mentioned. The four types of insertion have wide and
narrow frames of focus; as these relate to the main research questions and also
to other likely related questions.

In the case of Type I (the Roman Type) of insertion we are dealing with an
instance of incorporating an item of a ST (acronym and/or single word/term of
an EST in R.I.) into the sentence of a TT (the ArTT). This is the wide frame of
the topic in focus, the narrow frame is, however, about placing a non-ArTT
constituent into the syntactic structure (syntagmatic incorporation/syntagmatic
component) of the analysed ArTTs (the relevant sentence/s). This narrow
frame in focus leads us to conclude that in such a case we are faced with a
phenomenon where its manifestation may or may not fit into the intangible
entity/ties of the phenomena of borrowing and/or code-switching. The question,
however, which may come out of this instance of insertion would be, whether
this instance corresponds, congruently, with the features of these phenomena
mentioned or not. Is this instance, merely, a freak one or is it an instance
which is rule governed? These are related questions to be asked and discussed
in the conclusions beside the main three research questions mentioned above.

In the case of Type II (the Roman-Arabic Type) of insertion we are dealing
with an instance of incorporating an item of a ST (the acronym and/or single
word/term in R.I.) into the compositional word structure of a TT (the ArTT).
This is the wide frame of the topic in focus, the narrow frame is about placing a non-ArTT (the item in R.I. and the 'transliterated' version) constituent into the compositional structure (doubled graphic representation of one semantic unit inserted into the compositional sentence structure - words incorporation -) of an ArTT (the relevant sentence/s). This narrow frame leads us to conclude that in such a case we are faced with a phenomenon where its manifestation may or may not fit into the intangible entity/ties of the phenomena of borrowing and/or code-switching. The question, which may come out of this instance of insertion, would be whether this instance corresponds, congruently, with the features of these phenomena mentioned. Is this instance, merely, a freak one or is it an instance which is rule governed? These, also, are questions beside the three main research questions mentioned.

In the case of Type III (the Translation Type) of insertion we are dealing with an instance of incorporating an item of a ST (acronym and/or single word/term of an EST in R.I.) into the sentence of a TT (the ArTT). This is the wide frame of the topic in focus. The narrow frame is, however, about placing a non-ArTT constituent into the compositional word structure (doubled lexical representation of one semantic unit in two languages and in two scripts) of a TT (the ArTT). This narrow frame in focus leads us to conclude that in such a case we are faced with a phenomenon where its manifestation may or may not fit into the intangible entity/ties of the phenomena of borrowings and/or code-switching. The question, which may come out of this instance of insertion,
would be whether this instance corresponds, congruently, with the features of these phenomena mentioned or not? Is this instance, merely, a freak one or is it an instance which is rule governed? These are related questions to be asked and discussed beside the main three research questions mentioned, and in the case of

**Type IV** (the Arabic Type) of insertion we are dealing with an instance of incorporating an item of a ST (acronym and/or single word/term) of an EST that is 'transliterated' into the Arabic script. This is the wide frame of the topic in focus, the narrow frame is, however, about placing a non-ArTT constituent into the syntactic structure (syntagmatic incorporation/syntagmatic component) of an ArTT (the relevant sentence). This narrow frame in focus leads us to conclude that in such a case we are faced with a phenomenon where its manifestation may or may not fit into the intangible entity/ties of the phenomena of borrowings and/or code-switching. The question, which may come out of this instance of insertion, would be whether this instance corresponds, congruently, with the features of these phenomena mentioned or not. Is this instance, merely, a freak one or is it an instance which is rule governed? These, also, are related questions to be asked and discussed in the conclusions beside the main three research questions mentioned.
3. METHODS OF THE RESEARCH

3.1 Introduction

The methods of analysis that are suggested in the following part of this study are borne as a result of assessing the literature review (including the theoretical framework, syntax and semantic literature that is published in the Arabic language) and the literature on MSA as well. The proposed methods of research are newly proposed analysis methods in their combination and composition, in particular, in relation to the diverse linguistic approaches whose theoretical bases are known from various schools (see the literature review, the theories of the relevant schools). They are also 'new' in relation to the combination of analysing a syntactic unit (a sentence) on the bases of the two axes the syntagmatic (denoting/concerning the relationship between a word – the inserted item of the ST that occupies a syntactic slot- and other members of a syntactic unit containing it – the MSA ‘sentence’-) and the paradigmatic (the set of all inflected forms of a word – if the inserted word has an equivalent in MSA -) factors/dimensions (the Structuralist approach), and in relation to the employment of the parsing approach in the Arabic syntax (known as al-ʔi’raab/the desinential inflection). This research is about text analysis (mainly sentence analysis) of all ninety five collected ArTTs which were found to
have EST items (acronyms and/or single words/terms) inserted in them (the identified four types of insertion) and their counterparts. It is about analysing the linguistic aspects that are relevant to the insertion of items in Roman letters (in the case of the three types of insertion the Roman Type, Roman-Arabic and Translation - I, II and III) or about insertion in the form of 'transliteration' only (in the case of the Arabic Type – Type IV) into the AITs. Those aspects are: (i) the grammatical aspects (the function/s of the inserted item) and their linguistic implications within the relevant sentence/s, (ii) the syntagmatic and syntactic aspects and features that have resulted from inserting/placing the relevant item in the syntactic order of the sentence, (iii) the morphological and morpho-syntactic aspects which are relevant to the insertion of the items in R.1. and/or in the form of 'transliteration', and (iv) the semantic and lexical aspects and features that are relevant to the lexical process/es (with an emphasis on finding what forms of borrowing and/or code-switching are represented; this is to be included in the concluding results). All of these aspects are to be discussed in the conclusion of the analyses in the light of the phenomena of borrowing and/or code-switching. The aims of taxonomizing these aspects into linguistic groups relate to methodological patterning. The five groups of aspects are the linguistic aspects and features only to be addressed in this study. The way in which the aforementioned analyses are to be done is on a patterns based approach for each of them. The patterns to be revealed are the found occurrences as to how the manifestations of insertion are identified in the relevant sentences. I read and analyzed the corpus texts (the ninety –five
ArTTs and their ninety-five ESTs counterparts), and identified **280 instances** of insertion-occurrences. Those represent the four identified types/patterns of insertion: namely: the Roman Type (Type I), the Roman-Arabic Type (Type II), the Translation Type (Type III) and the Arabic Type (Type IV). The way how to identify projected patterns of occurrences for each of the four groups is to be dealt with separately; each in its own right. However, each of the four groups mentioned, is to be analysed in accordance with the two main relevant approaches of analysis: namely: (i) the Arabic traditional grammar and syntax (as the ArTTs are written in MSA), and (ii) the general linguistic approaches that are relevant to text analysis (as it has been described and demonstrated in the literature review; in particular, in the theoretical parts). In the case of this study they are: the descriptive grammar for analysing ‘al-kalima’ (the word; see its definition in Appendix A) (the inserted item) as one morphological unit/functional sentence-unit, grammatically, syntactically, morphologically and semantically, the communicative function of the word as well as the sentence, the referential semantic aspects and the linguistic and contextual meaning of the sentence aspects as they become relevant at a particular point.

The following research methods have been designed as a synthesis in order to highlight relevant aspects for an analysis which could pave the way for a discussion, and subsequently to reconstruct the outcome with the aim of working out its relatedness to the phenomena of borrowing and/or code-switching. These phenomena, which themselves are the subject of controversy
are to become the linguistic field in which the results of this designed analysis will be touching on and argue about.

The sentences of the ArTTs, which have items inserted in them, are to be listed according to their preliminary identified patterns of the grammatical and syntactic functions. To do these two analyses, the Arabic 'nahow' (grammar) offers what is known as the 'desinential inflection' (?i 'raab wa binaa?).

The desinential inflection (?i 'raab) is the general approach and method to be employed in the syntactic analysis of all ArTTs sentences which are found to have inserted items (in their representations as the Roman Type, Roman-Arabic Type, Translation Type and Arabic Type). The same approach is also to be employed to identify the assigned grammatical and syntactic function/s of the relevant sentences (small sentence/jumla ssughraa in its syntactic link to a greater sentence/jumla kubraa).

3. 2 Description of the Analysis Methods

3. 2. 1 The Grammatical and Syntactic Function Analysis Method

This method is to be used to analyse the grammatical and syntactic function/s patterns. The grammatical function analysis is designed to analyse the grammatical function/s that is assigned to the inserted item in its various representations of the different types, and to find patterns in the occurrence of the grammatical function/s. In the case of the syntactic function analysis the
method is designed to analyse the syntagmatic aspects of the inserted item and to analyse the sentence (incorporating inserted item) function/s and to find patterns in the occurrence of the assigned function/s in each found instance.

**In the case of the Roman Type**

This is represented by 88 items (76 acronyms and 12 single words/terms, from No. 1 - 88; see List No. 1) which are inserted in R.l. into the ArTTs. These acronyms and single words/terms constitute the items to be researched in this part of the study. All items found are inserted intrasententially into the sentence of the relevant text, and each of them items constitutes a grammatical and syntactic component (syntactic functional word) of the relevant sentence. The grammatical function pattern analysis of the Roman Type is about identifying the grammatical function/s of the inserted item within the relevant sentence and the aim is to find and reveal patterns in its occurrences. This analysis intended is twofold; namely: (i) about the existing function which is to be identified and analysed, and (ii) to do an omission test of the inserted item (in the analysis of the sentence function); this will be done in order to reveal the syntactic workability of the relevant sentence. The approach to identifying the grammatical and syntactic function/s of each of the sentence components including the inserted item is by employing the desinential inflection (al-?i 'raab). This will be the method to be used to decompose the syntactic structure of each of the relevant sentences. As the inserted item (intrasententially) constitutes a grammatical component of the sentence, the
analysis should identify which grammatical function/s it has, which per se has to allude to its grammatical integration into the relevant sentence. This desinential inflection is, then, to reveal the grammatical cohesiveness of the sentence from the syntactic functional perspective. The following example explicates the function/s analysis method mentioned:

'AMEs) hea mw?as-sasatun ta'lymy-yatun ...' (No. 81, List No. 1;
'AMEs) she establishment educational ...'  
Appendix B) = = =

The desinential inflection of the above mentioned sentence is like this:

'AMEs) : mubtada? (the inceptional word/grammatical-unit of the substantive sentence),
- 'ha': the second singular pronoun in its feminine gender; it functions as mubtada? (mubtada? for the following substantive sentence),
- mw?as-sasatun: xabar of the substantive sentence 'hea mw?as-sasatun'. This substantive sentence also functions as al-xabar for al-mubtada? (AMES).

The analysis should reveal whether the relevant sentence is functional without the inserted item being one of its constituents. In identifying which grammatical function the inserted item has, the analysis should reveal the syntactic correlation of this item to the other grammatical and syntactic components of the relevant sentence, and the analysis should, also, reveal which syntactic
function (?i 'raab) the sentence itself has; as this latter element could be part of the ?i 'raab' of the item itself.

The **syntactic analysis** in the case of the Roman Type is about the syntactic function of the inserted item; this covers the analysis of (a) the **syntagmatic aspect**s and (b) the syntactic function of the relevant sentence/s.

(a) The analysis of the grammatical function/s of each of the inserted items through the employment of the desinential inflection method should have, already, revealed the placement of the item in its assigned syntactic order within the relevant sentence. This **syntagmatic aspect** analysis of the inserted item is to demonstrate which constituent role the item has in forming the relevant sentence. The analysis through the employment of the desinential inflection method is, also, to reveal where the item (as a grammatical component) has been placed within the sentence in correlation to the other grammatical components of the relevant sentence. The so called 'fixed word order' or the 'free word order' are the syntactic features that make the relevant grammatical component functional in relation to its placement within the sentence composition and structure. This intended method of analysis will be the selected applicable tool to reveal the aforementioned features.

(b) Analysis of the second aspect is about analysing the syntactic function of the relevant sentence as a **syntactic unit**, this is to be carried out with the assumption that the state of correlation to other sentences exists; as this becomes relevant to each case in its own right. This analysis is to reveal whether the relevant sentence constitutes part of the stretched/greater sentence/s (*jumla*)
kubra) which requires an analysis through the employment of the desinential inflection t'raab or not. In the example (No. 81; List No. 1) mentioned above the desinential inflection revealed that the substantive sentence 'hya mw?as-sasatun' functions syntactically as al-xabar (the comment) for the greater substantive sentence '(AMES) hya mw?as-sasatun (two substantive sentences).

How to do this grammatical and syntactic function analysis

The identified functions (the grammatical as well as the syntactic) are to be displayed in separate lists according to my suggested categorization in groups of their functional status (as they appeared incorporated in the relevant sentences). Their listings in each of the identified group is to be done in accordance with the sequence of their serial numbers. Listing in this form is designed to display each representative of a specific function grouped in grammatical and syntactic categories. In doing so, the occurrences and their frequencies are to be displayed, not only to demonstrate the various functions of each of the items, but also to reach eventually a tally of representation for each of the identified groups of functions. The following example is to demonstrate and explicate what has been, already, talked about in the description.

Sub-Type I (the Roman Type)/l(i) represents the function of the items ((AMES) acro. No. 1; (HIV) acro. No. 2; JET acro. No.3, 4, 5, 6, 7; NEIS acro. No. 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13 and 14; EAA acro. No. 15, CES acro. No. 16, JobStart item No.
17 and Alzheimer’s item No. 18) as *mudhaaf i-layh* that is linked to the prepositional sub-unit (*hoarf jar wa ?ism al-majrwr*) which functions as *al-mudhaaf*. As a result of this display, 16 acronyms (from No. 1 to No. 16) and two single words/terms (No. 17 and 18) form the grammatical and syntactic function of the grammatical category of the ‘defining nouns’. The employment of the desinential inflection revealed that 18 items function in the sentences, where they have been inserted into, as ‘*mudhaaf i-layh*’. Their listings revealed not only their grammatical and syntactic functions, but also their functions in relation to the other syntactic components in the relevant sentence; such as their syntactic link to the prepositional sub-unit that precedes it (which functions at the same time in the ‘double functions’- case as *al-mudhaaf*).

**How to do the syntagmatic function analysis**

The grammatical and syntactic function/s analysis should, by now, have revealed the syntagmatic features of the inserted item as a full or partly forming-syntactic- component of the relevant sentence/s in its own right, and the identified grammatical and syntactic function/s should have been grouped into grammatical and syntactic groups. The way in which it is proposed to conduct this analysis is to do a test by omitting the item in each of the identified and displayed functional groups. The aim of doing such a test is to establish the grammatical and syntactic deficiency or workable state for each of the relevant sentence/s if the item is to be omitted. In the case of finding the sentence...
deficient, this intended test is to demonstrate what grammatical and/or syntactic changes, if any, are required to be made in order to make the relevant sentence a functional syntactic unit. To explain how to do this test I would suggest using the same aforementioned example. Sub-type I/1(i) represents 18 items, in each of the instances they represent the item has been identified as a functioning component in the form of mudhaaf ?i-layh. This mudhaaf ?i-layh is found to be in correlational link to the preceding noun which has two syntactic functions; (a) in functioning as mudhaaf which is linked to al-mudhaaf ?i-layh, and (b) being, at the same time, the noun (of the sub-unit) that follows the preposition (hoarf jar wa ?ism majwr). If the item (al-mudhaaf ?i-layh) is to be omitted from the relevant sentence, a change in the form of affixing the defining article 'al to al-mudhaaf has to apply to each of these 18 instances.

In the case of the Roman-Arabic Type (Type II)

This is represented by 60 items (from No. 89 - 148; three acronyms and 57 single words/terms; see List No. 2; Appendix B) which are inserted in R.I. next to their suggested (by the translator) Arabic ‘transliterated’ versions. Each of these acronyms and single words/terms constitute the item (in R.I. and the ‘transliterated’ version) to be analysed in this part of the study. All items found are inserted intrasententially into the sentence of the relevant text (for example see Type II; Table No. 18). The analysis of the syntactic word order of the relevant sentence is about (a) the location of the inserted item (both graphic representations: in R.I. and in the Arabic ‘transliterated’ graphic shape) within
the word order of the relevant sentence. The following example (No. 89, List No. 2) illustrates the location of the inserted item as it has been described in point (a):

"كيف يهم موظفو سنترلينك؟ (Centrelink)

'kayfa yahtam-mu mwazh-zhafw santarlink (Centrelink) bi-ka'

'how care [they] officials Centrelink (Centrelink) by you'

(b) The syntactic function of the relevant sentence in relation to the syntactically linked sentence/s to it. The inserted item (in R.I. in this type) may not constitute syntagmatic component. In the word order of the sentence to be analysed is also the item which occurs first in its 'transliterated' Arabic graphic shape and is followed by its EST R.I. shape. By employing the desinential inflection method the grammatical function for each of the syntactic components (including the 'transliterated' version of the item) is to be revealed, and in revealing the assigned grammatical function for each of the sentence components, the inserted item in R.I. is to be located within the syntactic word order of the sentence. This means that the syntagmatic component/s which precede the item (in R.I.) and those which follow are to be identified. In other words, the revelation of the syntactic components which lie before and those which lie after the item (in R.I.) is a revelation of the syntagmatic components in their capacity as semantic components (a case of paradigmatic analysis) and in their syntactic correlations to each other and consequently their semantic correlations. This leads to analyse the semantic dimension of the acronym in R.I. in relation to the other sentence
constituents. (b) The sentence syntactic analysis which reveals the location of the inserted item in R.I. is to be analysed through the same method (the desinential inflection) whether it is linked syntactically to other sentence/s; as this will shed light on whether there is a need to analyse the semantic dimension which is based on the syntactic units in their order and in their semantic capacity. As this type represents only one category of syntactic occurrence, this category of the syntactic functions is to be displayed in separate table/s and in accordance with the order of its serial numbers sequence.

In the case of the Translation Type (Type III)

This is represented by 81 items (from No. 149 - 229; 63 acronyms and 18 single words/terms; see List No. 3; Appendix B) which are inserted in R.I. next to their suggested (by the translator) ‘translated’ versions/decoded versions (in the case of acronyms). Each of the acronyms and single words/terms constitutes the item to be analysed in this part of the study. All items found are inserted intrasententially into the sentence of the relevant text. The analysis of the syntactic word order of the relevant sentence is about (a) the location of the inserted item (in R.I.) within the word order of the sentence. The following example illustrates the location of the inserted item as it has been explained above in point (a):

Item No.151

" يجب أن تبين خططك التجارية أن مشروعك التجاري سوف يكسب على الأقل ما يعادل علاوة البحث عن العمل (JSA) أو علاوة البداية الجديدة (Newstart) و ذلك ..."
constituents. (b) The sentence syntactic analysis which reveals the location of the inserted item in R.I. is to be analysed through the same method (the desinential inflection) whether it is linked syntactically to other sentence/s; as this will shed light on whether there is a need to analyse the semantic dimension which is based on the syntactic units in their order and in their semantic capacity. As this type represents only one category of syntactic occurrence, this category of the syntactic functions is to be displayed in separate table/s and in accordance with the order of its serial numbers sequence.

In the case of the Translation Type (Type III)

This is represented by 81 items (from No. 149 - 229; 63 acronyms and 18 single words/terms; see List No. 3, Appendix B) which are inserted in R.I. next to their suggested (by the translator) ‘translated’ versions/decoded versions (in the case of acronyms). Each of the acronyms and single words/terms constitutes the item to be analysed in this part of the study. All items found are inserted intrasententially into the sentence of the relevant text. The analysis of the syntactic word order of the relevant sentence is about (a) the location of the inserted item (in R.I.) within the word order of the sentence. The following example illustrates the location of the inserted item as it has been explained above in point (a):

Item No. 151

"- يجب أن تبين خططك التجارية أن مشروعك التجاري سوف يكسب على الأقل ما يعادل علاوة الربح عن العمل (JSA) أو علاوة البداية الجديدة (Newstart) و ذلك ...
yajibu ʔan tubay-yina xitt-tatu-ka al-tijaary-yata ʔan-na

should [no trans.] shows [she] plan your the commercial [no trans.]

mashrw’a-ka al-tijary-y sawfa yaksabu ‘alaa al-ʔaqal maa

project your the commercial shall earn [he] on the least [no trans.]

yu’aadila ‘alaaawata al-bahothi ‘an al-ʔamali (JSA) ?aw ‘alaaawata

equalizes [he] allowance the search of the work (JSA) or allowance

al-bidaayati al-jadydati (Newstart) wa zalika...

the start the new (Newstart) and that...

(b) The syntactic function of the relevant sentence in relation to the syntactically linked sentence/s to it. The inserted item (in R.1.) in this type does not constitute a syntagmatic component, whereas the ‘translated’ version/s constitute syntagmatic component/s of the sentence. The syntactic function analysis method is about the sentence components analysis and the location of the inserted item within the sentence fixed word order. The departing point for the analysis of the item in R.1. in this type is that, it does not constitute a syntagmatic component in the relevant sentence, however, its insertion occurs within the boundary of the relevant sentence. This means that the item occurs in between the syntactic components of the sentence and its location occurs within these components’ fixed order. By employing the desinential inflection method the grammatical function/s for each of the syntagmatic components is/are to be revealed. In revealing the assigned grammatical function for each of the sentence components, the inserted item in R.1. is to be located within the
syntactic word order of the sentence. This means that the revelation of the syntactic components which precede the item (in R.l.) and those which follow is a revelation of the syntactic components in their capacities as semantic components (this is a case for paradigmatic analysis). The syntactic correlations of these components to each other, consequently, entail semantic correlations (the contextual meaning of the relevant sentence; see the detail in the semantic analysis method). The location of the item in R.l. and finding which semantic components precede it and which follow, is at the same time a revelation patterns of occurrence. These patterns are to be categorised in groups accordingly. The following example is to demonstrate and explicate what already has been talked about.

Sub-Type III/1(i) (see Table No. 22) represents the location of the acronym (AMEP); No. 165):

هذا هو الرأي الجماعي للطلاب الأربعة أعلاه الذين يتعلمون الإنجليزية الآن في برنامج تعليم المهاجرين البالغين (AMEP) في الـ TAFE في الضاحية الشمالية.

'thazaa hwa al-ra?yu al-jamaa'y-yu li-l-ttul-laabi al?-arba'a
'this he the opinion the unanimous for the students the four
?a'laah al-lazyna yata'al-lamwna al?-injzy-ya al-aana fy
the above that learn [they] the English now in
barnaamaji ta'lymi al-muhaajiryn al-baalighyn (AMEP) fy
program learning the immigrants the adults (AMEP) in

97
The inserted item occurs in between the prepositional sub-unit and its muta‘al-liq. These syntactic components constitute in their capacity, at the same time, semantic components. The semantic correlations between each of them is affected by the inserted item in R.I. The frequency for each of these groups are to be displayed in tables in accordance with their identified serial numbers. The syntactic function analysis method is to reveal also the syntactic link of the sentence to other syntactic units; and this in turn has semantic dimensions, which are to be dealt with in the semantic analysis method as well.

In the case of Type III (the Translation Type)/2 (see Table No. 28) the item’s insertion occurs, however, within the boundary of the sentence (before a full stop, comma or other marks). This means that this item does not fall in between the components in their fixed word order. It occurs, however, before a full stop, comma or other signs which mark the end of the sentence as a complete syntactic unit in its own right. The employment of the desinential inflection method is to entail the identification of the location of the item in R.I. in relation to the syntactic component/s which precede it.

In the case of the Arabic Type (Type IV)

This is represented by 51 items (50 single words/terms and one acronym; see
List No. 4; Appendix B) which are inserted in their `transliterated’ version/s into the Arabic script. By contrast with the previous types the EST version in R.1 is not inserted next to the Arabic `transliterated’ version (as it is the case in the Roman-Arabic Type (II)). Each of the single words/terms and the acronyms constitute the item to be analysed in this part of the study. All items found are inserted intrasententially into the sentence of the relevant text; for example Item No. 230

"ان فحص يافيكشف بكل وضوح عن التغييرات المبكرة التي تحدث في عنق الرحم"

'kina fahossa pap yakshifu bi-kul-li wdhwhoin 'an

[no trans.] Pap reveals [he] by all clarity of

al-tayr-yraati al-mubak-kirati al-laty tahoduthu fy 'unuqi al-rahoimi’

the changes the early that occurs [she] in neck the womb’

The syntagmatic analysis, through the employment of the desinential inflection, is to identify the grammatical and syntactic function/s of each of the items and the sentence function analysis is to identify the location of the item within the sentence fixed word order (this is about the semantic component beside the lexical and other components; for more detail see the following semantic analysis method).
3. 2. 2 The Morphological Patterns Analysis Method

This analysis is based on the fact that the item (in R.1. in the cases of the Roman Type, the Roman-arabic Type and the Translation Type; I, II and III) has been inserted into the Arabic TT as a morphological unit in its SL script, whereas in the case of the Arabic Type (Type IV) the EST version (the R.1. version) - as a morphological unit - is inserted into the sentence in its Arabic 'transliterated' version only. In the cases of the Roman Type and the Arabic Type the inserted morphological unit is a uni-morphological unit. The cases of Types I, II and III represent cases of insertion using two totally different writing systems. In contrast to the R.1. writing system Arabic uses the cursive script system. In other words, which means that the insertion in R.1. as a different writing system blocks the morphological integration of the relevant item (in the case of the Roman Type), at least, as the writing system is concerned. This statement is made within the context of an existing barrier which blocks the integration of the inserted item into the host text (the ArTT) from taking place. The departing point for analysing the aspect mentioned above is represented in that the item (in R.1.) is not inflectional, derivational and morphologically integrable (in the cases of the Roman, Roman-Arabic and Translation Types in contrast to the Arabic Type) into the language of the TT (the graphic representation side of integration). The aim of this analysis is to demonstrate how far could this be relevant to the outcome (the concluding results) of the analyses of the other
aspects. The blockage of the morphological integration of the inserted item (because of its insertion in R.I.), means, also, that the form of the word (the acronym or single word/term) cannot show the diacritics of each syntactic case (the morphophonological side).

3. 2. 3 The Semantic Analysis Method

To analyse the semantic aspects of the inserted item in the case of the Roman Type there are two components which have to be drawn into perspectives, namely: (i) the grammatical and syntactic aspect of the semantic component and (ii) the semantic aspect of the meaning/reference property of the lexical unit as a semantic component independently from constituting a grammatical and syntactic component in the relevant sentence. This analysis is to be carried out within the context of the lexical status of the inserted item; namely 'its pre-lexical status' (as a newly introduced item to the host language; this is a new lexical unit which has been introduced to the host language through the translator).

(a) The semantic analysis of the inserted item is to be done on a basic assumption, which says that it is a word that functions grammatically and syntactically as a component in the relevant sentence. It is, also, to be analysed as a word (not as a unit in its own right) being placed in a word order within the sentence. This word has grammatical function which is represented in a grammatical category in contrast to the lexical inventory. The analysis is designed to reveal the
meaning of the inserted item (as a grammatical component of a whole complete syntactic unit) that is placed in a word order, which in turn has its separate meaning in its own right.

(b) The semantic component analysis is to be done on the assumption, which says basically, that the inserted item is found to be in its 'pre-lexical-state/stage' ('a newly introduced item' to the host language is not an established-in use-lexical item; its introduction - through the 'translator' - to the host language constitutes either a case of lexical borrowing or a case of lexical code-switching), and its insertion occurs in a different writing system. This analysis which will tackle the semantic component of what we may call the meaning (the sense or the reference features) of the 'leading word in meaning' (al-kalima) which precedes the item - which is in the state of a direct 'semantic reference' (the meaning is not to be complemented if this word stands in its own right in the sentence - the sentence meaning - ) - to the item which is a 'semantic component' of the sentence. To make this statement clearer the following example is to exemplify how this analysis is to be done. (AMES) (item No. 1) is preceded by the prepositional sub-unit (li-sharki). This is composed of the preposition 'li' which means 'to' and the gerund 'shark' which means 'leave' in its noun class. The meaning (in this case: the referential) is to be complemented by the meaning of the word which follows: (the acronym AMES), which from the semantic element perspective functions as the 'referred to lexical unit' in its correlation to the signifier (the noun 'leave') and the signified (AMES).
In the case of the Roman-Arabic Type this analysis is based on the fact of an existing instance, where we have a doubled representation of one single lexical unit (the item) in two different writing systems.

In the case of the Translation Type the departure point for analysing the semantic components is that the item in R.l. is inserted next to its Arabic ‘translation’; in this case it does not constitute a syntactic component of the relevant sentence. The method of doing this analysis is based on analysing the three components which reflect the three aspects represented in this instance; these are: (a) the syntactic component in its capacity as a semantic component, (b) the semantic component that is represented in the anaphoric element of reference and (c) the translation element as a word-relation semantic component.

In the case of the Arabic (Type IV) we are concerned with three semantic components (a) the syntactic component of the ‘transliterated’ item as a semantic component, (b) the semantic component of the introduced lexical unit (the ‘transliterated’ word) as an independent lexical unit (a transferred lexical unit from the EST to the ArTT), and (c) the contextual semantic property of the introduced item (the anaphoric reference and/or the intrarelational link through the meaning suggested by the preceding word, which occurs before the ‘transliterated’ word).

This analysis is to study the semantic components on the basis of their two
dimensions; namely (a) the treatment of the introduced item (the 'transliterated' word) as an established lexical unit, and (b) the treatment of the introduced item as an unestablished lexical unit of the host text (the sentence).
CHAPTER 2

ANALYSES & RESULTS

1. ANALYSIS OF TYPE I

The Roman Type (Type I) represents an item of the EST (88 acronyms and single words/terms) which is inserted in R.1 into the ArTT without having its codes/version/s ‘transliterated’ or ‘translated’.

The main grammatical and syntactic feature of this type of insertion is that it is an exclusively ‘intrasentential insertion’. The item is inserted within the sentence (intrasententially), it forms componential part of it and functions grammatically, syntactically and semantically according to its class, syntactic order and lexical status (newly introduced item).

The analysis of this type of insertion is to cover the various linguistic aspects which result from inserting the items mentioned in R.1. This analysis is to cover the aspects and features of the ‘grammatical and syntactic function/s’ and the morphological and semantic aspects as well. The levels of the related surface features of insertion for this type are: (i) The inserted item (independently from being inserted in R.1.) performs grammatically in its assigned word order the assigned function which another word (in the Arabic script) would have had should this insertion not have taken place (in its found state). (ii) The second
level of the surface features is about this item which occupies the place of one of the sentence components. (iii) The item in R.I. is inserted into a sentence that is written in the Arabic script of MSA; this level of the surface features is to be dealt with in the morphological aspect analysis, and (iv) the fourth level is about this item in R.I. which constitutes a lexical unit independently from its semantic link to the other semantic units. The levels of the related sub-features of insertion (intrasententially) are: (i) The first level is about this item (in R.I.) which is linked to the other syntagmatic units of the sentence in compositional and intrarelational order. (ii) The second level is about this item which is linked semantically to the other semantic units in the sentence in referential-unreferential link (anaphoric and/or cataphoric reference), and (iii) the item in R.I. constitutes a lexical unit independently from its semantic link to the other semantic units.

1.1 The Grammatical Function Pattern Analysis

The following grammatical function analysis is part of the grammatical and syntactic function analysis of the inserted items. It is concerned with analysing the features of the grammatical functions only (as part of the linguistic aspects which result from insertion). According to the various grammatical and syntactic patterns found, this type is to be taxonomised into eight sub-types. These are Sub-Types I (the Roman Type)/1 - 8.
The identified instances of the pattern which is represented in Sub-Type I/1 are 62 (from 1-62; see List No. 1, Appendix B). In all of those instances the item functions as a defining noun (henceforth mudhaaf ?i-layh) for a defined noun/adverb (henceforth mudhaaf) (see definitions, Appendix A). This grammatical function represents one of the surface features which the item shows as a grammatical constituent in the relevant sentence. The identified function is here the function of 'mudhaaf ?i-layh' that is found to be in a linked grammatical relation to 'mudhaaf'. In placing a noun, which is in this case the 'item' (acronym and/or single word/term) in the found syntactic order, the desinential inflection of this noun defines its function grammatically within the sentence as al-mudhaaf ?i-layh for the word (al-kalima): (the noun or adverb) that precedes it (which functions as al-mudhaaf). The identification of the item's grammatical function constitutes, at the same time, a revelation of the grammatical function of this particular word (as a sentence constituent) and its grammatical correlation to the other sentence constituents (al-mudhaaf). This mudhaaf has two grammatical functions; and the following example is to explicate the function of al-mudhaaf ?i-layh in its grammatical link to al-mudhaaf.

Item No.20

"... قام برنامج NEIS بمساعدة..."
'qaama bamaamaju NEIS bi-musoa'adati ...' (see No. 20, List No. 1)

'carried out program NEIS by helping ...'

The above mentioned sentence is 'jumla fi 'ly-ya' which consists of V + S (subject in its first function and al-mudhaaf in its second function) + al-mudhaaf ?i-layh (NEIS) + 'hoarf jar' (henceforth preposition) + '?ism majrwr' (henceforth noun in prepositional case). The desinential inflection of this sentence is like this:

- qaama: intransitive verb in the past tense,
- bamaamaju: 'faa'il' (henceforth: subject of verb) (this is its No. 1 grammatical function) independently from being al-mudhaaf within the sub-unit of the '?idhaafa' (henceforth: the construct) together with al-mudhaaf ?i-layh.
- barnaamaju is, also, al-mudhaaf (this is its 2. grammatical function).
- NEIS: al-mudhaaf ?i-layh for al-mudhaaf (the 'subject of verb'):
  - barnaamaju,
- bi: preposition,
- musoa'adati: noun in prepositional case.

The double function of al-mudhaaf is to be identified in this analysis; as al-mudhaaf ?i-layh (the item inserted in R.1.) and al-mudhaaf both constitute one grammatical sub-unit (the construct). On the basis of employing the desinential inflection approach, it has been revealed that there are 17 different grammatical functions which 'al-mudhaaf ' has (in the double function-cases). Accordingly, it can be suggested to classify Sub-type I/1 into 17 sub-categories; these are Sub-Types I (the Roman Type in its sub-types))/1(i) - (xvii). In each of these sub-
types the item (as a grammatical constituent of the relevant sentence) functions as ‘al-mudhaaf ?i-layh’ for ‘al-mudhaaf’ (in its second grammatical function). The first and second functions of al-mudhaaf are identified and displayed in separate tables for each of the sub-types mentioned.

Sub-Type I (the Roman Type)/l(i) is represented by 16 instances of acronyms and two instances of single word/term (No. 1 - 18; List No.1); each functions as ‘al-mudhaaf ?i-layh’ for ‘al-mudhaaf’ (which is a noun in prepositional case in its first grammatical function).

The item functions as al-mudhaaf ?i-layh in the sentence because it is a noun whose grammatical function is determined in relation to its grammatical correlation to the preceding word (al-mudhaaf). In the case of this sub-type the word class of the preceding word in the syntactic sequence of the relevant sentence is the 'noun' - class of words.

Item No. 1 is an example

"عندما تكون مستعداً للذكاء (AMES) سيقوم أحد مستشارنا بالتحدث معك عن فرص التعليم والتدريب المتاحة لك في المستقبل"

"indamaa takwnu musta' id-dan li-tarki (AMES) sa-yaqwmu ?ahoudu
'when you are ready to leave (AMES) will carry out one
mustashaarynnaa bil-tahoud-duthi ma'aka an furassi al-ta'ymi
counsellors our by the talk with you about opportunities the education
wa al-tadryhi al-mutaahouati la-ka fy al-musta'abali.'

and the training the available to you in the future.'
The following table displays the 18 instances of *al-mudhaaf ?i-layh* in relation to the other constituents in their fixed order.

**Table No. 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Preposition</th>
<th><em>al-mudhaaf</em></th>
<th><em>al-mudhaaf ?i-layh</em></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>function No.1</td>
<td>function No.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>case</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| - *li-* | tarki | mu. (for (AMES)) + (AMES) No.1 |
| - *bi-* | smi   | (= (HIV)) + (HIV) 2 |
| - *li-* | mashrw 'i | (= JET) + JET 3 & 4 |
| - ?ilaal | mashrw 'i | (= JET) + JET 5 |
| - *fy*  | mashrw 'i | (= JET) + JET 6 |
| - *min* | mashrw 'i | (= JET) + JET 7 |
| - 'alaal | 'alaawati | (= NEIS) + NEIS 8, 9 & 11 |
| - *fy*  | barnaamaji | (= NEIS) + NEIS 10 & 12 |
| - *li-* | barnaamaji | (= NEIS) + NEIS 13 & 14 |
| - 'alaal | zidmati | (= EAA) + EAA 15 |
| - *fy*  | makaridi | (= CES) + CES 16 |
| - *fy*  | barnaamaji | (= JobStart) + JobStart 17 |
Sub-Type I (the Roman Type)/1(ii) is represented by 11 instances (8 acronyms from No. 19 - 26 and 3 single words/terms from 27 - 29; List No. I); each functions as 'al-mudhaaf ?-i-ayh' for 'al-mudhaaf' which is subject of verb (in its first grammatical function). The following example item No. 19 is one of the instances mentioned.

"...يستطيع برنامج كلاك من NEIS مساعدتك كلك" ...

'yastatty'u barnaamaju NEIS musaa'adati-ka kazalika.'

'can [he] program NEIS helping you also.'

The following table No. 2 displays the functions mentioned and their sequence is like this:

**Table No. 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>+ mu.</th>
<th>+ mu-i</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>function 1</td>
<td>function 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subject of verb</td>
<td>mu.</td>
<td>item &amp; No.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- yastatty'u + barnaamaju | mu. (for NEIS) + NEIS | No. 19
- qaama + barnaamaju     | (= NEIS) + NEIS | 20
Sub-Type I (the Roman Type)/1(iii) is represented by eight instances of acronyms (No. 30 - 37; List No.1) each functions as the second 'mudhaaf ?i-layh' for the first mudhaaf ?i-layh. (which is 'al-mudhaaf' in its first grammatical function). 'al-mudhaaf' for the first mudhaaf ?i-layh is a noun in prepositional case. The following table No. 3 displays the function of al-mudhaaf ?i-layh in relation to the other constituents:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Acronym</th>
<th>Equivalent</th>
<th>Sub-Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>yastattu</td>
<td>(NEAMI) + NEAMI</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>barnaamaju</td>
<td>WAG + WAG</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>qad-damaha</td>
<td>WAG + WAG</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>taf'alhu</td>
<td>NECASA + NECASA</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>barnaamaju</td>
<td>WAG + WAG</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yaqa'u</td>
<td>NECASA + NECASA</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maktabu</td>
<td>(PC) + (PC)</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(sa) tata-dham-manu</td>
<td>Metformin + Metformin</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bittaaqatu</td>
<td>Centrelink + Centrelink</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tughlaqu</td>
<td>Centrelink + Centrelink</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table No. 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prep. + mu.</th>
<th>+ 1. mu-i</th>
<th>+ 2. mu-i.</th>
<th>func. 1</th>
<th>func. 2</th>
<th>func. 1</th>
<th>func. 2</th>
<th>prep.</th>
<th>mu.</th>
<th>1. mu-i.</th>
<th>mu.</th>
<th>case</th>
<th>item &amp; No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

- **bi-** + *imkani* mu. (for) + *mustashaary* mu. + (JET) 30  
  *mustashaary* (for (JET))
- **li-** + *hoamalati* mu. (for) + *bittaaqati* mu. + (PHB) 31  
  *bittaaqati* (for (PHB))
- **ila-** + *?irsaali* mu. (for) + *bittaaqati* mu. + (PHB) 32  
  *bittaaqati* (for (PHB))
- **li-** + *?ay-yi* mu. (for) + *muwazh-zhafy* mu. + (JET) 33  
  *muwazh-zhafy* (for (JET))
- **min + xilaali** mu. (for) + *mashrw‘i* mu. + JET 34  
  *mashrw‘i* (for JET)
- **bi-** + *mustashaari* mu. (for) + *mashrw‘i* mu. + JET 35 & 37  
  *mashrw‘i* (for JET)
- **li-** + *mustashaari* mu. (for) + *mashrw‘i* mu. + JET 36  
  *mashrw‘i* (for JET)
Sub-Type I (the Roman Type)/1(iv) is represented by five instances of acronyms (No. 38 - 42; List No.1). Each functions as 'al-mudhaaf ?i-layh’ for 'al-mudhaaf’ (which is the predicate of substantive sentence (henceforth 'al-xabar) in its first grammatical function). The following table No. 4 displays the grammatical functions in their fixed order:

**Table No. 4**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>function 1 xabar</th>
<th>function 2 mu.</th>
<th>item &amp; No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>- shahaadaatu</td>
<td>mu. (for (AMES))</td>
<td>+ (AMES) 38</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- baraamiju</td>
<td>= (= (AMES))</td>
<td>+ (AMES) 39</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- mashrw'u</td>
<td>= (= JET)</td>
<td>+ JET 40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- majmw'atu</td>
<td>= (= WAG)</td>
<td>+ WAG 41</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- masaakinu</td>
<td>= (= WHYP)</td>
<td>+ WHYP 42</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sub-Type I (the Roman Type)/1(v) is represented by four instances of acronyms (No. 43 - 46; List No.1); each functions as the second 'mudhaaf ?i-layh’ for 'al-mudhaaf’ (which is mudaf i-layh in its first grammatical function). This first 'mudhaaf ?i-layh’ is 'al-mudhaaf’ for subject of verb.
The following table No. 5 displays the identified grammatical functions mentioned in their fixed order:

**Table No. 5**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb</th>
<th>+ μu. for the 1. μu-i.</th>
<th>+ 1.μu-i.</th>
<th>+ 2.μu-i.</th>
<th>func. 1</th>
<th>func. 2</th>
<th>func. 1</th>
<th>func. 2</th>
<th>item &amp; No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-yagwmu</td>
<td>+ ρahoudu μu. (for</td>
<td>+ mudar-</td>
<td>mu. (for</td>
<td>+ (AMES)</td>
<td>43</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>mudar-risy) risy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-yatawaq-</td>
<td>+ dafʻu μu. (for</td>
<td>+ 'alaawati mu.(for</td>
<td>+ (NEIS)</td>
<td>44</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>qafʻu</td>
<td>'alaawati) (NEIS)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-yatamat-</td>
<td>+ musta-</td>
<td>+ mashrwʻi μu.(for JET)</td>
<td>+ JET</td>
<td>45</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>taʻu</td>
<td>sharu mashrwʻi)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-tam-ma</td>
<td>+ ?itlalaqu μu. (for</td>
<td>+ barnaamaji μu.(for</td>
<td>+ NEIS</td>
<td>46</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>barnaamaji) NEIS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sub-Type I (the Roman Type)/1(vi) is represented by two instances of acronyms (No. 47 & 48; List No.1). Each functions as the third 'mudhaaf ?i-layh. The following table No. 6 displays the acronym grammatical function in its link to the other constituents in their fixed order.
Table No. 6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prep. + mu.</th>
<th>+ 1.mu-i.</th>
<th>+2. mu-i.</th>
<th>+ 3.mu-i.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>func.1</td>
<td>func.2</td>
<td>func.1</td>
<td>func.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prep.case mu.</td>
<td>1. mu-i. mu.</td>
<td>2. mu-i. mu.</td>
<td>item &amp; No.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- *min + 'ahada* mu. (for + muwazh- mu. (for + mashrw'i mu. + JET 47
  muwazh-zhafy) Zhafy mashrw'i) (for JET)
- *bi- + wis-i* mu. (for + mus- mu. (for + mashrw'i mu. + JET 48
  mustashaari) tashaari mashrw'i) (for JET)

Sub-Type I (the Roman Type)/1(vii) is represented by two instances of
acronyms (No. 49 & 50; List No.1). Each function as *al-mudhaaf 'i-layh'*
for 'al-mudhaaf' (which is subject of substantive sentence (henceforth
'mubtada?') in its first grammatical function). The following table displays
these identified grammatical functions mentioned.

Table No. 7

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>mu.</th>
<th>+ mu-i</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>func.1 s. of sent.</td>
<td>func.2 mu.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Sub-Type I (the Roman Type)/1(viii) is represented by two instances of acronyms (No. 51 & 52; List No.1). Each functions as 'al-mudhaaf ?i-layh' for 'al-mudhaaf' (which is 'zharf makaan' henceforth adverb for place). The following table No. 8 displays the grammatical functions mentioned, and their sequence is like this:

**Table No. 8**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>The aux. v.</th>
<th>+ mu.</th>
<th>+ mu-i.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>'in-na'?an-na'</td>
<td>func.1</td>
<td>func.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n. ?in-na'?an-na</td>
<td>mu.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>- ?in-na</th>
<th>+ barmaanaja</th>
<th>mu. for WAG</th>
<th>+ WAG</th>
<th>51</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>- (li)?an-na</td>
<td>+ bittaaqata</td>
<td>mu. for (PHB)</td>
<td>+ (PHB)</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sub-Type I (the Roman Type)/1(ix) is represented by two instances of acronyms (No. 53 & 54; List No.1). Each functions as 'al-mudhaaf ?i-layh' for 'al-mudhaaf' (which is 'zharf makaan' henceforth adverb for place)
in its first grammatical function). Table No. 9 displays these grammatical functions in their sequence:

**Table No. 9**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>mu.</th>
<th>+ mu-i.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>func. 1</td>
<td>func. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adverb for place</td>
<td>mu.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| - ladaa           | mu. (for (AMES)) + (AMES) 53 |
| - ladaa           | mu. (for (CES)) + (CES) 54  |

Sub-Type I (the Roman Type)/1(x) is represented by one single word/term (No. 55; List No.1). This word functions as the second 'mudhaaf?i-layh' for the 'first mudhaaf?i-layh' (which is 'al-mudhaaf' in its first grammatical function). 'al-mudhaaf' for the first 'mudhaaf?i-layh' is not a noun (as in sub-type (ii)); in this case it is an adverb. The following sequence of words (in their fixed order) demonstrates this instance:

- 'tahota' (is an adverb for place) 'irwaami' (first mudhaaf?i-layh in its first grammatical function and 'al-mudhaaf' for the word "Community" in its second grammatical function). "Community" (functions as the second 'mudhaaf?i-layh').
Sub-Type I (the Roman Type)/1(xi) is represented by one instance of acronym (No. 56; List No. 1). **This item functions as the second 'mudhaaf ?i-layh' for 'al-mudhaaf'** (which is the first mudhaaf ?i-layh). 'al-mudhaaf' for the first mudhaaf ?i-layh is 'al-xabar' for a deleted 'mubtada?'. The sequence of these functions is like this:

- munas-siqatu (al-xabar for a deleted mubtada? (in its first function) and 'al-mudhaaf' in its second function) + barnaamaji (first mudhaaf ?i-layh in its first function and 'mudhaaf' in its second function) + FGM (No. 56) (second mudhaaf ?i-layh).

Sub-Type I (the Roman Type)/1(xii) is represented by one instance of acronym (No. 57; List No. 1). **This functions as 'al-mudhaaf ?i-layh for 'al-mudhaaf' ?ism yakwnu' in its first grammatical function**. The sequence of these functions mentioned is like this:

"قد يكون برنامج NEIS من أجلك أيضا."

'qad yakwnu barnaamaju NEIS min ?ajli-ka ?aydhan.'

'[no trans.] to be program NEIS from for you also.'

-yakwnu (the incomplete verb 'kaana') + barnaamaju (subject of 'yakwnu' in its first function and 'al-mudhaaf' in its second function) + NEIS (No. 57) ('mudhaaf ?i-layh' for barnaamaju).
Sub-Type I (the Roman Type)/1(xiii) is represented by one instance of acronym (No. 58; List No.1) which functions as the third mudhaaf ?i-layh (which is the second mudhaaf ?i-layh in its first grammatical function). The sequence of these functions mentioned is like this:

'قد يكون برنامج NEIS من أجلك أيضا.'

"god yakwmu barnaanaj ?ajli-ka ?aydhan.'

'[no trans.] to be program NEIS from for you also.'

- ?in-na + ba’?dha (?ism ?in-na in its first function and 'al-mudhaaf ' in its second function) + hooamily (first mudhaaf ?i-layh (first function), 'mudhaaf ' in its second function) + bittaaqqati (second mudhaaf ?i-layh (first function), 'mudhaaf ' for (PHB) in its second function) + (PHB; No. 58): third 'mudhaaf ?i-layh'.

Sub-Type I (the Roman Type)/1(xiv) is represented by one instance of acronym (No. 59; List No.1). This functions as 'al-mudhaaf ?i-layh' for 'al-mudhaaf' (which is 'zharf dzaman ' (henceforth adverb for time) in its first grammatical function). The sequence of these functions mentioned is like this:

- ma’?a (adverb :or time in its first function and 'mudhaaf ' for (AMES) (No. 59 in its second function) + (AMES): 'mudhaaf ?i-layh'.

Sub-Type I (the Roman Type)/1(xv) is represented by one instance of acronym (No. 60; List No.1). This functions as the third 'mudhaaf ?i-layh'
for 'al-mudhaaf' (which is the second mudhaaf ?i-layh in its first grammatical function). The sequence of these functions is like this:

- ma'a (adverb for time in its first function and 'mudhaaf' for 'mustashaari') + 'mustashaari' (first 'mudhaaf ?i-layh' in its first function and 'mudhaaf' for mashrw'i in its second function) + 'mashrw'i' (second 'mudhaaf ?i-layh' in its first function and 'mudhaaf' for JET (No. 60) in its second function) + JET: third 'mudhaaf ?-layh'.

Sub-Type I (the Roman Type)/1(xvi) is represented by one instance of acronym (No. 61; No.:). This functions as 'al-mudhaaf ?i-layh' for 'al-mudhaaf' (which functions as a connected 'mudhaaf ?i-layh' in its first grammatical function). The sequence of these functions is like this:

- ma'a (adverb for time in its first function and 'mudhaaf' for 'al-mudaarisi' in its second function) + 'al-mudaarisi': 'mudhaaf ?i-layh' + wa (conjunction) + 'ma'aahidi (connected-to 'mudhaaf ?i-layh' in its first function and 'mudhaaf' for TAFE in its second function) + TAFE (No. 61): 'mudhaaf ?i-layh'.

Sub-Type I (the Roman Type)/1(xvii) is represented by one instance of acronym (No. 62; List No.1). This functions as a 'connected 'mudhaaf ?i-layh' for 'al-mudhaaf' (which is a connected-to 'mudhaaf ?i-layh' in its first grammatical function). The sequence of these functions is like this:

- markadzu (subject in its first function and 'mudhaaf' for al-ta'al-lumi in its second function) + 'al-ta'al-lumi' ('mudhaaf ?i-layh') + wa (conjunction) +
'al-ma'yshati' (connected to noun which functions as 'mudhaaf ?i-layh') + wa (conjunction) + CAB (No. 62) (connected noun which functions as 'mudhaaf ?i-layh' in its second function).

Sub-Type (the Roman Type) 1/2 is represented by eight instances of items (from 63 - 70; List No.1). In all these instances the identified grammatical function of the acronym is the function of a **noun in a prepositional case which follows a preposition**. In placing a noun (which is in this case the 'acronym') in the given syntactic order the desinential inflection defines the function of this noun grammatically within the sentence as 'a noun in prepositional case' which follows a preposition in its fixed word order. All found prepositions are 'ahoruf jar ?assly-ya' (original prepositions) (see description; Appendix A). The identification of the function of the acronym reveals, at the same time, not only the grammatical function of this particular word (as a sentence constituent), but also its grammatical correlation to other sentence constituents; namely a **word which the prepositional sub-unit (preposition + noun in prepositional case) is grammatically 'linked-to'** (in the Arabic 'nahow' it is called: 'al-muta'al-liq' (in the coming table this 'muta'al-liq' is the underlined word). The following example is to explicate the functions mentioned. Item No.63 is.

"عندما نبدأ الدراسة في (AMES) , سوف يتم إلحاقك بالدورة الدراسية التي نتلقى مع مستوى في اللغة الإنجليزية ..."
'indamaa tabda?a al-diraasaata fy (AMES), ...' (No. 63, List No. 1)

The desinential inflection of the above mentioned sentence is like this:

- 'indamaa': adverb for time, it also functions as 'mudhaaf' for the verbal sentence 'tabda?a al-diraasaata'.

- 'tabda?a': transitive verb in the present tense (the meaning implies the future tense). The subject is deleted, it can be recovered as 'anta' (you),

- 'al-diraasaata': the object for the verb 'tabda?a'.

- 'fy': preposition,

- '(AMES)': noun in prepositional case. The preposition and the noun in prepositional case are linked to the verb 'tabda?a' (al-muta'al-liq).

The employment of the desinential inflection approach to identify the assigned grammatical constituents reveals that al-muta'al-liq is not the same in all found instances. The occurring grammatical classes of al-muta'al-liq are verbs, gerunds, object-nouns and proper nouns. Grammatically, this is a significant point for the identification of patterns in the occurrence of nouns which function in prepositional case. The status of the acronym within the sentence is a word of the relevant sentence, which is placed in its assigned place in fixed order. This acronym functions as a noun in prepositional case in the sentence because it is a noun whose grammatical function is determined as a result of its grammatical correlation to the proceeding word (the preposition). Table No. 10 displays these functions.
Table No. 10

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>The sentence constituents</th>
<th>+ prep.</th>
<th>+ noun in prepositional case</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>including al-muta 'al-liq</td>
<td>item &amp; No.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>+ fy</th>
<th>+ (AMES) 63</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>'indamaa tabda? a al-diraasata</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'amaly-yatu al-taqyymi</td>
<td>+ fy</td>
<td>+ (AMES) 64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>... al-lazyna yiryhwa al-diraasata</td>
<td>+ fy</td>
<td>+ TAFE 65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>man hwa mw?h-halan lil-housswli + 'alaa</td>
<td>+ NEIS 66</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>likay takwna mw?h-halan lil-housswli + 'alaa</td>
<td>+ NEIS 66</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bi-'imkaanika ?an tattluba</td>
<td>+ min</td>
<td>+ CES 68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>?it-tass-ssiw</td>
<td>+ (bi)CSATP + CSATP 69</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>?athnat ... fy laylor wa ...</td>
<td>+ min</td>
<td>+ CAB 70</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sub-Type 1/3 is represented by five instances (acronym No. 71 and single words/terms from 72 - 75; List No. 1). The item’s grammatical function is a connected noun (?ism ma’attw’; this is of the class known in the Arabic grammar as al-tawaabi’ (the linking attributers) to another noun through the use of a conjunction) (see the description; Appendix A). This identified function is the function of ?ism ma’attw’ (henceforth connected noun) to another noun through the use of a conjunction. In the Arabic grammar the ‘connected noun’ takes the same grammatical function as al-ma’ttw’ ‘alyh.
henceforth connected-to noun). In placing a noun (which is in this case an acronym and/or a single word/term after a conjunction, this noun has (in accordance with its found syntactic order within the relevant sentence) likewise the same grammatical function of the noun that precedes it. The desinential inflection reveals the assigned grammatical function of this particular preceding word (the connected-to noun) and the assigned grammatical function of the connected noun. Item No. 71 is an example:

Table No. 11 displays the grammatical functions of the relevant sentence; these are like this:

**Table No. 11**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>the connected-to noun</th>
<th>+ the conj.</th>
<th>+ connected n. item &amp; No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-(ka)l-ttahybi</td>
<td>+ ?aw</td>
<td>+ CES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>... mithlu al-koalybi al-mandzu 'w</td>
<td>+ ?aw</td>
<td>+ Skinny</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>dasamuhu</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>... Skinny</td>
<td>+ =</td>
<td>+ Rev</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>... Rev</td>
<td>+ =</td>
<td>+ Physical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>... Physical</td>
<td>+ =</td>
<td>+ Litestart</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

"إحرص على حضورك للدروس بانتظام و نظم مواعيدك الأخرى (كالطبيب أو
ملأ) بحيث..." CES
Sub-Type I/4 is represented by five instances (acronyms from 76 - 80; List No. 1). In all these instances the identified grammatical function is the function of faa'il (henceforth subject of verb). This subject of verb is of the grammatical category which is called 'the declared subject of verb (al-faa'il al-ssaryho) (in contrast to the other category which is called: 'the deleted subject of verb') (Qabash, 1974, p. 86). The following analysis is about analysing one element of the main surface features of this type which is represented in the item being found to function grammatically as the other constituents of the sentence. The identified function of this constituent is the function of subject of verb. In placing a noun in the found syntactic order the desinential inflection of this noun defines its assigned function, grammatically, within the sentence as al-faa'il (the doer) for the word (al-fi 'il, henceforth the verb). The following example explicates the functions mentioned:

Item No. 76 is an example:

"سُوف يقوم بالمساعدتك في وضع تلك الفكرة التجارية موضع التنفيذ."

'sawfa yaqumu NEIS bi-musaa'adati-ka ...' (No. 76. List No. 1)

'shall carry out NEIS by helping you ...' = = =

The desinential inflection of the above mentioned sentence is like this:

- 'sawfa': particle for the future tense,
- 'yaqumu': verb in the future tense (after sawfa),
- NEIS: subject of the verb 'yaqumu',
- 'bi': preposition,
- 'musaa'adati': noun in prepositional case and the letter 'kaaf' (the suffix) refers to the addressee (you). The preposition and the noun in prepositional case are linked (muta'al-ligaan) to the verb 'yaqumu' (al-muta'al-lij).

The identification of the item's function also reveals its grammatical correlation to the other sentence constituents. Table No. 12 displays the grammatical functions in their fixed word order.

**Table No. 12**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>The verb</th>
<th>+ s.v.</th>
<th>+ the following word/s in the order of the item &amp; No. sent.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>- sawfa yaqumu</td>
<td>NEIS  76</td>
<td>+ bi-musaa'adati-ka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- ..., yastatty'u</td>
<td>NEIS  77</td>
<td>+ ?an</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- tatilubu</td>
<td>CES  78</td>
<td>+ min-ka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- ... sawfa tat-tassilu+</td>
<td>EAA  79</td>
<td>+ bi-ka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- tatajaawabu</td>
<td>NECASA 80</td>
<td>+ ma'a</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sub-Type 1/5** is represented by three instances (acronyms No. 81 and 82 and the single word/term No. 83; List No. 1). The item's grammatical function is al-mubtada? which is the function of the inceptive/initial component (constituent) of the substantive sentence. This constituent is the governed entity.
in the relevant substantive sentences (the constituent is in its nominative case).

The placement of the noun (the three instances mentioned) in the sentence found syntactic order is defined grammatically, through the desinential employment, (due to the noun’s occupation of the start of the substantive sentence) as being the sentence constituent, which has the effect on al-xabar (the comment). The identification of the item’s function reveals also its grammatical correlation to the other sentence constituents. The grammatical status of the item, which is placed at the start of the relevant sentence, is its assigned placement in the syntactic order as the grammatical inceptional component of that sentence. Item No. 81 is an example:

هى مؤسسة تعليمية معتمدة في ولاية أستراليا الغربية مما يعني (AMES) "أنها ..."

'(AMES) hya mw?as-sasatun ta’lymy-yatun mu’tamadatun fy wilayyat

'(AMES) she establishment educational accredited in State

?astraalya al-gharby-ya mi[m/n]-ma ya’ny ?an-na-haa ...

Australia the Western from [no trans.] means [no trans.]-she ...

Table No. 13 displays the functions mentioned like this:

Table No. 13

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>mubtada?, item &amp; No.</th>
<th>xabar</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>- (AMES) 81</td>
<td>hya mu?as-sasatun; this substantive sentence</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Sub-Type 1/6 is represented by three instances (acronyms 84-86; List No. 1). In these two instances the identified grammatical function of the acronym is noun in apposition/substitute noun (henceforth *?ism al-badal*). This *?ism al-badal* is of the class 'al-tawaabi' (see description in Appendix A). This identified function is the function of '*?ism al-badal*' that is in grammatical link to a substituted noun (henceforth *?ism al-mubdal minhu*). Neither of those two nouns (*?ism al-badal* and *?ism al-mubdal minhu*) is deleted from the relevant sentence. The desinential inflection reveals, not only the grammatical function of this particular word (sentence constituent), but also its grammatical correlation to the other sentence constituents; namely *al-?ism al-mubdal minhu*. The grammatical status of the acronym within the sentence is a word (noun) that follows another defined noun (which is defined by '*al*'). The defining of *al-mubdal minhu* by '*al*' determines the grammatical status (the function) of the following noun (in this case it is the acronym) as 'al-badal'. Table No. 14 displays these grammatical functions mentioned like this:
The word/s which precedes \textit{al-mubdal minhu} + \textit{al-mubdal minhu} + \textit{?ism al-badal} (item No.)

- \textit{bi-hazaa} (prep. & demonstrative pronoun in + \textit{al-qardhi} + (HEC) 84 prepositional case)
- \textit{?in-na hazaa} (the pro-verb particle \textit{?in-na} and + \textit{al-tajam-mu'a} + NEAMI 85 its noun (the demonstrative pronoun))
- \textit{mahoal-la} + \textit{al-nashrati} (‘mudhaaf \textit{i-layh}’ for ‘al-mudhaaf’ + Update 86 (mahol-la))

\textbf{Sub-Type 1/7} is represented by one instance (acronym No. 87; List No. 1). In this instance the identified grammatical function of the item (acronym) is the function of \textit{al-xabar}. In this identified instance this \textit{xabar} occurs in the form of a noun. The employment of the desinential inflection reveals, not only the grammatical function of this particular word (the sentence constituent), but also its grammatical correlation to the other sentence constituents; namely ‘\textit{al-mubi\text{\text{d}}a?’}. The sequence of these functions mentioned is like this:

- \textit{maa} (a question marker), it functions as \textit{al-mubi\text{\text{d}}a?} in the first substantive
sentence (*maa hwa NEIS*),

- *hwa* is *al-mubtada*? for the subsequent substantive sentence (*hwa NEIS*),

- NEIS is *al-xabar for al-mubtada*? (of the second substantive sentence *hwa NEIS*),

- *hwa NEIS* is *al-xabar* for the first substantive sentence (*maa hwa NEIS*).

**Sub-Type 1/8** is represented by one instance (acronym No. 88; List No. 1).

The identified grammatical function of this type is **noun of the incomplete verb** (see Appendix A) 'kaana' (henceforth '?'ism kaana'). The acronym in this instance is found to have the function of a grammatical constituent of the sentence. This identified function is the function of '?'ism kaana'. The incomplete verb 'kaana' changes the syntactic case of *al-xabar* (of the substantive sentence) from being in the nominative case into the accusative case. '?'ism kaana' which follows this 'kaana' is its' '?'ismuhaa' (its noun) in the nominative case. By placing a noun (in this instance the 'acronym') in the syntactic order found, the desinential inflection of this noun defines its function grammatically within the relevant sentence as '?ism kaana'. The identification of the item's function reveals not only the grammatical function of this particular word (sentence constituent), but also its grammatical correlation to the other sentence constituents; namely 'xabar kaana' (the predicate of the sentence of the incomplete verb 'kaana'; henceforth 'xabar kaana'). The sequence of these constituents is in item No. 88 like this:

"إذا كنت لا تستطيع مساعدتك في الخينرين الأوليين ، ..."
... fa-?izaa kaanaat  WHYP laa-tastatty'u musaa'adati-ka fy

... and if  was [she] WHYP no can [she] helping you in

al-xayaaryni  al-?aw-waly-yayn, ...

the options [the dual inflection] the initials, ...

- 'kaana '(t) (incomplete verb plus 'ta?' of the feminine gender (taa? al-tnnyth

al-ssakina),

- WHYP (No. 88): ?ism kaana(t),

- the verbal sentence (lao-tastatty'a musaa'adatika) functions as xabar

'kaanat'.

1. 2 The Syntactic Function Analysis

The following syntactic function analysis is the second part of the grammatical
and syntactic functions analysis of the inserted acronyms and single words/terms. This analysis covers only the syntactic function features (in their
syntagmatic aspects and features; as the second part of the linguistic aspects
which result from insertion).

The following analysis of the syntagmatic aspects is to reveal which role the
inserted item, as a sentence constituent, has in forming the relevant sentence.

The employment of the desinential inflection approach has revealed the
grammatical function of each of the 76 acronyms and the 12 single words/terms
inserted, and at the same time, the grammatical functions of the other sentence constituents that are linked grammatically and syntactically to these items. The grammatical link of the item to the other grammatical constituents (in their full or partial assigned forming-syntactic role within the relevant sentence/s) is the aspect which is to be looked at in the coming analysis; as this becomes relevant in each of the found instances. This is to be analysed in the context of the item being functional, grammatically, as a part of the sentence (within the sub-unit such as in the cases of the double function of al-mudhaaf) or being a functional constituent in its own right. The identified types and sub-types of the grammatical functions of the acronyms and single words/terms are the categories to be used as the basis for this analysis. This analysis is twofold: (a) the analysis of the syntagmatic aspect/s has/have to be done on the basis that the item is a forming-constituent of the relevant sentence, and (b) the analysis of the function of the relevant sentence as a grammatical unit (or sub-unit) is to be carried out if the item is to be omitted.

1. 2 (a) Analysis of the Syntagmatic Aspects

The grammatical function analysis of Roman Type (I/1) revealed that 62 items (from 1-62; List No. 1 and Tables from 1-14) (in their representations in the sub-types from (i) - (xvii)) function as 'mudhaaf ?i-layh' in the relevant sentences. The same analysis also revealed that the item is not a functioning grammatical constituent (mudhaaf ?i-layh) in its own right; however, it is a
This sub-unit consists of ‘al-mudhaaf ?i-layh’ and ‘‘al mudhaaf’, and the item (acronym and/or single word/term) needs a word (a noun/adverb), which occurs before al-mudhaaf, to function for it as mudhaaf ?i-layh. This word is another grammatical-functional word that is assigned a function in the relevant sentence independently from being followed by another word (mudhaaf ?i-layh; in this case it is the item inserted in R.l.). This is what has already been identified in the analysis of the grammatical functions as ‘the double function’ of ‘al-mudhaaf’. For example function No. 1 of al-mudhaaf, which is linked to al-mudhaaf ?i-layh, is in the instances of sub-types (i), (iii) and (vi) a noun in prepositional case for the preposition that precedes it.

The example is about item No. 30

'wa bi-?imkaani mustashaary (JET) ?ittlaa’u-ka ‘alaa al-tadrybi

and by capacity counsellors (JET) showing you on the training

wa al-diraasati wa ri’aayati al-ttifli wa furassi al-’amali.' and the study and care the child and opportunities the work.'

In this example (JET) functions as the second mudhaaf ?I-layh in the sentence. The first mudhaaf ?I-layh is mustashaary (it is mudhaaf ?I-layh for the prepositional sub-unit bi?mkaani) and this word functions also as the mudhaaf for (JET). This example illustrates the grammatical status of al-mudhaaf ?I-layh in each of the found instances. This mudhaaf ?I-layh is a sentence functional
constituent if it is to be placed after another noun/adverb, and this latter noun/adverb mentioned, consequently, functions grammatically as a double-function constituent. Each of the items in the 62 found instances is a syntagmatic component of the relevant sentence. The grammatical function analysis identified the relevant item (acronym and single word/term) as _al-mudhaaf ?i-layh_ in its placement in the found word order of the relevant sentence. In this case the item (such as in the case of (JET) which functions as _al-mudhaaf ?i-layh_ has to show the so called 'kasra mushba'a' which is to appear below the last consonant; as this applies to the prepositional inflection case (**tassryf fy hooalat al-jar** the genitive case). This sign of the diacritical symbols would apply to this case if the item had been inserted in the Arabic script. In the instances of sub-type (iii) _al-mudhaaf ?i-layh_ functions in its word order as the second _mudhaaf ?i-layh_ for the head _mudhaaf_ (noun in prepositional case) where in (vi) es the third _mudhaaf ?i-layh_ for the head _mudhaaf_ (noun in prepositional case). In the instances of sub-types (li) and (v) function No. 1 of _al-mudhaaf_ is the subject of verb and _al-mudhaaf ?i-layh_ is in (v) the second in the word order sequence for the head _mudhaaf_. In the instances of sub-types (iv) and (xI) _al-mudhaaf_ is 'al-xabar' (_al-mudhaaf ?i-layh_ is the second in the word order in (xi) for the head _mudhaaf_). In the instances of sub-types (vii) and (xiii) _al-mudhaaf_ is '?ism ?in-na' ?an-na' (_al-mudhaaf ?i-layh_ is the third in the word order sequence for the head _mudhaaf_). In the instances of sub-types (ix) and (x) _al-mudhaaf_ is an adverb for time (_al-mudhaaf ?i-layh_ is in (x) the second in the word order sequence for the head _mudhaaf_). The
instances of sub-types (xiv), (xv) and (xvi) show that *al-mudhaaf* is an adverb of time (*al-mudhaaf* ?i-ayh is in (xv) the third in relation to the head *mudhaaf* in the word order sequence). In the instance of sub-type (xiii) *al-mudhaaf* is *?isn yakwnu*, and in (xvii) *al-mudhaaf* is a 'connected noun' to another noun (connected-to noun). "al-mudhaaf *?i-layh* is not part of the functional-syntagmatic components in the instances of sub-types (xvi) and (xiv) of the relevant sentence. The item has been assigned the function of *al-mudhaaf *?i-layh for a preceding *mudhaaf*, because it is connected to *al-mudhaaf *?i-layh through a conjunction which occurs between both constituents.

The grammatical function analysis of the Roman Type (Type 1/2) revealed that eight items (acronyms) have the function of noun in prepositional case. The acronym is a forming constituent of the relevant sentence: as it functions as the noun which is linked to the preceding preposition (this is a case which is known in the Arabic grammar as (al-*?ism al-majrwr '*noun in prepositional case). The acronym is, therefore, a forming component of the relevant sentence, because it forms part of the sub-unit (which consists of a preposition plus a noun in prepositional case) which in turn forms part of the sentence (*al-jumla). The following example item No. 63 illustrates this instance:

> "عندما تبدأ الدراسة في (AMES), سوف يتم إلحاقك بالدورة الدراسية التي تتابع مع مستواك في اللغة الإنجليزية ...

> 'indamaa tabda?a al-diraasas fy (AMES), sawfa yatim-"mu

> 'when start [you] the study in (AMES), shall occur
In this example (AMES) functions as the noun in prepositional case for the preposition 'fy'. In each case of this sub-type cases the acronym which functions as noun in prepositional case has to show the so called 'kasra mushba'a which is to appear below the last consonant; as this applies to the prepositional inflection case (tassryf fy hooalat al-jar). This sign of the diacritic symbols applies to the case where the acronym would have been inserted in the Arabic script. However, because the insertion of the acronym happens in R.l., which blocks its inflection (tassryf) at least in writing, the syntagmatic occurrence of the acronym in the relevant sentence remains incomplete. The prepositions which precede the acronyms of this type are 'fy' (in numbers 63-65), 'ala'a (in numbers 66 and 67), 'min' (in numbers 68 and 70). Each of these prepositions is written as a separate word in the Arabic script, however, the preposition 'bi' has to be affixed in writing to the noun which functions in prepositional case (this 'bi' does not appear in the Arabic cursive script separately (in isolation)). In the instance of acronym No. 69 this preposition appears in the Arabic script (in the form of being) agglutinated to the acronym which is written in R.l. (see Table No. 10).

The grammatical function analysis of the Roman Type (Type 1/3) revealed that
each of the five instances (one acronym No. 71 and four single words/terms No. 72 - 75) have been identified in its function as 'connected noun' to another noun through the use of a conjunction. The syntagmatic role of the connected word (the acronym and/or the single word/term) is to effect the grammatical function of the sentence constituent (the word which is connected-to in its assigned syntactic word order within the relevant sentence). The syntagmatic role of the connected word has, therefore, a secondary syntagmatic role. In all found instances acronym (No. 71; see Table No. 11) and the single words/terms (No. 72 - 75; see Table No. 11) function in adverbial and prepositional cases which require 'al-kasra al-mushba'a' to be shown below the last consonant of each of these words. Due to the insertion in R.I. the inflection (tassryf fy hoaalat al-jar/the genitive case) is, therefore, blocked from occurring in writing.

The analysis of the Roman Type (Type I/4) (five acronyms; No. 76 - 80) revealed that these items mentioned function as declared subject of verb 'faa'il ssaryho'. The item is in these instances a full syntagmatic constituent of the relevant sentence because it is the 'doer' of the relevant verb. The order of the two components in the sequence of their appearance in the relevant sentence is the fixed word order in Arabic which is V + S. The acronym which functions as subject of verb has to show the so called 'dham-ma mushba'a' which should appear above the last consonant of the word in its nominative case (of inflection) (tassryf fy hoaalat al-rafi'). This sign of the diacritic symbols applies to this case where the acronym would have been inserted in the Arabic
script. Because the insertion happens in R.I., this blocks its inflection (al-tassryf) in writing at least. Therefore, the syntagmatic occurrence of the acronym in the relevant sentence remains incomplete.

In the Roman Type (Type 1/5), which is represented by two acronyms (No. 81 & 82) and one single word/term (No. 83), the items, as it has been already revealed, function in the relevant sentence as 'al-mubtada?'. The sentence is a substantive sentence and the item is the inceptional syntagmatic constituent of it. In saying that, it is meant that this inceptional component needs al-xabar to become functional in the syntagmatic order. The syntagmatic role of the item is, therefore, a basic one as it forms the governed entity of the substantive sentence, and this entity (in its function within the substantive sentence) is in its nominative case. A noun in the nominative case such as in the case of this item needs to show the 'dham-ma mushba’a' (the sign of the diacritic symbols). The insertion of the item in R.I. blocks its inflection (tassryf fy hoalat al-rafi’).

In the case of the Roman Type (Type 1/6), which is represented by three instances (No. 84 - 86), the analysis of the grammatical function of the inserted item (two acronyms and one single word/term) has shown that it functions as 'ism al-badal’. The syntagmatic role of the item is, therefore, a substitutional one, where 'ism al-badal’ and 'al-mubdal minhu' constitute syntagmatic components of the same sentence, and both are placed in fixed word order (al-mubdal minhu comes first and al-badal comes second in the sentence word sequence). This 'ism al-badal takes the function of al-mubdal minhu; consequently, 'ism al-badal should show the sign of the diacritic symbol which
applies to that particular grammatical-syntactic function. In the case of No. 84 it should show 'al-kasra al-mushba' a' for the prepositional case, in the case of No. 85 it should show 'fathoa mushba' a' (tassryf fy hoaalat al-nassib) in the accusative case and in the case No. 86 it should show 'al-kasra al-mushba' a' for 'hoaalat al-jar' (a genitive case). As it is the case in the previous cases mentioned the sign of the diacritic symbols cannot be shown as these items are inserted in R.l. which blocks their inflection (tassryf) in writing.

The analysis of the grammatical functions of the acronyms which is represented by the Roman Type (Type 1/7) revealed that the relevant acronym’s function is al-xabar. This xabar is the syntagmatic component which as an entity functions as the comment for the inceptional entity of the sentence ‘al-mubtada?’ . In the instances of this type (No. 87) the syntagmatic form of ‘al-xabar’ is a word (in contrast when al-xabar comes in the form of a sentence): ‘the acronym’. This differs from other possible cases where al-xabar in ‘al-jumla al-xabary-ya’ (the predicate sentence) can occur in the form of another substantive or verbal sentence, or, these sentences could function as al-xabar for ‘al-mubtada?’ .

Again as it has been demonstrated above, this substantive constituent occurs only in the nominative case (if it happens in the form of a word) and the insertion of the acronym in R.l. blocks its inflection (tassryf fy hoaalat al-rafi’).

The grammatical analysis of the Roman Type (Type 1/8) revealed that the item (the acronym) functions as ‘?ism’ (noun) of the incomplete-verb ‘kaana’. In other words the acronym is a syntagmatic component in the relevant sentence.

This sentence is a substantive sentence which has ‘al-mubtada?’ and ‘al-xabar’.
The incomplete verb ‘kaana’ which precedes this sentence changes the nominative case of ‘al-xabar’ to become an accusative case, but its subject (al-?ism/the noun) retains its nominative case. In this case ‘al-?ism’ of the incomplete-verb ‘kaanat’, which is the acronym, is in its nominative case. However, ‘xabar kaanat’ (the predicate of this sentence) is not a word; the verbal sentence which follows (see No. 88, pp. 137–8 and List No. 1) functions as al-xabar for the substantive sentence after ‘kaanat’. As is the case in the previous examples, the insertion of the acronym in R.l. blocks its full integration in respect of inflection (tassryf fy hoaalat al-rafi’) as the writing has not shown the ‘dham-ma mushba’a’ (the sign of the diacritic symbols for the nominative case).

1. 2 (b) Analysis of the Sentence Function

The grammatical function analysis and the syntagmatic analysis of the 88 items (76 acronyms and 12 single words/terms) revealed that each of the identified sub-types (Sub-Types I/1 – 8 (the Roman Type)) shows a distinguished pattern of occurrence. The following discussion is to focus on these patterns and their features. The desinential inflection approach has, already, contributed through the analysis of the grammatical function identification of the items to the understanding of insertion from grammatical and syntagmatic perspectives. The analysis has, also, contributed to the understanding of the syntagmatic role of the items in forming the relevant
sentences. The following is a test which is designed to establish for each of the identified types whether by omitting the inserted item (as a sentence component) the relevant sentence remains grammatically and syntactically a functioning unit or not. This test, however, will not touch on the semantic aspects that may become relevant at a particular point; as this will be dealt with within the semantic aspects analysis.

Sub-Type I (the Roman Type)/1

The omission of 'al-mudhaaf ?i-layh' (the acronym and/or the single word/term) from the relevant sentence requires inflectional, grammatical-syntactic and semantic changes to 'al-mudhaaf' or to 'al-mudhaaf ?i-layh' (in the cases where a second and/or third mudhaaf ?i-layh exists in the sentence). These changes differ according to their grammatical-syntactic function and word-class-category of the relevant sentence component. The omission of al-mudhaaf ?i-layh entails different patterns of required changes to make the sentence syntactically a functional unit. These are identified as patterns (from (a) to (d)). (a) 'al-mudhaaf ?i-layh' is the sole defining noun for al-mudhaaf (which is of the 'noun' - class of words) in the cases of Sub-Types I/1 (i), (ii), (vii), (viii) and (xii) (items from 1 - 29, 49 - 52 and 57), and 'al-mudhaaf ?i-layh' is the second or third in the 'construct' sequence which follows the 'head mudhaaf' (in the cases of Sub-Types I/1 (iii), (iv), (v) and (xi); from No. 30 - 46 and 56). The omission of 'al-mudhaaf ?i-layh' requires inflectional change (such as the affixation of the defining article '?al') and/or syntactic
changes to the preceding sentence component \( (al\text{-}mudhaaf) \). In all 18 instances of Sub-Type I/1 (i) (see Table No. 1) the omission of the item \( (al\text{-}mudhaaf \, ?i\text{-}layh) \) makes the relevant sentence functionless. Example is item No. 1.

"عندما تكون مستعداً لترك -- -------- سيقوم أحد مستشارينا بالتحدث معك

‘indamaa takwnu musta’id-dan li-tarki -------- sa-yaqwmu ?ahoodu
‘when you are ready to leave -------- will carry out one
mustashaaryaanaa bil-tahood-duthi ma’aka ‘an furassi al-ta’ymi counsellors our by the talk with you about opportunities the education
wa al-tadrybi al-mutaahhoaati la-ka fy al-mustaqbal.’
and the training the available to you in the future.’

However, to make this sentence syntactically functional, the defining article ‘?al’ has to be affixed as a prefix to \( al\text{-}mudhaaf \) which functions as noun in prepositional case. For example in the instance of No. 1 \( al\text{-}mudhaaf (tarki) \) is to be changed to ‘li-(al)-tarki’ (it becomes ‘li-l-tarki’ in its diphthongal written form), and in the instance of ‘al\text{-}mudhaaf ?i\text{-}layh’ ‘[JobStart]’ (No. 17; Table No. 1) \( al\text{-}mudhaaf \ ‘barnaamaji’ \) is to be changed to ‘(al)-barnaamaji’. The omission of \( al\text{-}mudhaaf \ ?i\text{-}layh \) in Sub-Type I/1 (ii) (see Table No. 2) makes it necessary to affix the defining article ‘?al’ as a prefix to each subject of verb \( (al\text{-}mudhaaf) \). For example ‘barnaamaju’ (No. 19) becomes ‘(al)-barnaamaju’. In the cases of Sub-Type I/1 (vii) (see Table No. 7) the omission of ‘al\text{-}mudhaaf ?i\text{-}layh’ (PHB) (No. 49 and 50) makes it necessary to affix the defining article
'al' to *al-mudhaaf* (in these instances it is *al-mubtada*), for example

'bittaaqatu' becomes '(al)-bittaaqatu'. The omission of '*al-mudhaaf* i-layh' in Sub-Type I/1 (viii) (see Table No. 8, for example, 'WAG' (No. 51)) makes it necessary to affix '?al' to 'al-mudhaaf' (ism in-na) 'barnaamaja' becomes '(al)-barnaamaja'. In the instance No. 57 (Sub-Type I/1 (xii)) the omission of '*al-mudhaaf* i-layh' NEIS makes it necessary to affix the defining article '?al' to *al-mudhaaf* 'barnaamaju', this becomes '(al)-barnaamaju'. The omission of the 'second mudhaaf i-layh' in Sub-Type I/1 (iii) (see Table No. 3) necessitates grammatical and inflectional changes to be made to *al-mudhaaf* (the first *mudhaaf* i-layh). For example in the case of omitting (JET) (No. 30) '?al' (the defining article) has to be affixed as a prefix to 'mustashaari' and to affix the suffix 'n' which has the property of the masculine gender in its plural form: *(nwn jam* al-muzakkar al-saalim), 'mustashaari' is to become 'al-mustashaaryna'. In the case of '*al-mudhaaf* 'bittaaqati', this becomes '(al)-bittaaqati'. The omission of '*al-mudhaaf* i-layh' (JET) (No. 33) does not affect the grammatical and syntactic functionality of the sentence. In this case the particle '?ay' which functions in prepositional case after the preposition 'li' is a relative pronoun (*ism maw-sswl*, Al-ferkh, no date, p. 65); as this has the property of a modifier and it does not accept the defining article '?al'. However, the morpho-phonological inflection of '*al-mudhaaf* (the first *mudhaaf* i-layh: *muwazh-zhafy*) necessitates the change mentioned; it becomes 'muwazh-zhafyn'. The omission of '*al-mudhaaf* i-layh' in Sub-Type I/1 (iv) (No. 38 - 42; see Table No. 4) requires: 1. to substitute the deleted '*al-
mubtada?’, and 2. to affix the defining article ‘?al’ as a prefix to ‘al-mudhaaf’ (al-xabar). For example al-mudhaaf ‘shahaadatu’ (No. 38) is to be changed to (hya) ‘(al)-shahaadatu’. In the cases of Sub-Type I/1(v) the omission of the ‘second mudhaaf?i-layh’ (the acronym) (see Table No. 5) requires to affix the defining article ‘?al’ as a prefix to each mudhaaf in No. 44, 45 and 46.

However, in the case of omitting (AMES) (No. 43) al-mudhaaf ‘mudar-risy’ is to be changed to ‘(al)-mudar-risyn’ as this omission requires in addition to affixing ‘?al’, also the affixing of the suffix ‘n/nwn’ which has the property of the masculine gender in its plural form: (nwn jam’ al-muzak-kar al-saalim). In the instance No. 56 (Sub-Type I/1 (xi)) the omission of the ‘second mudhaaf?i-layh’ (FGM) makes it necessary: 1. to substitute the deleted ‘mubtada?’; and 2. to affix the defining article ‘?al’ as a prefix to al-mudhaaf (the first mudhaaf?i-layh; al-xabar); these changes look like this: the sentence ‘munas-siqatu barnaamaji FGM’ becomes ‘hya munas-siqatu (al)-barnaamaji’. (b) ‘al-mudhaaf?i-layh is the second or third in the ‘construct’ sequence which follows the ‘head mudhaaf’ (which is of the ‘noun’-class of words); its omission requires one change only; namely by affixing the defining article ‘?al’ to the preceding constituent. This pattern applies to Sub-Types I/1 (vi), (x), (xiii) and (xv) (No. 47, 48, 55, 58 and 60). The omission of the third mudhaaf?i-layh in the instances of Sub-Type I/1 (vi) (see Table No. 6) requires one change only, it is to affix the defining article ‘?al’ to the ‘second mudhaaf?i-layh’ (al-mudhaaf); for example ‘mashrw'i’ becomes ‘(al)-mashrw'i’. In the instance of Sub-Type I/1(x) the omission of the second mudhaaf?i-lay (No. 55) requires
the affixation of ‘؟ال’ as a prefix to ‘ال–مذكوه’ (the first ‘مذكوه’):
(‘؟ال- عوامن’); this becomes ‘(ال- عوامن’). The omission of the third ‘مذكوه’ (PHB) (No. 58; Sub-Type I/1 (xiii)) requires the affixation of the defining article ‘؟ال’ to ‘ال–مذكوه’ (the ‘second ‘مذكوه’:
‘بِتَّاقَة’; this becomes ‘(ال- بِتَّاقَة’). In the instance No. 60 (Sub-Type I/1 (xv)) the omission of the ‘third ‘مذكوه’ JET requires the affixation of the defining article ‘؟ال’ to the ‘second ‘مذكوه’ (‘ال-مذكوه’):
‘مضْرَعِي’ becomes ‘(ال- مضْرَعِي’). (c) ‘ال–مذكوه’ (‘ال-مذكوه’) is the defining noun for ‘ال–مذكوه’ (which is an adverb); its omission requires syntactic changes in the form of omitting the ‘construct’- sub-unit (including ‘ال–مذكوه’ and ‘ال–مذكوه’). This pattern applies to Sub-Types I/1 (ix) and (xiv) (No. 53, 54 and 59). In the instances of Sub-Type I/1 (ix) (see Table No. 9) the omission of ‘ال–مذكوه’ (No. 53 and 54) requires grammatical, syntactic and semantic changes (this latter aspect mentioned is to be dealt with in the analysis of the semantic aspects). ‘ال–مذكوه’ is in the two instances an adverb of place (as adverbs do not accept the defining article ‘؟ال’ as a grammatical class) the omission, then, also makes it necessary to omit the adverb (‘ال–مذكوه’ in this case) as well. In other words the omission of (AMES) in No. 53 and (CES) in No. 54 requires to omit the adverbial sub-unit (for example which consists of ‘ladaa (AMES)’. In the instance No. 59 (Sub-Type I/1 (xiv)) the omission of ‘ال–مذكوه’ (‘ال-مذكوه’ (AMES)) makes it necessary, as in Sub-Type I/1(ix), to omit ‘ال–مذكوه’ (which is in this instance an adverb of time) as well, and (d) The omission of ‘ال–مذكوه’
requires no inflectional or syntactic changes, however, it requires semantic changes; as al-mudhaaf ?i-layh is syntactically a connected noun after a conjunction. This pattern applies to Sub-Types I/1 (xvi) and (xvii) (No. 61 and 62). The omission of (TAFE) (No. 61; Sub-Type I/1 (xvi)), for example does not require the affixation of the defining article ‘?al’ as a prefix to al-mudhaaf (the connected-to mudhaaf ?i-layh): ‘ma ‘aahidi ’; as this becomes ‘(al)-ma ‘aahidi ’ (should the acronym (TAFE) be omitted ‘(al)-ma ‘aahidi ’ acts as a word which is repeated twice).

Sub-Type I (the Roman Type)/2

The acronym constitutes in the instances of this type a component of a grammatical and syntactic sub-unit which consists of a preposition and noun in prepositional case. Both are placed within the relevant sentence in fixed word order. Each of these sentence components (sentence constituents) exists if the other exists, and the omission of one of them requires the omission of the other. This sub-unit is a grammatical-syntactic functional part of a complete grammatical-syntactic unit (the sentence/al-jumla). The prepositions in each of the sub-units of this type are of the class which is called ‘original prepositions’ (?ahoruf jar ?assly-ya, in contrast to the ‘redundant prepositions’ ?ahoruf jar dzaa?ida which can be omitted without the need to make grammatical or syntactic changes, Al-ferkh, no date, 2nd edition, p. 340). These ‘original prepositions’ cannot be omitted from the relevant sentence without applying grammatical and syntactic changes. On the basis of this grammatical rule the
omission of the acronym (as noun in prepositional case) entails lack of sentence function both grammatical or semantic (the latter aspect will be dealt with in the semantic aspects analysis). For example the omission of (AMES) (No. 63; Table No. 10) requires the omission of the ‘original preposition’ 'fy', consequently the syntactic function of al-muta'al-liq 'tabda?' is, then, suspended. This example (item No. 63) illustrates this instance of omitting the item inserted in R.1.

"عندما تبدأ الدراسة (في ----------------)، سوف يتم إلحاق بالدورة الدراسية التي

" تلتائم مع مستوى في اللغة الإنجليزية ...

'indamaa tabda?a al-diraasata fy (AMES), sawfa yatim-mu

'when start [you] the study in (AMES), shall occur

?ilhooaqqa-ka bi-l-dawrati al-diraasy-yati al-latay tatalaa?amu ma'a

attaching you by the course the studying which suits [she] with

mustawaa-ka fy al-lughati al-?injizy-yati ...

level your in the language the English ...

Sub-Type I (the Roman Type)/3

In the instances of this type the connected word (noun in this case; acronym and/or single word/term) is connected to another word through the use of a conjunction. The omission of the item requires also in this case the omission of the conjunction. For example the omission of the acronym CES (No. 71; see List No. 1 and Table No. 11) requires the omission of the conjunction 'faw'.

148
Sub-Type I (the Roman Type)/4

The omission of the acronym is in the instances of this type an omission of a ‘basic’ grammatical and syntactic component of the ‘verbal sentence’ (*al-jumla al-fi 'ly-ya*) which consists of a ‘complete verb’ (*al-fi 'il al-taam*) and the subject of verb (Al-ferkh, no date, 2nd edition, p. 143). The subject (the acronym) is in the five cases a ‘declared subject of verb’ (*al-faa 'il al-ssaryho*) (Qabash, 1974, p. 86). The omission of the subject of verb requires the omission of the verb as well. According to Al-homsey (1965), ellipsis of the subject of the verb is grammatically possible through substitution (in the ablative form) if the context permits it (1965, p. 102). For example in No. 76 the omission of the subject of the verb ‘*al-faa 'il*’ NEIS (List No. 1 and Table No. 12) requires the omission of the verb ‘*sawfa yaqwmu*’.

Sub-Type I (the Roman Type)/5

In the instances of this Sub-Type *al-mubtada?* (the item) is the ‘initial’ sentence constituent of the substantive sentence ‘*al-jumla al?-ismy-ya*’ which consists of *al-mubtada?* and ‘*al-xabar*’. In the three instances which represent this Sub-Type *al-mubtada?* is an ‘original one’ (*mubtada? ?assly*) (Al-homsey, 1995/96, p. 34) (see Appendix A). It is in the class of a proper noun that requires no determiner. Because *al-mubtada?* in both cases is ‘original’ (in contrast to the case of mutation), its ellipsis (according to Al-homsey, 1995-96, p. 49) is possible if the context remains unaffected (more about the semantic aspect in
relation to context is to be dealt with in the semantic analysis). However, from
the grammatical point of view the omission of al-mubtada? in ‘al-jumla
al-?ismy-ya’ (the substantive sentence) leaves the sentence with no ‘initia-
constituent’. If the omission is to be made, grammatical and syntactic changes
are required as well. For example the omission of (AMES) (No. 81); List No.1
and Table No. 13) requires changing the grammatical function of ‘al-xabar’. In
this case ‘hya’ is to become al-mubtada? in a suggested recomposed/
reconstructed sentence,

Sub-Type I (the Roman Type)/6

In the instances of this Sub-Type ?ism al-badal (the item) follows another
noun which is al-mubdal minhu. Grammatically and syntactically ‘?ism
al-badal’ is functionwise identical to ‘al-?ism al-mubdal minhu (Al-ferkh,
no date, 2nd edition, p. 371). The omission of the item (?ism al-badal) requires
no grammatical or syntactic changes to the relevant sentence. For example the
omission of (HEC) (No. 84) (see List No. 1 and Table No. 14) requires no
changes to the relevant sentence.

Sub-Type I (the Roman Type)/7

In the instance of this Sub-Type al-xabar (the acronym) is the comment/
The omission of al-xabar is possible if it functions as the predicate after the
subjunctive particle ‘izar’ or if it follows the two particles ‘lawlaa’ and
lawmaa' and/or if al-mubtada' implies an oath (al-qasam) (Al-ferkh, no date, 2nd edition, p. 171). As these particles do not apply to the instance No. 87 (see List No. 1) the omission of al-xabar NEIS will leave al-mubtada'?: 'hwa' without xabar

Sub-Type I (the Roman Type)8

In the instance of this Sub-Type the noun of the incomplete verb 'kaana' (ism al-fi'il al-naaqiss kaana) is the acronym. This acronym (see List No. 1) is placed in fixed word order. No grammatical or syntactic changes are required to be made to compensate for the loss of the acronym if this to be omitted; as the omission of the acronym WHYP will entail loss of function from grammatical and syntactic perspectives in the sentence.

In relation to the results of the analysis at the syntactic level for the identified types (the Roman Type I; in its Sub-Types 1-8) the following table No. 15 displays the categories of the suggested changes should the item be omitted from the relevant sentence.
Table No. 15

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No. &amp; item</th>
<th>functional sent.</th>
<th>unfunctional sent.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>category of gram./func.</td>
<td>gram. &amp; syn.</td>
<td>gram., syn. &amp; seman.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1-46, 49-52, 56 & 57 Type I/1(a)

*mudhaaf i-layh*

47, 48, 55, 58 & 60 Type I/1(b)

*mudhaaf i-layh*

53, 54 & 59 Type I/1(c)

*mudhaaf i-layh*

61 & 62 Type I/1(d)

63-70 n. in prepl. case

71-75 connected word to another word

76-80 s.v.

81-83 *mubtada?*

84-86 *?ism al-badal*

87 *xabar*

88 *?ism 'kaana'*

functional

semantically if the conjunction is not deleted

gram., syn. & seman.

gram., syn. & seman.

gram., syn. & seman.

= = = =
1.3 Discussion and Results of the Grammatical and Syntactic Analyses

The analysis of the grammatical functions of the acronyms and single words/terms inserted in R.I. and their grammatical-syntactic correlations to the other sentence constituents has resulted in identifying patterns which are, mainly, relevant to the surface features of their occurrences. The acronym and single word/term inserted in the 88 found instances is represented by the **noun** class of word (the Arabic grammar has three classes of words; these are: noun, verb and particle). The form of the intrasentential insertion in the relevant sentence is a word (which constitutes one of the sentence components). This word (noun: 'the acronym/single word/term') functions grammatically in the relevant sentence and forms a component of that particular sentence. However, the grammatical function of the item which the analysis has already revealed differs according to the identified function and shows in each category a particular pattern of occurrence in its own right.

The following table No. 16 displays the total frequency of occurrences for each of the identified grammatical functions in their categories which represent this identified type of insertion; namely Type I (the Roman Type)/1-8.
Table No. 16

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item functions as</th>
<th>Frequency of occurrence</th>
<th>Percentage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. <em>mudhaaf</em> ?i-<em>layh</em> in its representation</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>70.45%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. noun in prepositional case</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9.09%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. connected noun</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5.68%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. subject of verb</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5.68%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. <em>mubtada?</em></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3.40%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. <em>ism badal</em></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3.40%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. <em>xabar</em></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.13%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. <em>ism kaana</em></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.13%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total: 88 100%

Table No. 16 shows that the item (acronym and/or single word/term in R.I.) which functions as *mudhaaf* ?i-*layh* is the most frequently occurring grammatical category (with 70.45% in representation). However, the less represented grammatical categories of function, that have been assigned to the inserted items, are the categories of *al-xabar* and *ism kaana*.

The following is my suggested interpretation of these findings.

1. Both the acronym and the single word/term functions as al-*mudhaaf* ?i-*layh* for *al-mudhaaf* that is linked grammatically to it. This pattern of occurrence
happens in 62 instances or in 70.45% of the total representation. The significance of this finding can be interpreted in the following suggested way.

The grammatical status of *al-mudhaaf ?i-layh* (the item in R.l.) is determined by *al-mudhaaf*. Here, we are dealing with a sub-unit of the relevant sentence. This sub-unit constitutes a complementary grammatical part of the sentence (the ‘construct-part’ *(the ?idhaafa)* of the sentence), and this consists of *al-mudhaaf* (the defined noun/adverb) and *al-mudhaaf ?i-layh* (one or more in the cases of the occurrence of a head *mudhaaf*).

The following table No. 17 displays the identified various categories of *al-mudhaaf* in their relevance to *al-mudhaaf ?i-layh* (the item in R.l.).

**Table No. 17**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><em>al-mudhaaf</em></th>
<th>item functions as</th>
<th>frequency of occurrence</th>
<th>percentage in %</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>head/mudhaaf</td>
<td><em>al-mudhaaf ?i-layh</em> &amp;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sub-Type I (R.T.)/1 code

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>n. in prepositional case</th>
<th>(i) mu-i.</th>
<th>18</th>
<th>29.03%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s.v.</td>
<td>(ii) mu-i.</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>17.74%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.mu-i.</td>
<td>(iii) 2.mu-i.</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>12.90%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>xabar</em></td>
<td>(iv) mu-i</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>8.06%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.mu-i.</td>
<td>(v) 2. mu-i.</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6.45%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item</td>
<td>Count</td>
<td>Percentage</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mu-btada?</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3.22%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s.of the aux. v. n.</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3.22%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zharf makaan</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3.22%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.mu-i</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.61%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xabar</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.61%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>?ism yakwnu</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.61%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. mu-i</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.61%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zharf dzaman</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.61%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. mu-i</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.61%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mu-i (con.noun)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.61%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>con. mu-i</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.61%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total: 62 100%

The above table shows that the item in R.1. (acronym and/or the word/term) which functions as ‘al-mudhaaf ?i-layh’ occurs as:

- al-mudhaaf ?i-layh (the sole mudhaaf ?i-layh) for al-mudaf in 44 instances (or in 70.96% of the Sub-Type representation). These instances represent items that are linked to mudhaaf which is a noun in prepositional case (Sub-Type I/1 (i)), subject of verb (Sub-Type I/1 (ii)), xabar (Sub-Type I/1(iv)), mu-btada? (Sub-Type I/1 (vii)), ?ism ?in-na/’an-na (Sub-Type I/1 (viii)), zharf makaan (Sub-Type I/1(ix)), ?ism yakwnu (Sub-Type I/1(xii)), zharf dzaman (Sub-Type I/1 (xiv)) and connected noun (Sub-Type I/1 (xvi) and (xvii).
- The **second** mudhaaf ?i-layh (in its syntactic fixed order placement/sequence) for al-mudhaaf in **14 instances** (or **22.58%** of the type representation). These instances represent items that are linked to the head-mudhaaf which is a noun in prepositional case (Sub-Type I/1 (iii)), subject of verb (Sub-Type I/1 (v)), zharf makaan (Sub-Type I/1 (x)) and xabar (Sub-Type I/1 (xi)).

- The **third** mudhaaf ?i-layh (in its syntactic fixed order placement/sequence) for al-mudhaaf in **four instances** (or **6.45%** of the type representation). These instances represent items that are linked to a head-mudhaaf which is a noun in prepositional case (Sub-Type I/1 (vi)), ?ism in-na (Sub-Type I/1 (xiii)) and adverb of time (Sub-Type I/1 (xv)). With **70.45% representation of the 88 found instances** (the Roman Type (Type I/1 – 8)) this **pattern of occurrence** (the item functions as mudhaaf ?i-layh) is the most frequently occurring grammatical function of the inserted item.

2. The second frequently occurring grammatical function of the inserted item is as noun in prepositional case which follows a preposition. This pattern of occurrence happens in eight instances or **9.09%** of the total representation (88 instances). The significance of this finding is that the sub-unit of the sentence which consists of the preposition and noun in prepositional case (the item in R.I) is a complementary grammatical part of the sentence; as this part is linked grammatically to 'al-muta 'al-liq'. With **9.09% representation**, this pattern of occurrence (the item in R.I. functions as a noun in prepositional case) is secondary in the frequency of the occurrence of grammatical functions of the inserted item in R.I.
3. The third in the frequency of occurrence of grammatical function of the inserted item is as a connected noun to another noun that precedes it. This pattern of occurrence happens in five instances or 5.68% of the total representation (88 instances). The significance of this finding is that the inserted item in R.I. functions grammatically as the word (the connected-to noun) in the fixed word order of the relevant sentence. With 5.68% representation, this pattern of occurrence (the item in R.I. functions as a connected noun to another noun) is secondary (as in No. 2) in the frequency of the occurrence of grammatical functions of the inserted item in R.I.

4. The fourth in the frequency of the occurrence of grammatical function of the inserted item is as subject of verb. This pattern of occurrence happens in five instances or 5.68% of the total representation. The significance of this finding is that the preceding verb (which is the basic constituent of the verbal sentence) is non-functional without the subject (the item). With 5.68% representation this pattern of occurrence (the item functions as subject of verb) is secondary in frequency in comparison with the previous functions mentioned. However, its significance lies in the basic grammatical function of the inserted item in the verbal sentence.

5. A less frequently occurring grammatical function of the inserted item (in comparison with the previous functions) is as 

   With 3.40% representation this pattern occurs
second in the frequency of occurrence in comparison with the previous functions mentioned.

6. The less frequently occurring grammatical function of the inserted item is as *?ism badal*. With 3.40% representation this pattern occurs second in the frequency of occurrence in comparison with the previous functions mentioned (with the exception of No. 4).

7. The lowest in the frequency of the occurrence of grammatical functions is represented in the item’s functioning as ‘*xabar*’ and/or ‘*?ism kaana*’. With 1.13% representation for each of the patterns mentioned; their frequency of occurrence is the lowest in representation.

The discussion of the grammatical functions analysis results has already shown that certain patterns in the occurrence of certain grammatical categories have been identified and related to their suggested taxonomization in their representations in the Roman Type (1/1-8). The following discussion of the syntactic analysis results is to demonstrate what surface features of the ‘*word*- (as a sentence constituent) stratal system’ at the level of the relevant sentence/s (according to the Arabic sentence structure) are represented. In other words, this following discussion is to tackle the intra-structure of the grammatical functions of the relevant sentence constituents in the context of their syntagmatic and syntactic order and sequence. The approach to the following discussion is in addressing the results assessment by de-synthesizing the intrarelations amongst the relevant sentence constituents and consequently to re-synthesize the outcome in the form of concluding remarks.
The analysis of the syntactic aspects (the syntactic word order) of the inserted items has resulted in identifying (in the found word order), its intrarelational-(being part of a sub-unit if applicable) and/or its interrelational link to the other sentence constituents.

At the syntagmatic level the analysis results have shown that the item which functions as al-mudhaaf ?i-layh for a preceding mudhaaf is in this context a syntagmatic component of a sub-unit. This sub-unit is part of the whole grammatical unit (the sentence) in its found word order, a finding which means that al-mudhaaf ?i-layh (the acronym and/or the single word/term) is not a functional component of the sub-unit in its own right. The 'item' is grammatically and syntactically functional being placed together with the preceding noun/adverb (al-mudhaaf) and being grammatically linked to each other. Consequently, this item is functional in its correlational syntactic status.

In this respect we have here a syntagmatic (functional) sub-unit and this sub-unit is functional in its word order in relation to its placement in the found syntactic order. This sort of grammatical and syntactic interrelationship between the sub-unit (in which the item constitutes a functional component of its structure) and the other constituents of the relevant sentence as a whole applies only to one case. This case is the one, in which we have the item functioning as the sole mudhaaf ?i-layh for al-mudhaaf. However, the sub-unit, which consists of the head mudhaaf, the first mudhaaf ?i-layh (if the item is the second mudhaaf ?i-layh) and the third mudhaaf ?i-layh (if the item is the second mudhaaf ?i-layh), has different grammatical intrarelations between the components of the
sub-unit itself and has interrelations between itself (as a sub-unit) and the whole unit (the sentence). The syntagmatic analysis results have also shown that the item in its function as noun in prepositional case constitutes the basic component of the prepositional sub-unit (noun in prepositional case which occurs after a preposition). This prepositional sub-unit is functional being in intrarelational link to the other syntagmatic components of the relevant sentence. Where the item functions as subject of a verb the syntagmatic element is represented being the basic forming component of the entity (the sentence); as the intrarelations of the subject to the verb and to the other sentence components are relevant to the unit as one structural entity. In the instances where the item functions as the inceptional constituent or the governed entity of a substantive sentence the link between each of the two syntagmatic components and the other components is an intrarelational link at the level of the two basic components 'al-mubtada? ' and 'al-xabar '). It is also an interrelational link between these two components and the other components of the substantive sentence. The item is in its function as 'al-
ism ' for the incomplete verb 'kaana ' a syntagmatic component of the relevant sentence, and this component is in intrarelational link to 'kaana(t) ' and in interrelational link to the other sentence components (such as al-xabar). In the case where the item is a noun connected to another noun through the use of a conjunction, the link is interrelational; as this link is paradigmatic in all instances found No. 71 - 75. However, in the case where the item functions as ?ism al-badal, the link between this component and al-mubdal minhu is intrarelational as both (al-
bodal and al-mubdal-minhu) form a sub-unit in its own right, and this sub-unit constitutes a case of doubled representation of the same grammatical function in the relevant sentence.

1.4 The Morphological Analysis and Results

The following analysis is about analysing the morphological aspects of the acronyms and single words/terms inserted in R.l. To do this we have to tackle cases where: (i) the orthographic insertion by using a different script system (no transliteration) as an aspect of the surface features, (ii) the item (which is in R.L) forms a morphological unit being a component of the relevant sentence and (iii) the item (due to its insertion in a different script system) is not inflectional or derivational morphological unit.

(i) The item which is written in R.l. is treated in the ArTT as a word (in Arabic 'kalima'). This word, which represents in English a pronounceable name, that is made up of a series of initial letters or parts of words (in the case of acronym), and/or word/term, counts also for the ArTT sentence as a word (kalima). Its insertion in the Arabic sentence in its form is in the non-cursive form of script. This is in contrast to the use of the cursive writing system in writing MSA. The other surface feature of this insertion is represented in that the Arabic writing system goes from right to left in contrast to English (or Latin) writing system which goes from left to right. The case of inserting the items in R.l. has,
therefore, an orthographic dimension where two different writing systems are incorporated in use in one sentence (the intrasentential insertion in terms of writing). We understand that the EST has been translated into Arabic (the ArTT) and the translator has inserted the word (the acronym and/or word/term) of the EST in the ArTT as it is without resorting to 'translation' or to 'transliteration'. In other words, this item has been transferred from the EST to the ArTT without going through the process of transferring its graphic phonological/phonetic values into their 'equivalents' in the TL (which is in this case the Arabic writing system).

In the translation process the translator (who produced the ArTT) has produced no translation ('equivalent' of the item). He/she, however, has inserted the item instead in its ST writing system in the ArTT. In doing so, he/she has borrowed in effect the EST item (the acronym) in its graphic form/shape without to resort to 'transliteration'. As a result of this insertion in R.l. the item (as a lexical unit) has been given a graphic shape which restricts its representation in its morphological shape. Consequently, its morphological features as a word within the sentence are restricted as well. This point leads us to discuss the second point.

(ii) The item is in the sentence in its graphic shape an introduced morphological unit which has neither lexical derivational origin nor grammatical inflectional stem in the host language of the text. Its insertion in R.l. restricts, however, its possible derivational and inflectional forms (more about that will be dealt with in No. (iii). Its introduction as a new item means that it is in the state of a
pre-lexical/pre-inventorial incorporation (this case has been described in this study as a 'newly introduced item'). The grammatical and syntagmatic analysis has already shown that this item is a syntactic component in the relevant sentence, which means that the item in its introduced graphic shape is also a morphological unit within the sentence and this morphological unit is a static (non-inflectional) one; this is due to its graphic insertion in R.l. The grammatical and syntagmatic analysis has also shown that the item (which is an introduced noun) in its various found syntactic functions serves as if this item would have served as a morphological unit in its introduced shape [as a result of going through the coinage, derivation or other etymological processes]. This item has been introduced to the host language from a donor language (which is the English language) in its etymological origin. This is then to be considered as a non-etymological constituent (morphological unit) of the Arabic sentence.

The morphological shape in which the item has been introduced to the sentence is defined being of the class of nouns; which means that it differs etymologically from the classes of verb and/or particle (the Arabic etymological taxonomization of 'al-kalima' (the word)). This etymological determination of the word (the item) as 'noun' is as a word which accepts the defining article '?'al' (in contrast to the other word classes; the verb and the particle). As a result of this finding, it can be concluded that due to the various syntactic functions, this item, morphologically, serves as a 'morphological unit' that has taken its morphological shape as a result of the process/es of coinage, derivation or other etymological changes. However, this case is about an item that constitutes a
morphological unit which has been introduced to the host language from a donor language (the English language) whose etymological origin is to be considered as a non-etymological constituent (morphological unit) of the Arabic sentence. The morphological shape, in which this item has been introduced to the sentence, is defined as of the class of nouns; which means that it differs etymologically from the classes of verb and particle. The etymological determination of this word (the item) as 'noun' is manifested in that it accepts the defining article '؟ال' (this occurs in one instance in the findings of the data (acronym No. 26: (PC),II). The other etymological determination of the item (being introduced as a 'noun') is that it accepts the function of 'مُبِتَدأ' or 'خَبَر' in what has become to be known in the Arabic grammar syntax as (ال穆بتَدأ واالفتَدأ ?يَلاهِ ْفَي الْناوَدی). This leads us to discuss the next point.

(iii) If we interpret the morphological shape of the item as 'noun', it can be said that this is a newly introduced morphological unit to the host language (the language of the ArTT), and this unit (noun) is morphologically a unit which remains unchangeable at the stage of its insertion. This morphological unit is not to become subject of derivation (to be ready for coinage) and inflection; as its introduction without 'transliteration' provides it with no dimensions for an assumed 'etymology' to take place. However, the two instances of merging two different scripts (Arabic and English scripts together) in one in the agglutination instances of the acronyms No. 26 (agglutinating 'ال' to the 'noun' (PC) and No. 69 (agglutinating the preposition (بِ) to the noun in prepositional case; see
Table No. 10) constitute evidence which contradicts what I have stated above (in relation to etymological, derivational and inflectional possibilities and in relation to the writing aspect). It is noteworthy in this respect to say that, these two instances represent in fact (freak) non-standard instances which are represented by 2.19% of the total 88 occurrences found. In the case of acronym No. 26 the defining article (al) is affixed to the acronym in its graphic shape (in R.l.)

...د.وي ... "

and in the case of No. 69 the preposition (bi) is affixed to the acronym (noun in a prepositional case) in its R.l. graphic shape, as in

"إتصلوا ب CSATP على الرقم...

This latter instance mentioned occurs (in the absence of `transliteration`) because the way how to write this preposition - according to the cursive Arabic script - is to merge the preposition with the noun in prepositional case. The end result of this finding can be concluded by saying that we are dealing here with two new graphic shapes which represent two newly introduced inflected words (nouns) and these two new shapes have been `formed out` through the application of agglutinating two different writing scripts in one word. The new two graphic shapes represent two new inflected words for a bilingual reader of the relevant ArTTs.
1.5 The Semantic Analysis and Results

There are two elements which compose the semantic component that are to be drawn into perspective; these are: (a) the grammatical and syntactic component as a semantic component and (b) the semantic component which is represented in the meaning/denotation property of the lexical unit independently from being a grammatical and syntactic constituent in the relevant sentence. Both components are to be analysed at the 'sentence level'; and both are relevant; as they constitute the semantic aspectual property/ties of the constituent (the acronym and/or the single word/term). To deal with the two aforementioned components separately is a task of an impenetrable nature, therefore, they are to be tackled in their correlation to each other; emphasising one aspect at a time. The semantic property/ties of the item which is in the focus of this analysis is to be dealt with within the context of the text (the ArTT); a text which is in effect a [bilingual text]. The departing point for analysing the first aspect of the semantic component is to rely on the identified grammatical and syntactic analysis. The second aspect of the semantic component (the semantic component independently from the grammatical and syntactic function of the item) is the aspect where the item is to be treated as a 'newly introduced item' (which is inserted in R.1). This inserted item constitutes a semantic unit in its pre-lexical (pre-inventory in terms of being introduced to the host language) stage; because it is introduced to the ArTT in a script different to the script and language of the text in focus. This departing point emphasises the
1.5 The Semantic Analysis and Results

There are two elements which compose the semantic component that are to be drawn into perspective; these are: (a) the grammatical and syntactic component as a semantic component and (b) the semantic component which is represented in the meaning/denotation property of the lexical unit independently from being a grammatical and syntactic constituent in the relevant sentence. Both components are to be analysed at the 'sentence level'; and both are relevant; as they constitute the semantic aspectual property/ties of the constituent (the acronym and/or the single word/term). To deal with the two aforementioned components separately is a task of an impenetrable nature, therefore, they are to be tackled in their correlation to each other; emphasising one aspect at a time. The semantic property/ties of the item which is in the focus of this analysis is to be dealt with within the context of the text (the ArTT); a text which is in effect a [bilingual text]. The departing point for analysing the first aspect of the semantic component is to rely on the identified grammatical and syntactic analysis. The second aspect of the semantic component (the semantic component independently from the grammatical and syntactic function of the item) is the aspect where the item is to be treated as a 'newly introduced item' (which is inserted in R.1). This inserted item constitutes a semantic unit in its pre-lexical (pre-inventory in terms of being introduced to the host language) stage; because it is introduced to the ArTT in a script different to the script and language of the text in focus. This departing point emphasises the
semantic/contextual dimension at the level of the sentence. In dealing with this aspect we are dealing with the semantic correlation between the item as an introduced lexical unit and the other lexical units which comprise the relevant sentence.

(i - a) Type I (the Roman Type)/1 represents an item in its function as (1) a syntagmatic component of the sub-unit (construct: ?idhaafa; literally means: adding) of the sentence which consists of al-mudhaaf ?i-layh and al-mudhaaf (in its relevance to al-mudhaaf ?i-layh), and (2) a syntagmatic component of the sentence as a syntactic unit. Syntactically the meaning of 'al-mudhaaf ' (as a grammatical unit) becomes contextually 'complete' (see below) only being in correlational link to al-mudhaaf ?i-layh; as both constitute one grammatical/semantic sub-unit within the sentence. The inserted item is syntagmatically a component of a sub-unit together with al-mudhaaf, and each of those two components functions semantically in a correlational link with the other. This syntagmatic sub-unit is at the same time a semantic complete unit within the whole semantic unit (the sentence). The item (al- mudhaaf ?i-layh) defines the meaning spectrum and context (the denotation properties) of al-mudhaaf, and that explains why al-mudhaaf does not accept the defining article 'jal' (except in the dual case or in the masculine plural case which is known as 'jame' al-muzak-kar al-saalim). 'al-mudhaaf ?i-layh' adds new meaning to al-mudhaaf (which is undefined) by the defining article 'jal'. The semantic relation (within the syntactic word order) between the two components of the 'idhaafa ' as a sub-unit (al-mudhaaf ?i-layh and al-mudhaaf) is a relation
of two relators (the two components are in semantic correlation with each other) and a relation of two independent denotative entities if both would not have been constructed together in the relevant sentence. The 'omission test' has already shown (wherever this has been applicable) that the omission of the item necessitates the affixation of the defining article 'al' to al-mudhaaf. Semantically this means that the omission of the item leaves al-mudhaaf with no mudhaaf ?i-layh; which is in this case 'the item in R.1.' The grammatical, and syntactic (syntagmatic) analyses have also shown that each of the items (from 1-62) (whether the item is the sole mudhaaf ?i-layh, the first mudhaaf ?i-layh, the second mudhaaf ?i-layh or the third mudhaaf ?i-layh in their 'construct' sequence) functions in all its found instances and representation as al-mudhaaf ?i-layh for al-mudhaaf: (in the sub-unit al-?idhaafal the construct).

If I apply the understanding mentioned above in relation to the grammatical and syntactic component (as a semantic component) to this analysis, I would suggest the following:

Semantically, the item is in Sub-Type I/1 (i) (Table No. 1) 'al-mudhaaf ?i-layh' (the defining noun) for 'al-mudhaaf' (which is noun in prepositional case), and this latter noun mentioned is in semantic-relator link to the preceding preposition. This item, in this case, determines the contextual meaning of the noun in prepositional case as a direct relator of the semantic sub-unit. For example (HIV) (item No. 2)

"و ينتج الأبدز عن فيروس يعرف باسم (HIP) او فيروس النقص في المناعة البشرية"
'wa yantuju al-?yddz 'an fayrws yu'rafu bi-?ismi (HIV) ?aw

and is resulting AIDS from virus is known by name (HIV) or

fayrws al-naqssi fy al-manaa'ati al-bashary-yati ...'

virus the deficiency in the immunity the human ...

defines the contextual meaning of the noun ‘?ismi’ (which means ‘name’) and this ‘?ismi’ determines as a semantic relator the meaning of the preposition ‘bi’ (by). In the instances of Sub-Type I/1 (ii) (Table No. 2) ‘al-mudhaaf ?i-layh’
defines as a noun the contextual meaning of ‘al-mudhaaf’ (which is in this case subject of verb as a direct semantic relator of the verb). For example

(NFCASA) (item No. 25)

" ... 

?yaqa 'u maktahu NFCASA fy al-ttaabiqi al-?ardhy-y ...'

'lies [he] office NFCASA in the floor the ground ...

defines the contextual meaning of the subject ‘maktahu’ and this is the direct relator (in meaning) of the verb ‘yaqa 'u’. In the case of ‘(PC)’ (item No. 26;

(البي) قسيمة تسجيل السيارات أيضا لهذه الولايات ...

" ... 

... wa sa-tatadham-nuunu bittaqatu ?al(PC) qasymata tasjyli

... and shall include [she] card ?al(PC) voucher registration


the cars also for this the States which accept [they] she.'
we have a different semantic relator case (instance) in comparison with the
other found instances; 'al-mudhaaf ?i-layh' (the acronym) is defined by the
defining article '?al'; 'al-mudhaaf' (which is in this case the subject of verb)
occcurs undefined. In defining the acronym (al-mudhaaf ?i-layh) we are dealing
here, with a paradigmatic and syntagmatic case, at the same time, as well. This
case constitutes a lexical unit which is found to be in its established state (this
is in contrast to the state of the pre-lexical stage; as it is the case in the instances
of the other items (from No. 1 - 25 and from 27 - 62). From the morphological
perspective, this is a case of paradigmatic and syntagmatic integration, which
means that the item (the acronym) which is inserted in R.l. is treated as an
established lexical unit from the semantic aspect but not from the orthographic
aspect (two languages and two scripts are agglutinated in one lexical unit). In
the instances of Sub-Type I/1 (iii) (see Table No. 3) 'al-mudhaaf ?i-layh' (the
item) is second in the 'construct' sequence after the head mudhaaf. This
mudhaaf ?i-layh defines the contextual meaning of the first mudhaaf ?i-layh
(which precedes it). For example (JEn) (No. 30) defines the contextual meaning
of the noun 'mustashaary' (the first mudhaaf ?i-layh). Both (JET) and
'mustashaary' define the contextual meaning of the noun in prepositional case
'?imkaani'; as they determine, as semantic relators, the meaning of the
preposition 'bi' (by). 'al-mudhaf ?i-layh' (the item) in Sub-Type I/1 (iv) (Table
No. 4) is the defining noun for 'al-mudhaaf' (which is in this case 'al-xabar'
(the comment) as a direct semantic relator to 'al-mubtada?' (the inceptive
component of the substantive sentence). For example (AMES) (No. 38) defines
the contextual meaning of 'al-mudhaaf ' 'shahaadatu' (al-mubtada?). In the instances of Sub-Type I/1 (v) (Table No. 5) 'al-mudhaaf ?i-layh' (the item) is the defining noun for the 'first mudhaaf ?i-layh' (which is al-mudhaaf for the subject of verb). For example NEIS (the 'second mudhaaf i-layh'; No. 46) defines the contextual meaning of 'barnaamaji' (the 'first mudhaaf i-layh') and both define the contextual meaning of the head mudhaaf 'ittlaaqu' (subject of verb) as a direct semantic relator to the verb 'tam-ma'. In the instances of Sub-Type I/1 (vi) 'al-mudhaaf ?i-layh' (the item/the 'third mudhaaf ?i-layh') defines the contextual meaning of the 'second mudhaaf ?i-layh' in the 'construct' sequence, and the 'third', the 'second' and the 'first mudhaaf ?i-layh' together define the contextual meaning of 'al-mudhaaf' (which is in this case a noun in prepositional case). For example JET (No. 47) defines the contextual meaning of 'mashrw 'i' (the 'second mudhaaf ?i-layh') and 'JET', 'mashrw 'i' and 'mwazh-zhafy' define the contextual meaning of '?ahoadi' which is the semantic relator of the preposition 'min' (from). In the instances of Sub-Type I/1 (vii) 'al-mudhaaf ?i-layh' (the item) (see Table No. 7) defines the contextual meaning of 'al-mudhaaf' which is in this case 'al-mubtada?'. For example (PHB) (No. 49) defines the contextual meaning of 'bitiaaqatu' (the inceptional component of the substantive sentence. In the instances of Sub-Type I/1 (viii) 'al-mudhaaf ?i-layh' (the item; see Table No. 8) defines the contextual meaning of 'al-mudhaaf' (which is the noun of the para-verb particle '?in-na'). For example WAG (No. 51) defines the contextual meaning of 'barnaamaja' which is the semantic relator of the auxiliary pro-verb particle '?in-na'. In the
instances of Sub-Type I/1 (ix) 'al-mudhaaf ?i-layh' (the item, see Table No. 9) defines the contextual meaning of the adverb of place. For example (CES) (No. 54) defines the contextual meaning of the adverb ‘ladaa’. In Sub-Type I/1 (x) 'al-mudhaaf ?i-layh' (the item/the ‘second mudhaaf ?i-layh’) defines the meaning of the noun (the ‘first mudhaaf ?i-layh’) which precedes it and both the ‘first’ and the ‘second mudhaaf ?i-layh’ define the contextual meaning of the head mudhaaf (which is in this case an adverb of place). ‘Community’ (item No. 55; see List No. 1) defines the contextual meaning of ‘unwaani’ and both nouns determine the semantic relator of ‘tahota’. FGM (the ‘second mudhaaf ?i-layh’, Sub-Type I/1 (xi), No. 56) defines the contextual meaning of ‘barnaamaju’ (the ‘first mudhaaf ?i-layh’) and both determine the semantic relator (al-xabar) of ‘al-muhtada’ (the head mudhaaf). NEIS (‘al-mudhaaf ?i-layh’ No. 57; see List No. 1, Sub-Type I/1 (xii)) defines the contextual meaning of ‘barnaamaju’ (?ism yakwnu) and determines the semantic relator of the incomplete verb ‘t-nna’ in its inflected form ‘yakwnu’. (PHB) (the ‘third mudhaaf ?i-layh’ No. 58; see List No. 1, Sub-Type I/1 (xiii)) defines the contextual meaning of the noun ‘hittaaqati’ (the ‘second mudhaaf ?i-layh’) and the ‘first’, ‘second’ and ‘third mudhaaf ?i-layh’ determine the semantic relator of ‘hoqamity’ (?ism ?in-na). (AMES) (‘al-mudhaaf ?i-layh’ No. 59; List No. 1, Sub-Type I/1 (xiv)) defines the contextual meaning of the adverb of time ‘ma’a’. JET (the ‘third mudhaaf ?i-layh’ No. 60, Sub-Type I/1 (xv)) defines the contextual meaning of ‘mashrwi’ (the ‘second mudhaaf ?i-layh’) and the ‘first’, ‘second’ and ‘third mudhaaf ?i-layh’ define the contextual meaning of the
adverb for time ‘ma’a’. (TAFE) (‘al-mudhaaf ?i-layh ’ No. 61, Sub-Type I/1 (xvi)) defines the contextual meaning of ‘ma’âahidi’ (connected noun to another connected-to noun: mudhaaf ?i-layh). CAB (‘al-mudhaaf ?i-layh ’ No. 62; List No.1, Sub-Type I/1 (xvii)) defines the contextual meaning of ‘al-ma’yshati’ (connected-to noun which functions grammatically as ‘mudhaaf ?i-layh ’).

(i - b) In the instances of the Roman Type (Type I) the meaning of the noun which precedes the item (from 1- 62; see Tables No. 1- 9 & List No. 1) is a leading indicator of the item’s meaning. This is a case of a lexical unit (the item in R.1) which is related in its meaning to the meaning of the noun and/or adverb (al-mudhaaf) that precedes it. The noun (al-mudhaaf, the ‘first’ or ‘second mudhaaf ?i-layh’) in the cases where more than one mudhaaf ?i-layh exist in one sentence leads in meaning to the meaning of the item (the acronym and/or the single word/term). In the cases of nouns, for example the noun - the acronym: (AMES) (which is al-mudhaaf) follows the noun (li- ‘tarki’ (a word which means: leave). This word ‘tarki’ is a lexical unit leading in meaning to the acronym’s meaning. In the cases where al-mudhaaf is an adverb, for example, ‘ladaa (AMES)’ (No. 53; see List No.1) the adverb ‘ladaa’ (which means ‘at’) leads in meaning to the meaning of (AMES).

(ii - a) In the Roman Type (Type I/2) the grammatical and syntactic analysis showed that the item (the acronym) functions as a noun in prepositional case, and it forms with the preposition a prepositional sub-unit that needs muta ‘ali-liq to be linked to (this is a grammatical point, see Table No. 10). A noun (the
acronym), which functions in a prepositional case (grammatical and syntactic point), is linked, subsequently, semantically at the same time to the preposition in correlational case where this noun functions as a semantic relator to 'the preposition'. This means, that the meaning of the preposition is to be considered complemented by the noun (the acronym) which functions as a 'noun' in 'prepositional case'. Both the preposition and the noun-in-prepositional case form a semantic unit (within the sentence as a whole semantic unit) which in turn complements the semantic property part of 'al-muta'al-liq'. For example in the cases (No. 63, 64 and 65; see Table No. 10) the acronym complements and determines the meaning of the preposition 'fy' (which means: in) which refers to an adverbial referent or to a causable case (Al-ferkh, no date, 2nd edition, p. 337). In the cases of the acronyms (No. 66 and 67; see Table No. 10) the acronym determines and complements the meaning of the preposition 'alaa' (on). In the case of acronym (No. 69) the preposition 'bi' is agglutinated to the noun in prepositional case (the acronym CSATP). As in the case of acronym No. 26 we are dealing here with a paradigmatic case and a syntagmatic case as well; in other words the acronym constitutes in this instance a lexical unit which is found in its established state (this is in contrast to the state of the pre-lexical state (newly introduced item) as in the cases of the other acronyms of Type 1/2 (from No. 63 - 68 and 70). From the morphological perspective this is a case of paradigmatic and syntagmatic integration, which means that the acronym which is inserted in R.l. is treated as an 'established lexical unit' from the semantic perspective and from the orthographic perspective as well. The preposition is
affixed to the acronym CSATP as if it is written (in its standard form) in its cursive form.

(ii - b) In the Arabic semantics 'preposition' is one of the three categories which comprises 'al-kalima' (the word), and which has no meaning in its own right (Al-ferkh, no date, second edition, p. 8). This word (the preposition) acquires its meaning property if it occurs with another word (this is the syntactic/semantic component). However, the semantic property which the preposition acquires within the sentence is a contextual property, and this relates to the noun (noun in prepositional case which follows the preposition) and to 'al-muta'al-liq' to which the preposition and the noun in prepositional case as a prepositional sub-unit is linked. In Type I/2, for example (see Table No. 10 and List No. 1) the meaning of each of the acronyms (AMES) and TAFE (No. 63, 64 and 65); (each is a noun in prepositional case) which determines the adverbial meaning (the spatial/localisation-property) of the preposition 'fy' (in) and each of the preposition and the noun in prepositional case complements the meaning (the contextual meaning) of 'al-muta'al-liq'.

(iii - a) The grammatical and syntactic analysis of Type I/3, which is identified in No. 71 - 78; see Table No. 11 and List No. 1) revealed that the item (the acronym and the word/term) functions as a connected noun (the grammatical category: the linking attributers). From the semantic perspectives, for example CES (No. 71) (this example also applies in its reference to the instances No. 72 - 75), is connected through the conjunction '?aw' (which literally means 'or') to the noun 'al-tabybi' (which functions as a noun in prepositional case). In this
instance the acronym ‘CES’ has been assigned, in addition to its meaning as a newly introduced item in its own right, a contextual meaning being another alternative (semantically) for ‘al-ittabybi’ within the sentence.

(iii - b) The meaning of the acronym CES (No. 71) and the single word/term Litestart (No. 73) in Type I/3 (see Table No. 11 and List No. 1) is the meaning of another alternative (semantic) (an item/entity) to be selected from instead of the item/entity that has preceded the introduced item.

(iv - a) In the Roman Type (Type I/4) the analysis of the grammatical and syntactic aspects revealed that the item (the acronym) of this type functions as the ‘declared subject of verb’ (ṣaʿal il ssaryho, in contrast to the ablative case). This ‘declared subject of verb’ is treated by the ‘translator’ from the gender perspective as a gender that is assumed by this ‘translator’. The verb, accordingly, matches in its gender (inflectional treatment) the way the ‘translator’ assumed the case’s gender relevance to the assumed subject of verb’s gender as well. For example, according to the verb inflection, the acronym NEIS in the instances No. 76 and 77 (see Table No. 12) is treated as if it is in the assumed masculine case, and in No. 78: CES, 79: EAA, 80: NECASA, each is treated as if it is in the assumed feminine case. From a semantic perspective the items in the relevant sentence are in their pre-lexical state; as the texts producers (the translators) by inflecting the verb in the masculine singular case (the instances No. 76 and 77) and in the feminine singular case (the instances No. 78, 79 and 80) determine, accordingly, the gender status of each of those introduced items. In other words the acronym
(subject of verb/doer) specifies who carried out the action (the verb); and in doing so the acronym has been assigned a new semantic property which pertains the gender morphological inflection (only in relation to the verb which it relates to). This semantic property has not been translated into a morphological shaping, which it should have had; as it would be the case in the inflectional case. Due to the insertion in R.1. (no transliteration) this morphological shaping has not occurred. The item acquires in its graphic shape (in R.1.) the reference property to the gender element in addition of having the denotation property as it has in its EST's contextual status. The new semantic property, which the item has acquired, has not only changed the meaning of the basic unit (V + S) but also the whole sentence meaning. The other aspect in the instances of this type is: the correlational link between the syntagmatic element (the item functions as subject of verb) and the paradigmatic element, where the item (in its pre-lexical state) has been inflected. However, this form of inflection remains short of acquiring its full semantic property; as it is morphologically found to be short of becoming a fully integrated item in the context of the relation of a lexical unit to a morphological unit or vice versa.

(iv - b) The acronym (noun in Type I/4; see Table No. 12 and List No. 1) is the 'doer' for the preceding verb. This noun (the subject of verb) is an entity in its masculine singular case (NEIS; in the instances of No. 76 and 77) and in its feminine singular case (in CES, EAA, and NECASA in No. 78, 79 and 80). Each of those entities is the entity which has carried out the action that is expressed
semantically in the relevant verb. The contextual meaning of the relevant sentence determines, therefore, the semantic property of the relevant item.

(v- a) The grammatical and syntactic analysis of the Roman Type (Type I/5) revealed that the item functions as the inceptive component/al-mubtada?. In semantic terms this inceptive component is the 'initial component' to be told about in the substantive sentence. Grammatically and syntactically this inceptive component requires ‘al-xabar’ (the comment); literally means: the news). It needs ‘al-xabar’ as an informative sub-unit (the predicate) in the sentence structure/composition. In other words, this means that ‘al-xabar’ determines, explains and informs about the context in which the meaning of this inceptive item al-mubtada? has denoted or referred to. From the semantic perspective the item al-mubtada? is to be told about/judged by al-xabar. In the three identified instances (No. 81 - 83; see Table No. 13) al-xabar occurs in the form/case of another substantive sentence which follows the acronyms (AMES) (No. 81), NOOSR (No. 82) and the word/term ‘Metformin’ (No. 83). In the three instances we are dealing with a case of 'sentence meaning' which complements semantically the semantic component (as a lexical unit) of the item.

(v- b) The meaning of the acronym in Type I/5 (see Table No. 13 and List No. 1) is a meaning indicator (being al-mubtada? (the head semantic relator) which is to be told about by the meaning of 'al-xabar'). As this (xabar) occurs in the form of a substantive sentence (in the three instances No. 81, 82 and 83) we are dealing here with a contextual sentence meaning which tells about the meaning
of the item (the acronym and/or the word/term). In the case of No. 81; it (the acronym) is 'the something' which is: (she establishment educational; see List No. 1), in the case No. 82, it (the acronym) is 'the something' which is: (for he plan provide assistance ... :) and it (the word/term; No. 83) is 'the something' which is (he the drug ...).

(vi - a) In the Roman Type (Type I/6) the grammatical and syntactic analysis revealed that each of the identified items in No. 84 - 86; see Table No. 14) functions as ?ism al-badal (one of the grammatical categories of the linking attributers 'al-tawaabi'). From a semantic perspective the item is a substitute for another noun within the relevant sentence. This means that the item as a 'newly introduced word' acquires extra contextual meaning (similar to the meaning of the substituted word or to a synonym) beside its meaning in its own right. In this case (HEC) (No. 84) is a substitute for 'al-qardhi', NEAMI (No. 85) is the substitute for 'al-tajam-mu'a' and Update (No. 86) is the substitute for 'al-nashraii'.

(vi - b) The semantic property of ?ism al-badal is the property of a word 'kalima' whose meaning implies 'an emphasis case' of the same or a similar meaning/reference of the substituted word (al-?ism al-mubdal minhu). The meaning's property represents here a context-bound case (case of meaning interchangeability). The meaning of the acronym (HEC) (No. 84; Table No. 14 and List No. 1) emphasizes the meaning of the noun 'al-qardhi' (which pertains the meaning of the word 'the loan', NEAMI (No. 85; Table No.14 and List No.1) emphasizes the meaning of the noun 'al-tajam-mu'a' (which pertains the
meaning of ‘the assembly’) and Update (No. 86; Table No. 14 and List No. 1)
emphasizes the meaning of the noun ‘al-nashrati’ (which pertains to the
meaning of ‘brochure’).

(vii -a) In the Roman Type (Type 1/7) the grammatical and syntactic analysis
revealed that the acronym functions as al-xabar in one identified instance only
(it is No. 87; ‘māa hwa NEIS?’

[no trans.] he NEIS?’).

In semantic terms this xabar (the acronym NEIS) is the informative sub-unit for
al-mubtada?: ‘hwa’ (he), and the substantive sentence ‘hwa NEIS’ constitutes
the informative sub-unit (al-xabar) for the preceding mubtada?: ‘māa’. In other
words, the acronym NEIS acquires an extra semantic property (the contextual
meaning, in addition of being a ‘newly introduced item’ in its own right)
through its syntactic function as ‘al-xabar’. This extra semantic property relates
to the contextual meaning within the substantive sentence ‘hwa NEIS’ and to
the preceding substantive sentence which is ‘māa hwa NEIS’. In the instance
No. 87 we are dealing with two elements of the semantic property of the
introduced acronym; the first is the semantic property of the acronym in its
own right and the second is the acquired semantic property of the acronym
in the two substantive sentences ‘hwa NEIS’ and ‘māa hwa NEIS’.

(vii -b) The meaning of the acronym in ‘Type 1/7 (see List No. 1) is ‘al-xabar’
for ‘al-mubtada?: ‘hwa’ (he). The contextual meaning of the substantive
sentence (hwa NEIS) forms al-xabar (the semantic component: the comment) for the substantive sentence 'maa hwa NEIS'. In the second substantive sentence 'hwa' NEIS' the semantic property of the acronym is manifested in its reference to an entity in its masculine singular case which is that 'NEIS' is 'the someone' that is referred to as (hwa) 'he'. In the first substantive sentence (maa hwa NEIS) the contextual meaning of 'hwa NEIS' refers to the comment to the question marker 'maa' (what).

(vili - a) The grammatical and syntactic analysis of the Roman Type (Type I/8) revealed that the acronym (No. 88; see List No. 1) functions as 'al-ism' of the incomplete-verb 'kaana'. We are dealing here with a substantive sentence which is preceded by the incomplete verb 'kaana'. The noun of this sentence (?ism kaana) is the acronym WHYP. Semantically, this acronym determines 'who' is meant by the incomplete verb which refers to the time of when the occurrence ('kaana'(t) in the past) took place and assuming that this 'who' is in its feminine singular case. In other words this WHYP is treated as a feminine singular case; as the suffix 'taa?' (the letter 't') refers to the feminine gender.

In this case the acronym has its meaning as a 'newly introduced item' in its own right, plus it determines the sentence meaning in its feminine case; this lexical unit has been treated as if it is an inflected fully-established lexical unit.

(vili - b) The meaning of the acronym WHYP (No. 72) in Type I/8 (see List No. 1) is the meaning of a name in its feminine singular which refers to 'somebody', and this 'somebody' is the 'somebody' who is referred to by the meaning of the incomplete verb 'kaana(t)' ('was she'); this verb refers to the 'time' and not to
the action). In this case the contextual meaning of the verbal sentence 'laa tastiyya a musaq'adatika' refers to the meaning of 'al-xabar' (the comment) to be told about for 'al-?ism' (in this case it is the acronym).

2. RESULTS OF ANALYSING TYPE I

The item (acronym and/or single word/term in R.L) is in the surface features of the 88 found instances (38.42% of the three types (the Roman Type (Types I), the Roman-Arabic Type (Type II) and the Translation Type (Type III) - which have the item in R.L - total representations) a fully grammatical and syntagmatic component of the relevant sentence. Consequently to this, the item is found to be fully integrated into the syntactic and semantic composition of each of the sentences. The item in R.L, in the 88 found instances, is orthographically different from the host sentence script. However, this item constitutes a morphological unit, being a component of the sentence, and this unit is not, linguistically, inflectional.

Although the agglutination instances of No. 26 and No. 69 do show a form of agglutination in orthographical terms (in relation to the writing factor), these two exceptions, remain, however, linguistically (in relation to the reading factor of these two items) 'non-inflectional' and/or 'non-derivational units'. The same item constitutes in its sub-features in the 88 found instances a semantic unit which has two semantic components;
namely the semantic component as a syntagmatic component and as a semantic component in its own right.

The analysis of the surface features which relate to the occurrence of Type I/1-8 of the item’s insertion in R.I. has dealt with those features in their four representations (i) the assigned grammatical and syntactic features, (ii) the componential sentence features, (iii) the morphological features and (iv) the item’s lexical features (the item as an independent lexical unit).

To No. (i) As a consequence to the item’s insertion, this item is found to function syntagmatically as an Arabic written word (or a ‘transliterated’ word) which assumable occupies the item’s place if this item (in R.I.) would not have been inserted. The following results are to contribute to the explanation of the type’s instances mentioned, and the following are the suggestions to be made in relation to the analyses results and findings.

1- The grammatical analysis has shown that the largest representation which is 70.45% of the grammatical functions that are assigned to the item (acronym and/or single word/term) is the function of ‘mudhaaf ?i-layh’. In functioning as mudhaaf ?i-layh this item has to be of the ‘noun’-class of words. Consequently, this item occupies the place of one of the constituent parts of the grammatical category known as ‘the construct’ (in Arabic: ?idhaafa, means addition), which in turn forms with the other grammatical units the constituting components of the relevant sentence. To interpret this finding I would suggest the following concluding finding: In 70.45% of the found instances the item (noun) is in
its assigned function (grammatical) a syntagmatic component of one of
the constituting sub-units (which consists of 'al-mudhaaf' and 'al-mudhaaf
?i-layh') components that constitute the whole unit (the sentence). The item
in its word order placement has been found to be in correlational link to the
other constituents within the sub-unit as well as in the word order placement of
the whole unit. The 'omission test' has also shown that in this 70.45% of the
whole type representation the omission of the item requires grammatical,
inflectional, semantic and/or other syntactic changes to be made to the sentence
to make it a functional unit.

2- In 9.09% of the type representation the item has been found to function
as 'noun in prepositional case'. By functioning grammatically as 'noun in
prepositional case' this item (a word) has to be of the 'noun'-class of words.
Consequently, this item constitutes the componential part of the grammatical
category of the prepositional group/unit which forms with the other grammatical
units a syntactically functioning sentence. The interpretation of this is that
9.09% of the found instances the item (noun) forms in its assigned function
syntagmatic part of one of the sub-units - (which consists of preposition and
noun in prepositional case) components in the relevant sentence. In other
words, it can be suggested as a concluding finding that in 9.09% of the type
representation the item has been found to form in its word order placement a
syntagmatic component of the sub-unit (the prepositional case), and this sub-
unit is a constituent part of the whole unit (the sentence). The item (in its
placement in the found word order) has been found to be in grammatical
correlational link to the other constituents within the sub-unit (the prepositional sub-unit) as well as within the word order of the whole unit. The ‘omission test’ has also shown that the omission of the item in this 9.09% of the type representation requires grammatical, semantic and/or other syntactic changes to be made to make the sentence a functional unit.

3- In 5.68% of the representation the item has been found to function as a connected ‘noun’ to a preceding noun. By functioning as ‘connected noun’ this item is a secondary syntactic component of the relevant sentence. As a concluding finding it can be suggested that its interpretation is that this item does not constitute part of the basic syntagmatic components in the relevant sentence. However, it has been assigned, grammatically, the same function that has been assigned to the ‘noun’ (grammatically a functioning noun) which is preceded by the connected-to noun). Consequently, this item constitutes an adjunct secondary syntagmatic component, but it does not constitute part of the basic syntactic components of the relevant sentence. The ‘omission test’ has also shown that the omission of this item requires semantic changes (such as to omit the conjunction); as, otherwise, this sentence remains grammatically a functional unit.

4- In 5.68% of the type representation the item has been found to function as ‘subject of verb’. In functioning as ‘subject of verb’ (a word of the ‘noun’-class of words) this item, consequently, forms one of the two or three basic constituents of the verbal sentence (al-jumla al-fi ‘ya). In other words it can be suggested that in 5.68% of the type representation the item has been found
to form in its word order placement a basic syntactic component of the relevant verbal sentence. The ‘omission test’ has also shown that in this 5.68% of the type representation the omission of the item suspends the function (syntactically and semantically) of the verbal sentence (a sentence without subject).

5 - In 3.40% of the type representation the item has been found to function as 'mubtada?'. This item forms (in functioning as 'mubtada?' (word of the 'noun' - class of words) the initial part of the substantive sentence (al-jumla al-?ismy-ya). In other words it can be suggested that in 3.40% of the type representation the item has been found to form in its word order placement a basic syntactic component of the substantive sentence (al-mubtada?). The ‘omission test’ has also shown that the omission of the item leaves the relevant sentence without its initial component. On the basis of this finding it can be suggested that in 3.40% of the type representation the item constitutes a basic syntagmatic component of the substantive sentence.

6 - In 3.40% of the type representation the item has been found to function as '?ism al-badal' (noun in apposition). In other words, this means that the item, grammatically, is of the category of redundant sentence components. Consequently, this item does not constitute a basic syntactic component of the relevant sentence; it is a secondary adjunct syntagmatic component. In MSA syntax '?ism al-badal' (‘redundant word’ of al-tawaabi’ - class of words/‘the attributors’) constitutes a ‘permissible’ case from the syntactic sentence-structure perspective. The ‘omission test’ has also shown that the
omission of the item (a secondary syntactic component) does not require grammatical or semantic changes to be made; as this sentence, otherwise, remains in such a case a functional unit at all levels mentioned.

7 - In 1.13% of the type representation the item has been found to function as 'al-xabar'. This item forms in functioning 'al-xabar' part of the syntagmatic constituents of the relevant sentence. In other words this item, which functions as 'al-xabar' (a basic syntagmatic component of the substantive sentence), takes the form of a noun. The 'omission test' has also shown that the omission of this item (in its syntactic function) leaves the substantive sentence without 'xabar' (comment/predicate). The interpretation of this concluding finding can be formulated in the following suggestion. In 1.13% of the type representation the item (noun) constitutes in its word order placement a basic syntagmatic component of the relevant substantive sentence.

8 - In 1.13% of the type representation the item has been found to function as 'noun of the incomplete verb 'kaana' (?ism kaana)'. This item forms in functioning as '?'ism kaana' part of the syntactic constituents of the relevant sentence. In other words this item, which functions as '?'ism kaana' (a basic syntagmatic component of the incomplete verb 'kaana' - sentence), occurs in the form of 'noun' only. The 'omission test' has also shown that the omission of this item (in its syntactic function) leaves the relevant sentence without the 'noun' (?)ism of the incomplete verb 'kaana'. The interpretation of this concluding finding can be formulated in the following suggestion: In
1.13% of the type representation the item (noun) constitutes in its word order placement a basic syntagmatic component of the relevant sentence.

To No. (ii) The intrasentential insertion of the item (the Roman Type (Type 1/1-8)) (see the sentence definition; Appendix A) is an instance of one single item-insertion. This item is of the ‘noun’-class of words. It is a free morphological unit/word/acronym/single word/term. By inserting the item of the ST (the EST) into the TT (the ArTT) this item occupies a place (where it has been inserted) in the relevant sentence, and, consequently, it becomes one of the relevant sentence components. The analysis of the item in its found placement in the relevant sentence has resulted in the finding in which it occurs as a syntactic component of that sentence. This leads us to delineate the third level of the surface features which is to be explained in the following point No. (iii).

To No. (iii) The item inserted in R.I. has been found to be treated being of the ‘noun’-class of words in all its grammatical and syntactic representations. This item being inserted in R.I. has been given an orthographic dimension which is different from an assumed orthographic dimension should it have been inserted ‘transliterated’ into the Arabic script. The introduction of the item in R.I. is an introduction of an item through the written medium of the language. Consequently, this case constitutes an introduction of an item of the SL (in its representation in the written medium of the SL/English) to the TL (in its representation in the written medium of the TL/MSA) in the form of a
morphological unit which is neither inflectional (see below the exceptions in the instances No. 26 and 69) nor it is derivational. The explanation of this case of occurrence in its morphological surface feature is to be concluded in the following suggested points:

1- The analysis has already shown that in the 88 items (acronyms and single words/terms) (38.42% of the total types (Type I, II and III) representations) found instances of insertion, which are represented in Type I/1-8, the item is inserted in R.I. without being “transliterated” (no graphic, phonological or phonetically transference) or “translated” (no “equivalence” in the TL/MSA has been produced/suggested) into Arabic (MSA). This means that the “insertion” occurred in a different script system than the host script system of the relevant text. The item being in R.I. means that, it is inserted in its graphic shape in capital letters (in the instances of the acronyms) and in the non-cursive form of script. This script goes from left to right in contrast to the Arabic script which goes from right to left. This gives the “insertion” an orthographic dimension where two different script systems are incorporated in use in one sentence (sentence or text).

2- The item’s “insertion” in R.I. does not constitute an “impossible factor”, from the orthographic perspectives, from being assigned a syntactic role (function) within the relevant sentence. The item (which is in R.I.) constitutes in the 88 (38.42% of the three types representations) found instances a morphological unit being a component of the relevant sentence.
3- The item in R.I. is treated in the 88 (38.42%) found instances in its graphic shape in the relevant sentence as a ‘kalima’ (word), and this word is of the ‘noun’- class of words.

4- The insertion (the newly introduction) of this ‘noun’ in its R.I. graphic shape in the 86 (97.73% of the type’s representation) found instances restricts its possible derivational and inflectional (with the exception of the instances No. 26 and 69, in 2.27% of the type’s representation) generation from occurring, and this morphological unit is, consequently, a ‘static’ (non-inflectional) unit. As a consequence to the insertion in R.I. this item is to be considered a non-etymological constituent (morphological unit) of the Arabic sentence.

5- This item, being ‘non-etymological’ and of the ‘noun’- class of words constituent as well, allows, syntactically, as a factor the inflectional possibility/generation to occur; a fact which means that this noun accepts the defining article ‘?al’ or the other forms of inflectional generation (of a new word), and this leads us to discuss the results of the exceptional instances mentioned above.

6- The item (in R.I.) being a ‘noun’ accepts the defining article ‘?al’ in 91.13 of the type representation. In this case the defining article ‘?al’, which is written in the Arabic script, is agglutinated to the acronym which is written in R.I. This means that the word (noun) is written partly in one script (Arabic) and partly in another script (R.I.), it is a case of merging two scripts in one single morphological unit and it is a treatment of the item (acronym) which is in R.I. as if it is an Arabic noun graphically and morphologically.
7- The item (acronym in R.l.) being 'n' noun' which functions as noun in prepositional case in 1.13% of the type representation accepts the agglutination with the preposition 'bi' (this is a preposition which is written agglutinated to the noun in prepositional case in the Arabic cursive script). As in No. 6 (mentioned above) this acronym is also written partly in one script (Arabic) and partly in another script (R.l.). This is a case of merging two scripts in one single morphological unit and it is a treatment of the acronym which is in R.l. as if it is an Arabic noun graphically and morphologically.

To No. (iv) The fourth level of surface features is about the item in R.l. which constitutes a lexical unit independently from its semantic link to other semantic units.

1- The item in R.l. is an independent lexical unit in all 88 found instances, it has its meaning as an inserted word in the relevant EST sentence. This is the semantic property of the item independently from the contextual meaning of the Arabic relevant sentence (the ArTT as a bilingual text).

2- The item in R.l. has in the instances No. 26 and 69 its meaning independently from being one of the composing lexical units of the EST sentence (this is in comparison with the instances from No. 1-25, 27-68 and 70-88). It has its meaning also independently (the instances No. 26 and 69) from being treated as a word of the Arabic relevant sentence through the agglutination with the defining article 'a' (No. 26) and the preposition 'bi' (No. 69).
The analysis of the sub-features which relate to the occurrence of Type I/1-8 of the insertion of items in R.l. has dealt with those features in their two representations; namely (i) the item’s semantic link as a syntagmatic component, and (ii) the referential-intrarelational semantic link.

To (i) The first level of the sub-features is the syntactic component as a semantic component within the relevant sentence.

1- In 70.45% of the Roman Type (Type I/1–8) representation the item (acronym and single word/term) constitutes a syntagmatic component of the sub-unit ‘the construct’. Semantically and syntactically the meaning of al-mudhaaf becomes contextually complete only by being in correlation with al-mudhaaf ?i-layh (the item) as both constitute together one grammatical/semantic sub-unit within the relevant sentence.

2- In 9.09% of the type representation the item constitutes syntagmatic component of the prepositional sub-unit (jaar wa majrwr and al-muta‘al-liq). Semantically and syntactically the meaning of ‘al-muta‘al-liq’ becomes contextually complete only by being in correlation with the prepositional sub-unit, as these grammatical units constitute together one grammatical/semantic sub-unit within the relevant sentence.

3- In 5.68% of the type representation the item constitutes an adjunct syntagmatic component by being assigned the function of a connected noun. Semantically and syntactically the meaning of the connected-to noun (in No. 71
becomes contextually complete only in correlation with the connected noun, as the connected noun follows the conjunction 'ʿaw' (or).

4 - In 5.68% of the type representation the item constitutes a syntagmatic component of the verbal sentence. Semantically and syntactically the meaning of the verb becomes contextually complete only by being in correlation with the subject (the item: acronym); as both constitute one grammatical/semantic unit (the verbal sentence).

5 - In 3.40% of the type representation the item (acronym and single word/term) constitutes a syntagmatic component by being assigned the function of al-mubtada?. Semantically/syntactically the meaning of 'al-xabar' becomes contextually complete only by being in correlation with al-mubtada? as both constitute one grammatical/semantic unit (the substantive sentence).

6 - In 3.40% of the type representation the item constitutes an adjunct syntagmatic component by being assigned the function of ḥism al-badal (the substitute/noun in apposition). Semantically and syntactically the meaning of 'ḥism al-mubadal minhu' (the substituted noun) is contextually unaffected by ḥism al-badal' (the substitute noun: the acronym).

7 - In 1.13% of the type representation the item (acronym) constitutes a syntagmatic component being assigned 'al-xabar' function. Semantically/syntactically the meaning of al-mubtada? becomes contextually complete only by being in correlation with al-xabar (the acronym) as both constitute together one grammatical/semantic unit (the substantive sentence).
8 - In 1.13% of the type representation the item (acronym) constitutes a syntagmatic component by being assigned the function of 'ṣism kaana'. Semantically and syntactically the meaning of the incomplete verb 'kaana' becomes contextually complete only by being in correlation with 'ṣism kaana' as both constitute together one grammatical/semantic unit (jumlat 'kanna/kaana' sentence).

To (II) The second level of the sub-features representation is the referential intrarelational semantic unit. The item inserted in R.l. is an introduced lexical unit in its pre-lexical (pre-inventory/newly introduced item) stage, and this introduction occurs in the 88 found instances in a different script (in R.l.).

1- In 70.45% of Type I/1 - 8 representation the meaning of the noun which precedes the item (acronym and/or single word/term) in R.l. is a leading-component in meaning to the item (component)'s meaning. This is an inferential reference (semantic intrarelational link) between both lexical units.

2- In 9.09% of the type representation the meaning of the word (the preposition) which precedes the item in R.l. (the acronym and/or single word term) is to be recovered from the meaning of the item (the acronym and/or single word/term: the noun in prepositional case). This is a cataphoric reference (by this item).

3 - In 5.68% of the type representation the meaning of the item (acronym and/or single word/term) refers to the meaning of the word (the connected-to
noun in the instances 71 and 73 - 78) which precedes it. This is an anaphoric reference (by the item) to the word (the connected-to noun) which precedes the item, whereas the reference is cataphoric (for the connected-to word in relation to the item) in the instance No. 72 (which occurs after the conjunction 'wa' (and)).

4 - In 5.68% of the type representation the meaning of the word (the verb) is to be recovered from the meaning of the item (acronym and/or single word/term). This is a cataphoric reference (by the item; the doer of the verb) for the word (the verb) which precedes this item.

5 - In 3.40% of the type representation the meaning of al-xabar refers to the meaning of al-mubtada? (the acronym and/or single word/term). This is an anaphoric reference (to the item) by the meaning of the word 'al-xabar'.

6 - In 3.40% of the type representation the meaning of the item (the acronym) emphasizes the meaning of the word (the substituted noun). This is an anaphoric reference (by the acronym: the substitute noun) to the word (the substituted noun) which precedes the item (the acronym).

7 - In 1.13% of the type representation the meaning of the word (the acronym: al-xabar) refers to the meaning of al-mubtada?. This is a cataphoric reference (by al-xabar: the acronym) to the meaning of 'al-mubtada?'.

8 - In 1.13% of the type representation the meaning of the item (the acronym: ?ism fi 'il kaana/the noun of the incomplete verb ‘kaana’) refers to the meaning of the word (the incomplete verb ‘kaana’) and to the meaning of the word ('xabar kaana'). This is an anaphoric reference (by the acronym) to the
meaning of the word (the incomplete verb 'kaana') and it is a cataphoric reference (by the acronym) to the meaning of the word (xabar 'kaana') which follows the item (the acronym).
3. ANALYSIS OF TYPE II

Type II (the Roman-Arabic Type) represents an item of the EST which is inserted in R.I. next to its Arabic ‘transliterated’ version.

The main syntactic feature of this type is represented in its intrasentential insertion. Although the item (in R.I.) in this type of insertion is a constituent word of the relevant sentence, it does not constitute, however, a syntagmatic component of the sentence. This insertion has semantic implications only.

The following analysis of the items (acronyms and/or single words/terms) is to tackle the aspects of insertion which relate to the syntactic and semantic surface and sub-features. The levels of the related surface features of insertion for this type are: (i) the item (in R.I.) is a compositional constituent which occupies a place in the relevant sentence, however, this constituent has no assigned grammatical or syntactic function, and (ii) the item (in R.I.) is inserted into a sentence that is written in the Arabic script of MSA. This level is to be dealt with in the analysis of the morphological aspects.

The levels of the related sub-features of insertion for the same type mentioned are: (i) the item (in R.I.) is linked semantically to the other semantic units (the meaning of the ‘transliterated’ version of the same item), and (ii) the second level is about this item that is linked semantically to the other semantic units in referential intrarelational link (anaphoric or cataphoric reference).
3. 1 The Syntactic Analysis

3. 1 (a) Analysis of the Syntagmatic Aspects

This type is represented by 60 instances of items (three acronyms and 57 single words/terms from No. 89 - 148; List No. 2). The item (in R.I. and its ‘transliterated’ version) is inserted ‘intrasententially’ in each of the relevant sentences. In the word order of the sentence, the item occurs first in its ‘transliterated’ Arabic graphic shape and is followed by its EST R.I. graphic shape. The ‘transliterated’ graphic shape constitutes, however, a grammatical and syntactic component of the relevant sentence; whereas the EST graphic shape (acronym and/or single word/term in R.I.) does not constitute a syntagmatic component within the sentence word order. The insertion-placement in the word order varies according to the syntagmatic components sequence/order, which fall before this inserted item and those which occur after.

On the basis of the various patterns of the syntactic word order, where the item is inserted (the item in R.I. separates, locally - in the word order- the syntactic components in their constituent placement-order), this type is to be taxonomised into eight Sub-Types of the Roman-Arabic Type; these are Sub-Types II/1-8
Sub-Type II (the Roman-Arabic Type)/1

This represents the inserted item in R.l. which occurs between the 'transliterated' version of the item (which functions as mudhaaf ?i-layh (noun)) and the syntactic component/s (or if no syntactic component/s) which follow. Item No.89 illustrates this instance of insertion:

" كيف بهتم موظفو سنترلنك (Centrelink) بـ "

'kayfa yahtam-mu mwazh-zhafw santarlink (Centrelink) bi-ka'

'how care [they] officials Centrelink (Centrelink) by you').

The following Table No. 18 displays the syntactic component/s and the item (in R.I.) in their sentence word order sequence (both the 'transliterated' version and the item in R.I. are highlighted in bold).

Table No. 18

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>The syntactic component/s which precede the item in R.I.</th>
<th>item &amp; No.</th>
<th>the following syntactic component/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>- ... muwazhafw santarlink (Centrelink) 89 bi-ka ...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- ... li-mw'as-sasati santarlink = 90 fy mantt iqatika ...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- ... santarlink = 91 'an al-taghy-yuraati ...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- ... = = 92 fy: yawmi ...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- ... = = 93 'alaa 131202.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Sub-Type II (the Roman-Arabic Type)/2

This represents the item (single word/term) in its graphic R.I. shape which occurs between the ‘transliterated’ version (which functions as noun in prepositional case) and the syntactic component/s (or if no syntactic component/s) which follow. Item No. 129 illustrates this instance of insertion:

"إن ميثاق خدمات زبائن سنترلنك (Centrelink) يعطيك التزاماً بشأن مستوى الخدمة التي تتوقع الحصول عليها من سنترلنك (Centrelink)"
The following Table No. 19 displays these syntactic components and the location of the item in R.I. in the sentence word order sequence.

**Table No. 19**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>The syntactic component/s which precede the item in R.I.</th>
<th>item &amp; No.</th>
<th>the following syntactic component/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>- <em>santarlink</em> (Centrelink)<em>.’</em> 129</td>
<td></td>
<td>[end of the sentence]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- ... =</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>= = = =</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- ... =</td>
<td>131</td>
<td>= = = =</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- ... <em>awstaady</em> (Austudy)<em>.’</em> 132</td>
<td></td>
<td>= = = =</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- ... <em>santarlink</em> (Centrelink)<em>.’</em> 133</td>
<td></td>
<td>= = = =</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- ... <em>bi-santarlink</em> (Centrelink)<em>.’</em> 134</td>
<td></td>
<td>= = = =</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- ... =</td>
<td>135</td>
<td><em>bi-jamy</em>i ...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- ... =</td>
<td>136</td>
<td><em>li-fatrati</em> ...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- ... =</td>
<td>137</td>
<td><em>(al-dhamaan</em> ...</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Sub-Type II (the Roman-Arabic Type)/3

This represents the item (single word/term) in its graphic shape in R.I. which occurs between the 'transliterated' version (which functions as subject of verb (noun)) and the syntactic component/s (or no syntactic component/s) which follow. Item No. 138 illustrates this instance of insertion:

"تريد سنترلنك (Centrelink) معروفة ...

'turydu santarlink (Centrelink) ma'rifata ...'

'wants [she] Centrelink (Centrelink) knowing ...').

Table No. 20 displays these syntactic component/s and the location of the item in R.I. in the sentence word order sequence.

Table No. 20

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>The syntactic component/s which precedes the item in R.I.</th>
<th>item &amp; No.</th>
<th>the following syntactic component/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>- ... santarlink (Centrelink) 138 ma'rifata ...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- ... =</td>
<td>139</td>
<td>al-ttaryqata ...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- ... =</td>
<td>140</td>
<td>risaalatan ...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- ... =</td>
<td>141</td>
<td>fy al-?asaaby'i ...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- ... mada kaayr Medicare' 142 [end of the sentence]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Sub-Type II (the Roman-Arabic Type)/4

This represents the item (acronym and single word/term) in its graphic R.I. shape which occurs between the 'transliterated' version (which functions as connected noun) and the syntactic component/s which follow. Item No. 143 illustrates this instance of insertion:

" (AIDS) ~I, (HIV) ~I cu:L.o..11 ~Li>

"حقائق عن فيروس نقص المناعة البشرية (HIV) و الأيدز (AIDS)"

'hoaqaa?iqu 'an sayrwsi nagssi al-manaa'ati al-bashary-yati

'facts of virus decrease the immunity the human

(HIV) wa al-?ayddz (AIDS)'

(HIV) and the AIDS (AIDS)'.

Table No. 21 displays these syntactic components and the location of the item in R.I. in the sentence word order sequence.

Table No. 21

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>The syntactic component/s which precede the item in R.I.</th>
<th>item &amp; No.</th>
<th>the following syntactic component/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>- ... 'wa al-?ayddz'</td>
<td>(AIDS) 143</td>
<td>[end of the sentence]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- ... ?aw ?awstaandy</td>
<td>(Austudy) 144</td>
<td>?aw al- 'alaawati ...</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Sub-Type II (the Roman-Arabic Type)/5

This represents the item (the 'transliterated version (the acronym) ?ayddz which functions as al-mubtada?) which is followed by the EST version (Aids) (No.145).

"?ayddz (Aids) hya kalimatun tata?al-lafu min al-?ahorufi al-?wla

"AIDS (Aids) she word consists [she] from the letters the initial
li-l-?ismi al-kaamili li-l-maradhi wa hwa (Acquired Immune

to the name the full to the disease and he (Acquired Immune
Deficiency Syndrome) (?raadhu naqssi al-manaa'ati al-muktasabati).

Deficiency Syndrome) (symptoms decrease the immunity the acquired).

The component which follows this EST version is 'hya' (which functions as
'mubtada?' for the following second substantive sentence. The desinential
inflection of this sentence is like this:

-"?ayddz: mubtada? of the first substantive sentence,

(Aids) (acronym No.145), (this does not constitute a syntagmatic component),

'hya': mubtada? of the second following sentence, which follows the first,

'kalimatun': xabar of the second substantive sentence,

'hya kalimatun': second substantive sentence; this functions as al-xabar for the
first substantive sentence '?ayddz hya kalimatun'.

أيدز (Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome) هو مرض وهو للأسم الكامل
(Aids) للأحرف الأولى للإسم الكامل
(Aids) "المرض وهو
(Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome) 
(أخلاص نقص المناعة المكتسبة)."
Sub-Type II (the Roman-Arabic Type)/6

This represents the item (the ‘transliterated’ version (the single word/term)

‘santarlink’ which functions as ?ism ?in-na (noun)) which is followed by the
EST version (Centrelink) (No. 146). The component which follows this EST
version is an adverb of place. The sequence is like this:

- ?in-na santarlink (?ism ?in-na) (Centrelink) laday(haa) ...

Sub-Type II (the Roman Arabic Type)/7

This represents the item (the ‘transliterated’ version (the single word/term)

‘santarlink’ which functions as object (noun)) which is followed by the EST
version (Centrelink) (No. 147). The components which follow this EST version
are the components of a connected sentence. The sequence is like this:

- ‘?izaam lam tubal-ligh santarlink (object for the verb tubal-ligh) (Centrelink;
No.147, List No. 2) wa ghaadarta (connected verbal sentence after the
conjunction ‘wa’ (and)) ...

Sub-Type II (the Roman-Arabic Type)/8

This represents the item (the ‘transliterated’ version (the single word/term)
santarlink which functions as ‘?ism badal’ (noun)) which is followed by the
EST version (Centrelink) (No. 148; List No. 2). This EST version is not
followed by a sentence component as the full stop marks the end of this
sentence. The sequence is like this:
3. 1 (b) Analysis of the Sentence Function

The syntagmatic analysis of the 60 instances (three acronyms and 57 single words/terms) of the Roman-Arabic Type showed that the 'transliterated' version of the inserted item has syntagmatic function within the relevant sentence. However, the EST version of the item (in R.l.) has no such function (the item in R.l. has semantic function which is to be dealt with in the following semantic aspects analysis). The test, which has been done in the analysis of the Roman Type (Type I) to establish the syntactic functionality or non-functionality of the sentence should the item in R.l. be omitted, is not to be replicated here, as such omission does not impact on the grammaticality of the relevant sentence which requires any syntactic changes.

3. 2 Discussion and Results of the Syntactic Aspects Analysis

The item (the acronym and/or the single word/term in R.l.) in the 60 instances of the Roman-Arabic Type does not constitute a syntagmatic component in the relevant sentence. However, this item is a component as far the sentence word-composition is concerned. In other words, the Arabic 'transliterated' version of the item constitutes syntactically a fully integrated component of the relevant
sentence. The identified instances constitute a manifestation of the syntactic inclusion in the case of the 'transliterated' item version and syntactic exclusion in the case of the EST item version (in R.I.). As a result of this finding, it becomes now clear that we are dealing here with a case of doubled representation of the same item (in its graphic representation in R.I. and in the Arabic script as well). This doubled representation has, however, semantic implications (see the following analysis of the semantic aspects). The omission of the EST item version (in R.I.) has no bearings on the syntactic composition of the sentence and no changes are required; as the relevant sentence, consequently to this suggested omission, remains a functional syntactic unit.

In the case of Sub-Type II (the Roman-Arabic Type)/1, Table No. 18 displays the item inserted in R.I., which occurs between the 'transliterated' version (which functions as 'al-mudhaaf ?i-layh' in all instances from 89 - 128; see Table No. 18 and List No. 2) and the following component/s (or no components if the item occurs at the end of the sentence) which have various grammatical and syntactic functions. In ten instances (No. 89 - 98) the item (the 'transliterated' version) (mudhaaf ?i-layh) is followed by the R.I. version, and this is followed by a 'prepositional sub-unit (preposition plus noun in prepositional case). In seven instances (No. 99 - 105) the item (in R.I.) is followed by 'an adjective'. In six instances (No. 106 - 111) 'al-mudhaaf ?i-layh' (the 'transliterated' version), which is followed by the item in R.I., is not followed by a sentence component; as it occurs at the end of the relevant sentence. In five instances (No. 112 - 115) 'al-mudhaaf ?i-layh' (the
transliterated version), which is followed by the item in R.I., is followed by an object (in the case of No. 115). This object is the second object; as the transitive verb of the relevant sentence acquires two objects. In four instances (No. 116 - 119) the item in R.I., which follows the transliterated version (al-mudhaaf ?i-layh) is followed by a sentence which functions syntactically as 'al-xabar'. In three instances (No. 120 - 122) the item (in R.I.) is followed by the conjunction 'wa' (and) in 120 and 121 and ?aw ' (or) in 122 and by a connected noun. In the instances (No. 123 - 125) the item in R.I., which follows the transliterated version (al-mudhaaf ?i-layh), is followed by an adverb. In two instances (No. 126 and 127) the item in R.I., which follows the transliterated version (al-mudhaaf ?i-layh), is followed by a 'relative pronoun' and in the instance No. 128 the item is followed by 'xabar ?in-na'.

In the case of Sub-Type II (the Roman-Arabic Type)/2, Table No. 19 displays the inserted item (single word/term in R.I.), which occurs, in the instances No. 135 - 143 (see Table No. 19 and List No. 2), between its transliterated version (which functions as 'noun in prepositional case') and the following component/s (prepositional sub-unit in No. 135 and 136 or 'mudhaaf ?i-layh' in No. 137). In the instances No. 129 - 134 the item (in R.I.) occurs at the end of the sentence (no component/s follow). In the case of Sub-Type II (the Roman-Arabic Type)/3, Table No. 20 displays the inserted item (single word/term in R.I.), which occurs between the transliterated version (which functions as 'subject of verb' in all instances from 138 - 142 (see Table No. 20 and List No. 2) and the following component which is an object in No. 138 - 140 and 'prepositional...
sub-unit' in No. 141. In the instance No. 142 the item (in R.I.) occurs at the end of the sentence. In the instance No. 143 (see Table No. 21) the 'transliterated' version (which is a connected noun) is followed by the item (in R.I.) which occurs at the end of the sentence, whereas in No. 144 (see Table No. 21) the item (in R.I.) is followed by another connected noun. In the instance No. 145 the item (in R.I.) occurs between al-mubtada? (the 'transliterated' version) and a following substantive sentence. The item No. 146 (see List No. 2) occurs between the 'transliterated' version (which functions as '?ism ?in-na') and an adverb for place. In the instance No. 147 (see List No. 2) the item (in R.I.) occurs between the 'transliterated' version (which functions as an object) and a connected sentence, and in the instance No. 148 (see List No. 2) the 'transliterated' version functions as '?ism al-badal' and the item (in R.I.) occurs at the end of the sentence.

3.3 Analysis, Results and Discussion of the Morphological Aspects

The following analysis is about the morphological aspects of this type of insertion (the Roman-Arabic Type (Type II); No. 89 - 148, Tables No. 18 - 21 and List No. 2). The surface feature of this type is represented in the doubled representation of one item; and this is manifested in two aspects; namely (i) the orthographic dimension which is about insertion by using two different script systems for one single 'lexical unit' (the item in its Arabic 'transliterated' version and the R.I. version) (see further detail in the analysis of the semantic
aspects), and (ii) consequently to this, the dimension of the ‘transliteration’
factor in relation to possible inflection and derivation processes.

(i) The item’s insertion (acronym and/or single word/term No. 89 - 148) in two
different scripts means that the graphic representation of one semantic entity
occurs in two different graphic/morphological shapes; this is a case of an item-
inclusion in one syntactic unit (the relevant sentence). The item, which is
written in R.I., is treated in the ArTT as a word (kalima), and this word, which
represents in English a pronounceable name/term (that is made up of the initial
letters in the case of acronym), counts also for the ArTT sentence as a word. Its
insertion in the Arabic sentence (in the form of capital letters; in the case of the
acronym with the exception of No. 145) is written in the non-cursive form of
script. The other factor of this insertion is that the Arabic writing system goes
from right to left in contrast to the English writing system. The instance of
inserting the item in R.I. has, therefore, an orthographic dimension where two
different writing systems are incorporated in use in one sentence (intrasentential
insertion). We understand that the EST is a translated text into Arabic (the
ArTT) and the translator has inserted the single word/term (the item) of the EST
into the ArTT in its ‘transliterated’ version. This is an instance of transferring
the graphic (phonological/phonetically) values of the EST version of the item
into their ‘equivalents’ in the TL orthographic system (which is in this case
the Arabic writing system). As a result of this transference-process, the item
in its R.I. graphic shape has been transferred in its ‘representation’ into its
morphological shape (the morphological shape of a noun). Consequently the
item graphic-phonological features have been transferred in the form of an
introduced word to the host language (the Arabic language in its MSA dialect).
This instance of insertion (the transferred version in the form of the
'transliterated' word and the EST version in R.l.) means that we have here a
case of doubled morphological representation. The representation in R.l. is
 excluded in the text (the ArTT) from being subject to syntactic composition
and sentence formational order. As a morphological unit the representation in
R.l. is also excluded from being subject to possible inflectional and derivational
processes. However, by inserting the 'transliterated' version of this
representation in R.l. the 'replacement/equivalent (in graphic-phonological
terms)' becomes, therefore, the subject of being absorbed and incorporated into
the syntactic order and sentence composition (as a syntagmatic constituent in
the relevant sentence). Consequently to this, it becomes also the subject of an
entity (a ready unit/entity) for likely (possible) inflectional and derivational
processes. The syntactic exclusion of the item's representation in R.l. entails
a case of redundancy in syntactic terms, but not in semantic terms (the
representation of one lexical unit in two different writing systems). The
inclusion of the 'transliterated' version in the syntactic order of the relevant
sentence entails, however, an introduced word to the host language which gives
the insertion a new dimension. This point leads us to discuss the second point.
(ii) The representation of the inserted item in its graphic shape of the TL (the script system of MSA) entails an introduction of a morphological unit (the Arabic ‘transliterated’ version of the inserted item in R.1.). This morphological unit is a ‘newly introduced lexical unit’ which has neither derivational origin nor grammatical inflectional stem in the host language (the ArTT). The three instances of acronyms (No. 123, 143 and 145) show different morphological representations of the same acronym (see Tables No. 18 and 21 and List No. 2).

For example in the case of No. 145 (one case only)

أيدز (AIDS) هي كلمة تتألف من الأحرف الأولى للاسم الكامل (Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome) للمرض وهو

[Aعراض نقص المناعة المكتسبة]."

"؟أيذ (Aids) حي كلامات ماما التلفي باللغة والوا

"AIDS (Aids) the word consists [she] from the letters the initial 

li-ل-الاسم الاسم الأصل الأصل المرض واله (Acquired Immune 
to the name the full to the disease and he (Acquired Immune 
Deficiency Syndrome) (?‘raithu نقص الإصابة الإصابة المكتسبة).’

Deficiency Syndrome) (symptoms decrease the immunity the acquired).’)

the Arabic ‘transliterated’ version is introduced without being defined by the 
defining article ‘؟ال’ where in the instances No. 123 and 143 (two cases)
(item No.123)

("* "قد تفتح بعض مكاتب سنترلنك (Centrelink) يوم ...

". qad tuftahou ba’dhu makaatibi santarlink (Centrelink) yawma ...

". [no trans.] to be open some offices Centrelink (Centrelink) day ...)
each of the 'transliterated' versions constitutes a case of inflection (the defining of the transliterated version by '؟ال'. The interpretation is like this: In the instance No. 145 we are dealing with a case of pre-lexical and pre-inventorial incorporation of an item (the transliterated version of the acronym 'Aids'; see List No. 2), where in the other two instances (No. 122 and 143) we are dealing with a case of an assumed (by the translator) lexical/inventorial incorporation of the same item mentioned. The morphological shape in which the 'transliterated' version of the acronym has been introduced to the sentence is defined as being of the noun-class of words. This means that the noun (in this case the 'transliterated' version) accepts the defining article '؟ال' (the instances No. 122 and 143), and accepts to function as 'al-mubtada?' (in the instance of No. 145). The morphological shape in which the 'transliterated' version of the single word/term has been introduced to the sentence is (like in the instances of the acronyms) defined being of the class of noun as well; a factor which means that the noun (in this case the 'transliterated' version) accepts the defining article '؟ال'. However, no instance of this type of insertion has been found to be defined with the defining article. In addition to the full syntactic integration of the 'transliterated' version into the relevant sentence; the findings show variation in the morpho-phonological transference of the introduced item. For example the word/term 'Centrelink' is 'transliterated' in the instances No. 89-93, 95, 97-116, 118-120, 123, 128 (Sub-Type II (the Roman-Arabic Type)/1), 129-131, 133-137 (Sub-Type II/2), 138-141 (Sub-Type II/3), 146 (Sub-
Type II/6), 147 (Sub-Type II/7) and 148 (Sub-Type II/8) as it reads ‘santarlink’, whereas in one instance only (No. 114; Sub-Type II/1) the ‘transliteration’ differs, it occurs as it reads ‘santarlynk’. In one instance only (No. 134), the introduced item (the ‘transliterated’ word/term) has been treated as an inflected noun in its graphic shape ‘(bi)-santarlink’ (No. 134)’ (the preposition ‘bi’ is affixed as a prefix to the noun in prepositional case ‘santarlink’).

3. 4 Analysis, Results and Discussion of the Semantic Aspects

This analysis is based on the factor that we are dealing here with an instance of a doubled representation of one single lexical unit (the item: acronym and/or single word/term), and this representation occurs in two different writing systems (the item in R.I. and its Arabic ‘transliterated’ version). In semantic terms we are dealing here with three different dimensions of the semantic spectrum; these are: (I) the semantic dimension of the item’s version in R.I. which does not constitute a syntagmatic component in the relevant sentence, (II) the semantic dimension of the Arabic ‘transliterated’ version of the same item which constitutes a syntactic component in the relevant sentence, and (III) the dimension of the semantic correlational reference of the doubled representation of one single lexical unit in two graphic shapes.

(I) The syntactic analysis has already shown that the item in R.I. does not constitute syntagmatic component of the relevant sentence. This syntactic
exclusion means that the semantic component of the inserted item has no
grammatical or syntactic component as a semantic component within the
sentence. This exclusion, also, means, at the same time, that it does not entail
semantic exclusion within the sentence context; as the item in its R.I. graphic
shape (in the semantic function it denotes or refers to) is another graphic
representation (beside the Arabic ‘transliterated’ version) of one single lexical
unit. The insertion of the item in R.I. is an insertion of an ‘introduced lexical
unit’ in different script into the host language script.

(ii) The analyses of the syntactic and morphological aspects show that the
‘transliterated’ version of the item constitutes a syntagmatic component in the
relevant sentence, and this is subject to possible inflectional processes. This
means that the ‘introduced’ (the transliterated) version of the item has two
semantic components (a) the grammatical and syntactic component as a
semantic component and (b) the semantic component (the meaning/denotation
property of the lexical unit independently from being grammatical and syntactic
constituent).

First to (ii - a)

The grammatical and syntactic component as a semantic component is
represented in the ‘transliterated’ item’s version being a syntagmatic
component. This component has been assigned various grammatical and
syntactic functions in each of the relevant sentences. In the instances No. 89 -
128 (see Table No. 18 and List No. 2) the Arabic ‘transliterated’ version
functions as 'mudhaaf ?i-layh'. The 'transliterated' version defines the contextual meaning to 'al-muθaaf' (within the context of the sub-unit which consists of al-muθaaf and al-muθaaf ?i-layh). The 'transliterated' item's version (al-muθaaf ?i-layh) occurs as a semantic unit (the contextual sentence meaning which is based on the syntactic word order) before the following syntactic units (as we will see in the following detailed syntactic categories). In the instances mentioned above the inserted item in R.l. (the first lexical unit representation) occurs between this 'mudhaaf ?i-layh' (the 'transliterated' item's version which constitutes the second lexical unit graphic representation) and the 'prepositional sub-unit' (in No. 89 - 98), 'adjective' (No. 99 - 105), 'object' (No.111 - 115), 'sentence functions as 'al-xabar for a preceding mubtada? ' (116 - 119), 'connected noun after the conjunctions 'wa/?aw' (No. 120 and 121), 'adverb of time' (No. 122 - 124), 'relative pronoun' (No. 125 and 126) and 'xabar ?in-na' (No. 127 and 128). In the instances No. 106 - 110 'al-muθaaf ?i-layh' (the 'transliterated word) is not followed by a syntactic component; as it occurs in this case at the end of the sentence. The 'transliterated' item's version (as a semantic unit, contextual meaning which is based on the word order) occurs between this version (in its various syntactic categories; see the following description) and the following syntactic components in the sentence word order). In the instances No. 138 - 142 the 'transliterated' version functions as 'subject of verb' (Table No. 20 and List No. 2). In these instances the inserted item (in R.l.) (the first lexical unit representation) occurs between the 'subject of verb' (the second lexical unit
representation) and an ‘object’ (in No. 138 - 140), and ‘prepositional sub-unit’ (No. 141). However, in the instance No. 142 the second lexical unit representation occurs at the end of the sentence. In the instances No. 129 - 137 the ‘transliterated’ version functions as ‘noun in prepositional case’ (Table No. 19 and List No. 2). In those instances mentioned the inserted item (in R.l.) (the second lexical unit representation) occurs between a ‘noun in prepositional case’ (first lexical unit representation) and another ‘noun in prepositional case’ in No. 135 and 137 and at the end of the sentence in No. 129 - 134. In the instances No. 143 and 144 the item in R.l. occurs between a ‘connected noun’ and a ‘connected-to noun’ in No. 144 and at the end of the sentence in No. 143. In the instance No. 145 (see List No. 2) the item in R.l. (the second lexical unit representation) occurs between ‘al-mubtada?’ (in the first substantive sentence; the first lexical unit representation) and ‘al-mubtada?’ (in the second following substantive sentence). In No. 146 (see List No. 2) the item in R.l. (the second lexical unit representation) occurs between ‘?ism ?in-na’ (the first lexical unit representation) and an adverb. In No. 147 (see List No. 2) the item in R.l. (the second lexical unit representation) occurs between the object (the first lexical unit representation) and a connected sentence, and in No. 148 (see List No. 2) the item (the second lexical unit representation) follows ‘?ism al-badal’ (the first lexical unit representation), it occurs at the end of the sentence.

Secondly to (ii - b)

The semantic component of the Arabic ‘transliterated’ version (independently from being grammatical and/or syntactic component in the relevant sentence) is
to be understood from the perspective that, this item is a borrowed word which has become established, or has been treated as if it is an already established lexical unit in the host language (this is in the case of the two acronym instances No. 122 and 143). The representation in the 'transliterated' version shows a form of inflection (it is defined by the defining article '؟ال') which means that the Arabic version has an established meaning/denotation property in its own right, and it has acquired new meaning within the context of the sentence (in a semantic correlational link to the other semantic units (the words) which form the relevant sentence). In the single word/term instances, no inflectional treatment in terms of affixing the defining article '؟ال' have been found. However, the preposition 'bi' -affixation in the instance No. 134 is (in this context) the only instance found which shows a case of inflection.

(iii) The semantic correlational reference of the doubled representation of one single lexical unit in two graphic shapes (in two different script systems) is another dimension of the semantic aspects in this type of representation. This factor speaks for itself; in other words the lexical unit, which is 'the item (acronym and/or single word/term)', is written in two scripts which express one meaning or which denote one thing and/or refer to one item. This doubled representation is to be understood as a representation of the semantic component only. However, the grammatical and syntactic component (of the lexical unit in R.I. exclusively) is to be excluded from the semantic spectrum in this case of representation. The two representations in two different scripts refer (within the
semantic context of the relevant sentence) to the repetition of the semantic component of the lexical unit in its own right.

4. RESULTS OF ANALYSING TYPE II

The item in Roman letters does not constitute in its surface features in the 60 found instances (in 26.2% of the three insertion-types – the Roman Type (Type I), the Roman-Arabic Type (Type II) and the Translation Type (Type III) - total representations) a syntagmatic component in the relevant sentence. Consequently to this, it is not integrated into the sentence syntactic composition. The analysis has, however, shown that, this item, being one of the composing sentence words (in the found insertion case), occupies a place within the sentence fixed word order. The analysis, also, has shown that the doubled representation of the item in two different graphic shapes constitutes an instance of a doubled graphic representation of one lexical unit. The same item in R.I. (a different orthographic representation in comparison with the orthographic representation in its 'transliterated' version) constitutes in its sub-features in the 60 instances found a semantic unit in the relevant sentence.

The analysis of the surface features which relate to the occurrence of the Roman-Arabic Type (Type II) of the item’s insertion in R.I. has dealt with those features in their representation in the morphological aspects analysis. The
inserted item in R.I. is also represented in its Arabic ‘transliterated’ version. The explanation of this instance as a morphological surface feature is to be concluded in the following points:

1- The analysis has already shown that the item in the 60 (26.2% of the total types (Type I, II and III) representations) instances found of insertion, which represent the Roman-Arabic Type, is inserted in R.I. next to its Arabic ‘transliterated’ version (a case of graphic and phonological transference). This means that the ‘insertion’ occurs in a different script system from that of the host system of the relevant text. The item in R.I., which is in its graphic shape (in capital letters in the instances of the acronyms; with the exception of No. 145) and in the non-cursive form of script (which goes from left to right in contrast to the Arabic script which goes from right to left), is orthographically different from the other sentence constituents. This gives the ‘insertion’ an orthographic dimension, where two different script systems are used in writing the same lexical unit, and both systems are incorporated in use in one single sentence.

2- The item’s insertion in R.I. has been found to have no syntagmatic function (in 26.2% of the total types - Types I, II and III - representations) in the syntactic composition of the relevant sentence. It constitutes, however, a morphological unit which is not inflectional and/or derivational-ready. As a consequence to this insertion in R.I. this item is to be considered as a non-etymological constituent (morphological unit) of the Arabic sentence. The
'transliterated' version constitutes, however, a syntactic component of the sentence, which means that this version constitutes 'a ready subject' for possible etymological processes. This 'transliterated' version constitutes a syntagmatic component in the relevant sentence; as it has been assigned grammatical and syntactic function. In 40 instances (or in 66.66% of the Roman-Arabic Type representation) the 'transliterated' version functions as 'al-mudhaaf ?i-layh' (see Table No. 18), in 9 instances (or in 15%) it functions as 'noun in prepositional case' (see Table No. 19), in 5 instances (or in 8.33%) it functions as 'subject of verb' (see Table No. 20), in two instances (or in 3.33%) it functions as a 'connected noun' (see Table No. 21), in one instance (or in 1.66%) it functions as 'mubtada?'; in one instance (or in 1.66%) it functions as '?ism ?in-na', in one instance (or in 1.66%) it functions as an 'object' and in one instance (or in 1.66%) it functions as '?ism badal' (noun in apposition).

3- The insertion of the item in R.I. constitutes an introduction of 'kalima' (word/ noun) without a syntactic function. However, this insertion has a semantic dimension (see the following discussion of the sub-features points).

The introduction of the 'transliterated' item in the Arabic script is a graphic introduction of a word (noun) to MSA, and this 'transliterated' item constitutes in the case of the acronyms No. 123, 143 and 145 the introduction of a word (in the EST it is a word which consists of the initial letters of a multi-word unit/s) without going through the process of decoding the composing letters; as it is the case of 'translating the English decoded version in the Translation Type (Type
III); see the Results of Type III Analysis). In one case only, the introduction of the single word/term (Medicare in the instance No. 142) occurs through the ‘transliteration’ of the two composing morphemes (Medi): (mada) and (care): (kayr) separately.

4- The Arabic ‘transliterated’ version has been assigned grammatical and syntactic function within the relevant sentence. In 40 instances (or in 66.66% of the type representation) this version functions as ‘mudaaf ?i-layh’ (see Table No. 18), in nine instances (or in 15%) as ‘noun in prepositional case’ (see Table No. 19), in five instances (or in 8.33%) as ‘subject of verb’ (see Table No. 20), in two instances (or in 3.33%) as ‘connected noun’ (see Table No. 21), in one instance (or in 1.66%) as ‘mubtada?’; in one instance (or in 1.66%) as ‘?ism ?in-na’, in one instance (or in 1.66%) as ‘object’ and in one instance (or in 1.66%) as ‘?ism badal’.

The analysis of the sub-features, which relate to the occurrence of the Roman-Arabic Type of the item’s insertion in R.l., has dealt with those features in their representation as sentence-formational constituent elements. The sentence-formational constituent features are represented in the item (in R.l.) that has been found as one (word/noun) of the composing words of the relevant sentence. The explanation of this, is in the following points:

1- In the 60 found instances (or in 26.2% of the types – the Roman Type (type i), the Roman-Arabic Type (Type II) and the Translation Type (Type III) - total
representations) the item in R.l. does not constitute a syntagmatic component.

As a consequence to this, the syntactic exclusion of this item means that it has no syntactic component in its semantic property. However, this item (in R.l.) occurs between the ‘transliterated’ version (which functions grammatically and syntactically as it has been demonstrated in (ii-a)) and the following syntactic component/s (if there is/are component/s) as semantic component/s which are correlated to this ‘transliterated’ version.

2- The item (in 26.2 % of the types representations mentioned) is represented, semantically, twice (the Arabic ‘transliterated’ version and in the R.l. version). However, the Arabic version has syntactic component in its semantic property where the R.l. version has no such component.

3- The two graphic representations (in 26.2% of the types representations mentioned) of the same lexical unit are semantically – correlationally/ referentially - (cataphoric and anaphoric reference for a bilingual reader) linked together.

4- The lexical status of the Arabic graphic item’s representation (the ‘transliterated’ version in 26.2% of the types representations mentioned) which constitutes a ‘newly introduced item’ (through the employment of the ‘transliteration’- process) is treated, at the same time, as an established lexical unit, where the R.l. version constitutes a ‘newly introduced item’ (version) of the same lexical unit in another script system.
5. ANALYSIS OF TYPE III

Type III (the Translation Type) is represented by 81 instances (from No. 149 - 229); in each of those instances the item in R.I. is inserted into the ArTT and accompanied by its suggested Arabic 'translated' version.

The main linguistic feature of this insertion is that it occurs intrasententially (within the sentence boundary). The item in R.I. does not constitute, however, a syntagmatic component; it is a compositional word of the sentence. This insertion has semantic implications only.

The following analysis of the items is to tackle the aspects of insertion which relate to the syntactic and semantic surface and sub-features. The item in R.I. is inserted within the sentence word order without constituting a syntagmatic component.

The levels of the related surface features of insertion for Type III are:

(i) The item in R.I. occupies a place in the sentence word order in its formational composition (in terms of words which compose/form a sentence).

(ii) This item has as a consequence to this occupation no assigned syntactic function as it is not, syntactically, integrated into the relevant sentence.

However, it has other inclusion features within the fixed word order (see below), and
(iii) the item in R.l. is inserted in the MSA sentence which has a different script, and this level is to be dealt with in the morphological aspects analysis. These points mentioned lead us to arrive at the levels of the sub-features of the same type which are:

(i) The item is linked semantically to the other semantic units (in an anaphoric and/or cataphoric reference), and

(ii) the item in R.l. is linked in its intrarelational placement (within the relevant sentence) as a semantic unit to the other units in a ‘contextual link’.

5. 1 The Syntactic Analysis

5. 1 (a) Analysis of the Syntagmatic Aspects

This type of insertion represents an item in R.l. which is inserted next to its Arabic suggested ‘translated’ (decoded version in the cases of the acronyms) EST version. This analysis is to tackle the aspects of insertion that relate to the syntactic and semantic features. The ‘intrasentential’ insertion shows three different patterns, those are: pattern (i), the item is inserted between the syntactic components in their fixed word order (local insertion within the sentence boundary or within more than one sentence if the following sentence is syntactically linked to the preceding sentence), (ii) the item is inserted within the boundary of the relevant sentence as a whole syntactic unit, and this insertion occurs before a full stop, comma and/or another sign which separates two syntactic units (syntactically complete ‘Arabic’ sentences), and (iii) the
item is inserted within the boundary of the relevant sentence. However, the sentence (as a syntactic complete unit)’s end is not marked by a full stop, comma and/or another sign. Those three patterns are marked (encoded) as Sub-Types III (the Translation Type)/1 - 3.

Sub-Type III (the Translation Type)/1
This sub-type of insertion is represented by 51 instances (No. 149 - 199; see Tables No. 22 - 27 and List No. 3).

Item No. 149 is an example:

"... و يفتح من ... (CES) يقع مركز اتصال الشبيبة في ... (داخل مكتب التوظيف)

'yaqa'u markadzu ?it-tissali al-shabiyati fy 748-760 High Street, Epping 'lies centre contact the youth in 748-760 High Street, Epping (daaxila maktabi al-tawzhyfi CES) wa yaftahou min ...

(inside office the employment CES) and opens [he] from ...

The above mentioned sub-type represents an item in R.I. which does not constitute a syntagmatic component (a syntactic forming component) of the relevant sentence. However, the item’s insertion constitutes in the found word order of each of the relevant sentences an instance of placing a word (the item) in the sentence composition (words forming a sentence). However, this placement has no syntactic implication that relates to the sentence structure (words forming a syntactic unit/sentence). This insertion, also, shows different patterns which I would suggest be classified into nine minor sub-types (from (i)-(ix)). Those various patterns are syntactically relevant as this relates to the
placement of the item between syntactic components in their capacity/ties as semantic components. The focus of the analysis will be on the surface features (the grammatical function/s for each of the components). However, the semantic aspects of the identified patterns are to be dealt with in the coming analysis of the semantic aspects. The following syntactic analysis will be based on the employment of the desinenitial inflection of the relevant sentence components.

In identifying the assigned grammatical function/s for each of the relevant sentence components, the location (the placement of the inserted item in R.I.) within the syntactic word order of these components, is to be identified/determined. This locative determination will then help in revealing where (locationally) the relevant item occurs between the syntactic components in their assigned order, and in revealing which components (in their semantic capacity/ties) in their intra-syntactic relations are (locationally) separated from each other as a consequence to their assigned placement/location.

Sub-Type III/1(i)

The item occurs between a 'connected-to word/sentence' and 'connected word/sentence' (after a conjunction). Item No.162 illustrates this type of insertion:

"... و كنت تلتقيين علاوة البذاعة الجديدة ..."

'... wa kunti tatalaq-qyna 'alaawata al-bidaayati al-jadydati
‘... and were [you] receive [you] allowance the start the new
(Newstart) ?aw 'alaawata ...

(Newstart) or allowance ...'
The word order flow (syntactic components flow in their semantic capacities) is a flow of the semantic units in their order. This fixed word order has, syntactically, a unit (the item in R.l.) that has no function in this syntactic unit (the sentence). The following table No. 23 displays this case mentioned, which is represented in the instances No. 149 - 164 (see also List No. 3), (the conjunction is highlighted in bold).

Table No. 22

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Connected-to word/sentence</th>
<th>item &amp; No.</th>
<th>conj. + connected word/sentence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>- 'yaga' 'u'... (CES)</td>
<td>149</td>
<td>'wa yastahou mina'...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- ... 'al-?igtimaay' (DSS)</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>'wa shu 'w-wni'...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- ... 'al-jadydati' (Newstart)</td>
<td>151</td>
<td>'wa zalika ...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- ... 'al-jadydati' (Newstart)</td>
<td>152</td>
<td>'wa madfw'aati ...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- ... 'al-kutwni' Ketoacidosis</td>
<td>153</td>
<td>'wa yumkinu ...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- ... 'al-barqwq' (Prunes)</td>
<td>154</td>
<td>'wa al-tyn.'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- ... 'al-hoaml'i Pill</td>
<td>155</td>
<td>'wa al-lawlabi ...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- ... 'al-?isti?-jaari &quot;Lease&quot;)</td>
<td>156</td>
<td>'wa hya ...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- ... 'alaawata'... (JSA)</td>
<td>157</td>
<td>?aw 'alaawata al-bidaayati ...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- ... 'fy 'alaawati'... (JSA)</td>
<td>158</td>
<td>?aw 'alaawati al-bidaayati'...</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The above table displays the location of the item between the syntactic components (word/sentence; which is/are connected through the use of a conjunction to the preceding word/s/sentence/s) in their syntactic word order in each of the relevant sentences. In the instances No. 149, 151 and 153 the connected components are of a verbal (as opposed to substantive) sentence which is joined with the preceding verbal sentence through the use of the conjunction 'wa' (and). The connected verbal sentence is syntactically a 'connected sentence' which has no assigned syntactic function (?i 'raab al-jumla) in its own right (in relation to the assigned syntactic function of the preceding verbal sentence). In other words, this means that this intrarelational syntactic joining of both sentences is (semantically) not affected by the locative separation of the components through the inserted item. In the instance No. 156 the connected sentence is a substantive sentence (which functions syntactically and semantically as 'al-xabar' for the preceding sentence) that is connected-to the preceding sentence which functions syntactically as 'al-mubtada?'. In this
case the locative insertion of the item affects the semantic linkage of both sentences. In the instances No. 150 and 152 the item (noun) connection to a preceding noun occurs through the use of the conjunction ‘wa’, whereas in the instances No. 157 - 163 the conjunction that connects a noun to a preceding noun is ‘?aw’ (or). The separation (through the item’s insertion) between the syntactic components (nouns in their syntactic correlational link) in their fixed order differs, therefore, in the instances mentioned from that which occurs between the connected sentences (the instances No. 149, 151 and 153). The use of the conjunction ‘?aw’ after the item has, also, different semantic implications in the instances 157 - 163 in comparison with the semantic implications which result from inserting the item before the conjunction ‘wa’ (this point will be discussed in the following semantic analysis). In the instance No. 164 the conjunction ‘fa’ connects a noun to a preceding noun as in the instances 157 - 163, however the semantic implications are, again, different from the instances mentioned (this point is to be addressed in the semantic aspects analysis as well).

Sub-Type III (the Translation Type)/1(ii)

The item occurs between a prepositional sub-unit and its muata 'l-liq in the word order of the sentence. Consequently, the syntactic word order flow (which constitutes a flow of the semantic units in their order) has a semantic unit that, syntactically, has no function. Item No. 166 illustrates this case of insertion:

"إذا كانت لديك فكرة مشروع تجاري جيد ، إنصل بمصلحة الكومنولث للتوظيف"
"... في منطقتك و ..."

?izaqa kaanut lady-ka fikratu mashrwi' in tijaary-yin jay-yid,

'if was [she] at you idea project trading good,

?it-tassil bi-masslahoati al-kwmwilh li-l-tawzhyfi

contact by service the Commonwealth for the employment

(CES) fy manttiqati-ka wa ...

(CES) in area your and ...

The following table No. 23 displays this case which is represented in the

instances No. 165 - 177 (165 - 176 are acronyms and 177 is a single word/term; see also List No. 3). In those cases (Table No. 23) the prepositional sub-unit/s (preposition + noun in prepositional case as semantic components) - found in the data - are separated from their muta'al-liq through the item's insertion in R.1.

Table No. 23

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>al-muta'al-liq for</th>
<th>item &amp; No.</th>
<th>the prepl. sub-unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>the prepl. sub-unit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>... 'yata'al-lamwna'...</td>
<td>(AMEP) 165</td>
<td>... 'fy ma'aahidi'...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>... 'it-tassil'...</td>
<td>(CES) 166</td>
<td>... 'fy manttiqatika'...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>... 'takwna'...</td>
<td>(CES) 167</td>
<td>... 'min ?ajli'...</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Sub-Type III (the Translation Type) /1 (ii)

The item occurs between 'al-multaqa' and 'al-xabar' in the word order flow of the substantive sentence. Consequently, the syntactic word order flow (which constitutes a flow of the semantic unit in their order) has a unit (the item in R.1), which, syntactically, has no function. Item No. 178 illustrates this case of insertion:

"... (CES) "

'yun-kimu-ka, 'an itaryqi masslahoati al-kwminwilth

'can you, of way service the Commonwealth
for the employment (CES), the obtaining on: ...

The following table No. 24 displays this case which is represented in the instances No. 178 - 184 (see List No. 3).

Table No. 24

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>al-mubtada? (sent. or word)</th>
<th>item &amp; No.</th>
<th>al-xabar (sent. or word)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>- 'yumkinuka 'an taryqi'...</td>
<td>(CES) 178</td>
<td>'al-housswlu'...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 'maktabu' ...</td>
<td>EAA 179</td>
<td>(elliptical, recoverable as: 'mawjwdun') fy ...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 'musaa'adatu'...</td>
<td>EAA 180</td>
<td>'hya al-xidmatu'...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 'hya': ...</td>
<td>minipill 181</td>
<td>'al-itturuq'...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- 'maa yadzydu 'alaa 71 bil-mi?a'... (HIV)182</td>
<td>'yantaqilu bayna al-zakari wa al-'unthaa'.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- '?an tat-tassila'...</td>
<td>(SGIC) 183</td>
<td>'tunziruhaa'...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- '?an takwma bittaaqatu'...</td>
<td>(PHB) 184</td>
<td>'qad wassalat ?ilaq kul-li'...</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above table No. 24 displays 'al-mubtada?' and 'al-xabar' and the item placed between the two components 'al-mubtada?' and 'al-xabar' (word or sentence) in each of the relevant sentences. The item occurs between these
syntactic components in their order. In the instance No. 178 the item (acronym) occurs before *al-xabar* which is in this instance a noun (word). In No. 179 the item (acronym) occurs before a prepositional sub-unit and this sub-unit has to be preceded by *al-xabar* which is in this instance an elliptical word (recoverable from the context as: *mawjwidun* (which means: present); (see table No. 24).

In No. 181 *al-xabar* is a noun (single word). The item (acronym) occurs in the instances No. 180, 182 - 184 before *al-xabar* in its syntactic form (substantive sentence) (in No. 180) and in its syntactic form (verbal sentence) (in No. 182 - 184).

**Sub-Type III (the Translation Type)/l(iv)**

The item (acronym and/or single word/term) in the instances 185 - 191 occurs between *mudhaaf ?i-layh* and other syntactic component/s of the relevant sentence. The syntactic word order flow is that of the semantic units in their flow as components. Item No. 185 illustrates this case of insertion:

"... **whyp** يساعد برنامج | سكان شبيبة ويتلسي **WHYP** الشبيبة (من سن 16 – 25) و الذين بدون مأوى ...

*‘yusaa‘idu barnaamaju ?iskaani shabybati wytilsy **WHYP**
‘helps [he] program housing youth Whittlesea **WHYP**

*al-shabybata (min sin 16 - 25) wa al-lazyna bi-dwni ma?waa ...’

the youth (from age 16 - 25) and that without shelter ...’

The following table No. 25 displays the components and the location of the item in the sequence of these components.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item &amp; No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>component/s follow/s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'wytilsy'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'al-ta?myni'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'al-ta?myni'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'al-jadydati'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'al-waaqy'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'al-bashary-yati'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'al-shafawy-yati'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above table No. 25 shows that the item occurs between 'al-mudhaaf ?i-layh' and component/s which have various syntactic functions. The insertion has, according to the relevant word order of the components, therefore, various semantic implications. In the instance No. 185 (see also List No. 3), for example, the acronym occurs between 'al-mudhaaf ?i-layh' and the 'object' of the verb 'yusaa 'idu', whereas in the instance No. 186 the single word/term occurs between 'the first' and 'the second mudhaaf ?i-layh'. In the instance No. 187 the single word/term occurs between 'al-mudhaaf ?i-layh' and an 'adverb of time'. In the instances 188 and 189 (see List No. 3) the item occurs between
'the second mudhaaf ?i-layh' and 'the subjunctive sentence' (jumlat jawaab al-shartt) in (No. 188) and 'the object' of the subjunctive particle '?izaq in (No. 189). In the instance No. 190 the item occurs between the fourth 'mudhaaf ?i-layh' and '?ism al-badal' and in No. 191 it occurs between 'the connected noun' (which functions as mudhaaf ?i-layh) and another 'mudhaaf ?i-layh'.

Sub-Type III (the Translation Type)/1(v)

The item occurs between the noun of the para-verb '?ism ?in-na' and 'xabar ?in-na' in their syntactic order. Consequently the syntactic word order flow (which is a flow of the semantic units in their order) has a unit which syntactically has no function. Item No.194 illustrates this case of insertion:

إن مجموعة الإ سكان في وتشيلسي WAG هي خدمة مخصصة للنساء أو الرجال الذين يقومون بتنشئة عائلاتهم ..."

'?in-na majmw'ata al?-iskaani fy wytlsy WAG hya
[no trans.] group the housing in Whittlesea WAG she
xidmatun muxass-sassatun li-l-nisaa ?aw al-rijaali al-lazyna service specified for the women or the men who
yaqwmwna bi-tanshi? ati 'aa?ilaati-him ...
carry out [they] by raising families their ...

The following table No. 26 displays this case which is represented in the instances No. 192 - 194 (see also List No. 3).
Table No. 26

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>'ism ?in-na'</th>
<th>item &amp; No.</th>
<th>'xabar ?in-na' (word or sent.)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>'widzaarat'</td>
<td>(DEET) 192</td>
<td>'tudyru barnaamajan'...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'afidhala'</td>
<td>IUD 193</td>
<td>'tusab-biaani aathaaran janiby-yatan'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'majmwaata'</td>
<td>WAG 194</td>
<td>'hya xidmatun'...</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above table No. 26 displays the item (acronym) which occurs between the noun of the para-verb 'ism ?in-na' (ism ?in-na) and 'xabar ?in-na'. The acronym is inserted between two basic components (word or sentence), which means that the acronym occurs between these syntactic components in their capacities as semantic components in their order. In the instances No. 192 and 193 the acronym occurs before 'xabar ?in-na' which occurs in the form of a verbal sentence and in the instance No. 194 the item occurs before 'xabar ?in-na' which occurs in the form of a substantive sentence.

Sub-Type III (the Translation Type)/1(vi)

The item (acronym) occurs between a verb and its object. Consequently, the syntactic word order flow (which is a semantic word order flow) has a unit (the acronym) that has no syntactic function. The following table 27 displays this
case mentioned which is represented in the instances No. 195 and 196 (see List No. 3).

Table No. 27

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>The verb item &amp; No.</th>
<th>the object</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&quot;... 'yahossalu'...&quot; (NIDDM) 195 'aadatan'...</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;... 'sa-tatadham-manu'...&quot; (PC) 196 'qasaa?ima'...</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sub-Type III (the Translation Type)/1(vii)

The item (single word/term) No. 197 (see List No. 3) occurs between a prepositional sub-unit and 'the sentence of '?an-na' (the syntactic components in their semantic capacities).

- "... 'bi-l-faazlyn Vaseline (No.197) li-?an-na-hu ..."

Sub-Type III (the Translation Type)/1(viii)

The acronym (No. 198; see List No. 3) occurs between 'ism yakwnu' and 'al-xabar' of 'the incomplete verb' 'kaana' (in its present inflected case 'yakwnu') in their fixed order. This separation in the syntactic flow also has semantic dimension.

- 'sa-yakwnu (the incomplete verb) ... al-housswlu (ism yakwnu) ...

'al-siho-hoy-yati (PBS) (No. 198) likaa?a ...

240
Sub-Type III (the Translation Type)/1(ix)

The item (single word/term) (No. 199; see List No. 3) occurs between an adjective and al-xabar of a preceding mubtada\(\). This separation in the syntactic flow of the substantive sentence also has a semantic dimension.

- 'al-alghaadzu (mubtada\(\)) ... al-mutada\(\)axilatu (adjective) "Jigsaw" (No. 199): mutawf-firatun (xabar) ...

Sub-Type III (the Translation Type)/2

This represents an item (acronym end/or single word/term) which with the other constituting components composes a sentence (in terms of words-forming a sentence). The item is inserted in this case within the sentence boundary and its placement occurs before a full stop, comma or another sign which marks the end of the relevant syntactic unit (see below for more detail). However, the item in this sub-type, in its placement, has nothing to do, either with the fixed syntactic word order (syntactic composition) or with the locative placement within/between the syntactic components in their order. The insertion of the item has, however, in this sub-type to do with the representation of the semantic units (which constitute syntactic components) which are incorporated in the relevant sentence in two different scripts. This type of insertion is represented by 23 instances (No. 200 - 222) (see List No. 3). Item No. 200 illustrates this case of insertion:
"أهلا بكم في مصلحة تعليم المهاجرين الراشدين (AMES)."

‘?ahlan bi-kum fy masslahoati ta’lymi al-muhaajiryn

'welcome by [to] you in service education the migrants

al-raashidyn (AMES).'

The adults (AMES).'

The following table No. 28 displays those instances.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>The sentence</th>
<th>item &amp; No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>- (substantive sent.) 'nahlan</td>
<td>(AMES).’ 200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- (verbal sent.) 'sawfa tartafi 'u</td>
<td>(CPI).’ 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- (connected sent.) 'wa zalika</td>
<td>(CES).’ 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- (verbal sent.) 'tahotawy</td>
<td>(CES).’ 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- (para-verb particle 'an-na sent.)</td>
<td>(NEIS).’ 204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- (verbal sent.) 'laa yakshifa</td>
<td>(STDs).’ 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- ( = = ) ... ?is?aly</td>
<td>(STDs).’ 207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- ( = = ) ... 'tashmulu</td>
<td>(Condom).’208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- (substantive sent.) '[hum] mussaabwna</td>
<td>(HIV).’ 209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- (verbal sent.) ... 'tudfa’a’</td>
<td>(SECWA).’210</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The above table No. 28 displays the identified sentences (see also List No. 3) which have within their boundaries inserted items (acronyms and/or single words/terms). These items (in R.I.) are inserted next to the Arabic 'translation' of their English decoded versions. However, they occur at the end of the relevant sentences. In the instances No. 200 - 219 the items are inserted before a full stop which marks the end of the syntactic unit (the sentence or sentences that are linked syntactically together). In the instance No. 220 the item is inserted at the end of the sentence before a comma, in No. 221 before a question mark and in No. 222 before a colon. In the three latter instances mentioned
these signs mark the end of each of the relevant syntactic units (the sentences).

In all instances of Sub-Type III (the Translation Type)/2 the item's insertion has no effect on the syntactic flow of the sentence syntactic components (in their capacities as semantic components; as the item’s occurrence in this case does not happen between the syntactic components composing each of the relevant sentences). The semantic implications of this type are the other dimensions which are to be dealt with in the coming semantic analysis.

Sub-Type III (the Translation Type)/3

This represents the inserted item (acronym) which composes together with the other constituting components a sentence (in terms of words which compose a sentence). The acronym is inserted in this case within the sentence syntactic boundary (sentence is equal to one syntactic unit). However, the item’s placement occurs, as in Sub-Type III (the Translation Type)/2, at the end of the relevant syntactic unit (the sentence). The acronym (in R.I.) is one of the sentence’s words; its placement, however, does not occur before a full stop, comma or other sign which marks the end of the relevant syntactic unit (as is the case in Sub-Type III/2). This Sub-Type is represented by seven instances No. 223 - 229 (see List No. 3). The acronym in the instances mentioned does not constitute in its placement, a component in the syntactic order or a word that is placed within the compositional syntactic order in the relevant sentence. Item No.223 illustrates this case of insertion:

"(AMES) مصلحة تعليم المهاجرين الراشدين"
The following table No. 29 displays those instances.

**Table No. 29**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>The sentence</th>
<th>item &amp; No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>- (substantive sent.) ‘masslahoatu’</td>
<td>(AMES)’ 223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- (substantive sent.) ... ‘hya’</td>
<td>EAA’ 224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- ( = = ) ‘musab-bibaatu’</td>
<td>(IDDM)’ 225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- ( = = ) ‘daa?u’</td>
<td>(NIDDM)’ 226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- (verbal sent.) ... ‘ta?s-sasat’</td>
<td>(ADARDS)’ 227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- (substantive sent.) - ‘barnaamaju’</td>
<td>CTSAP’ 228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- (verbal sent.) [ywjadu] ‘qurwdhun’</td>
<td>(HEC)’ 229</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above table No. 29 displays the identified sentences (see also List No. 3) which have within their boundaries an inserted acronym. The acronym (in R.l.) is inserted next to the Arabic suggested ‘translation’ of the English decoded version; it occurs at the end of the sentence. As in Sub-Type III (the Translation
Type/2 the insertion also has semantic implications which are to be addressed in the analysis of the semantic aspects.

5.1 (b) Analysis of the Sentence Function

As in the analysis of the syntactic aspects of the Roman-Arabic Type (Type II), the syntactic analysis of the 81 instances (19 single words/terms and 62 acronyms) of the Translation Type Type showed that the Arabic suggested 'translated' version/decoded version of the inserted item (by the translator) has a syntagmatic function within the relevant sentence. However, the EST version (the item in R.l.) has no such function (it has semantic function only; this is to be dealt with in the semantic aspects analysis). As in the Roman-Arabic Type the omission test (again as in the Roman Type (Type I)) is not to be replicated in the analysis of the Translation Type. The omission of the item in R.l. in this type has no impact on the grammaticality of the relevant sentence.

5.2 Analysis and Discussion of the Morphological Aspects

The following analysis is about the morphological aspects of the inserted items of the Translation Type. In order to do it we have to deal with (i) the orthographic insertion by using a different script system (no transliteration) as an aspect of the surface features, (ii) the item (which is in R.l.) constitutes a morphological unit as a compositional constituent in the
relevant sentence, and (iii) due to the item’s insertion in a different script system than the host text system, this item is not an inflectional or derivational morphological unit.

(i) The item which is written in R.I. is treated in the ArTT as a word (in Arabic ‘kalima’). This word, which represents (in the case of the acronym in English a pronounceable and/or in some cases unpronounceable name) a name that is composed of a series of initial letters or parts of words (in the acronym’s case), counts, also, for the ArTT sentence as a word (kalima). Its insertion in the Arabic sentence in its form (capital letters in the acronym’s case) is in the non-cursive form of script. This is an insertion in a writing system which goes from right to left in contrast to the English (or Latin) writing system which goes from left to right. The instance of inserting an item in R.I. has, therefore, an orthographic dimension, where two different writing systems are incorporated in use in one sentence (the intrasentential insertion). We understand that the EST is ‘translated’ into Arabic (the ArTT) and the translator has inserted the word (the acronym and/or single word/term) of the EST in the ArTT next to the translator’s Arabic suggested ‘translation’ (a case of ‘an equivalent’) of the English version (decoded version in the acronym’s case). This is a case of ‘translation’ (not transliteration), and consequently to this no ‘transference’ of the graphic shape (in its phonological/phonetic values across the systems of the two languages) has occurred. In other words the item is represented, orthographically (twice), in one word (in the instances of the single word/term
‘translation’) or in more than one word (in the instances of ‘translating’ the
decoded version of the acronym) in the same sentence. In the translation process
the translator has produced a ‘translation’ (an ‘equivalence’ to the acronym
and/or to the single word/term). He/she has opted to insert the EST graphi-
shape of the item next to the translator’s suggested ‘translation’ of the English
version (the decoded version of the acronym). As a result of this insertion the
item (of the EST) is represented in the TT sentence in two graphic shapes of
representation, namely: (1) the graphic shape in R.1 (as it appears in the ST (the
EST)); in this case it is one word/kalima, and (2) the graphic shape of the
translator’s Arabic suggested ‘translated’ equivalent of the English version (one
word/equivalent in the case of the single word/term and word/equivalent of the
decoded version of the acronym - in this case it is a word/kalima or more than
one word/kalima - ). This leads us to discuss the second point:

(ii) The item is in the sentence in its graphic shape an introduced morphological
unit which has neither lexical derivational origin nor grammatical inflectional
stem in the host language of the text. It has, however, semantic ‘equivalent’ (the
Arabic suggested ‘translation’ of its English version) (more about that will be
dealt with in the analysis of the semantic aspects). The item’s insertion in its R.1
graphic shape restricts its likely (possible) generation of derivational and
inflectional forms (this point is to be dealt with in the following point No. (iii)).
The introduction of the item occurs in the form of a word (series of letters,
capital letters in the acronym’s case; this is in contrast to the ‘equivalent’ in its
form the ‘translation’ of the English decoded version of the acronym into Arabic’). This means that this introduction, as a ‘newly introduced item’, is in the state of pre-lexical/inventorial (unestablished borrowing) incorporation, and this is an incorporation of a morphological unit which has no syntactic (grammatical) function in the relevant sentence in contrast to the case of the Roman Type (Type I). The item as a morphological unit within the relevant sentence, which has no grammatical/syntactic function, is not therefore excluded from having other functions (this is the semantic function; which is to be dealt with later). The item’s introduction in its graphic shape (R.I.) to the host language (MSA) means that, because the item’s etymological origin is the English language, it is to be considered as a non-etymological constituent (morphological unit) of the Arabic sentence. The morphological shape in which the item has been introduced to the Arabic sentence is defined as of the class of nouns; which in turn means that it differs etymologically from the classes of verb and particle (the Arabic etymological taxonomization of ‘al-kalima’ (the word)). The etymological determination of this word (the item) as a ‘noun’ is that it accepts the defining article ‘?al’ in contrast to the other word-classes. As this item is inserted into the Arabic sentence without being a syntagmatic functional constituent of the sentence, this means, also, that its introduction in R.I. restricts its integration as a morphological unit by preventing it from becoming an item to be inflected. This point leads us to discuss the next point. (iii) If we interpret the morphological shape of the item as a ‘noun’, it can be said that this is ‘a newly introduced morphological unit’ to the host language
(the language of the ArTT), and this unit (noun) is morphologically a unit which remains invariant at its insertion, being not subject to derivation (to be ready for the coinage process/es) nor to inflection. Its introduction without 'transliteration' entails no implications for an assumed 'etymology', and consequently it will not become the subject of likely etymological process/es.

5.3 Analysis and Discussion of the Semantic Aspects

The following analysis of the semantic aspects, that have resulted from inserting the item in R.1. next to the translator's Arabic suggested 'translation' of its English version (identified as Type III/1-3 (the Translation Type)), are to cover the following components: (a) the syntactic component as a semantic component, (b) the semantic component that is represented in the anaphoric element of reference, and (c) the 'translation' element as a word-relation semantic component.

Sub-Type III (the Translation Type)/1

The syntactic analysis has already shown that this type of intrasentential insertion of acronyms represents pattern (ii) (the item constitutes no syntactic component within the boundary of the relevant syntactic unit/sentence).

However, the item being placed within the syntactic word order in the relevant sentence means that this item is still counting one of the words in the sentence structure, and its occurrence within the syntactic word order has been found to
be represented in various ways (identified as Sub-Types from (i) - (ix)). The semantic analysis is to deal with these Sub-Types; each in its own right. The aspect of the syntactic component as a semantic component (encoded above as component (a)) does not apply to the item in its graphic shape (in R.l.) in the case of this Sub-Type; as it has been found to have no grammatical function in the relevant sentence. What is to be considered in this context, however, is the syntactic component (as a semantic component) of the grammatical units in their intrarelational syntactic link (within the sentence as a syntactic unit). This is due to the location of the item (in R.l.) which has been found to affect the flow of the syntactic word order. The anaphoric element (encoded above as component (b)) is a major semantic component in this context. This is due to the semantic property of each of the words (the ‘translation’ of each of the English codes which compose the item; each in its own right as a semantic unit/morphological unit) which precedes the item in its form (in R.l.). Those words lead in meaning to the meaning of this item (the contextual meaning/sentence/part of a sentence meaning). The translation element as a word - relation semantic component (encoded above as (c)) applies in this context to instances where only one code of the forming codes (letters that form the acronym) has been ‘translated’. In this case the acronym constitutes in its graphic shape (R.l.) a synonym/like morphological unit which has the same or similar meaning property/ties of the partial Arabic suggested ‘translation’ of one of the forming codes (of the acronym).
(a) In this Sub-Type the case is about a connected word (noun), part of sentence or complete syntactic unit/sentence which is connected through the use of a conjunction (in the found instances; those are 'wa' (and), 'aw (or) and 'fa' (and)) to a preceding word (noun) or to a complete syntactic unit/sentence.

Item No. 151 illustrates this case of connection:

"- يجب أن تبين خطتك التجارية أن مشروعك التجاري سوف يكسب على الا قل (Newstart)
ما يعادل علاقة البحث عن العمل (JSA) أو علاقة البداية الجديدة (Newstart) "...

'yajibu ?an tubay-yina xitt-tatu-ka al-tijaary-yata ?an-na
'- should [no trans.] shows [she] plan your the commercial [no trans.]
mashrw 'a-ka al-tijary-y sawfa yaksabu 'alaa al-'aqal maa
project your the commercial shall earns [he] on the least [no trans.]
yu’aadifa ‘alaawata al-bahothi ‘an al-‘amali (JSA) ?aw ‘alaawata
equalizes [he] allowance the search of the work (JSA) or allowance
al-bidaayati al-jadydati (Newstart) wa zalika ...
the start the new (Newstart) and that ...

This connection is interrupted syntactically (which also means interrupted semantically) through the insertion of the item (in R.I.), and this item occurs
before the conjunction. In other words the interruption occurs by an inserted sentence composing word (the item in R.I.) which has no syntactic function; it has, however, semantic function. Consequently to the item's insertion the syntactic word order flow of the components mentioned is a flow of the semantic units in their order. In the instances, where the conjunction is 'wa', the syntactic case (as a semantic component) differs from that where the conjunction is 'aw' or 'fa'. For example, in the instance No. 149 (see Table No. 22) the conjunction 'wa' connects the verbal sentence which starts with the verb 'yafiahou ... ' (a complete semantic unit) to the preceding verbal sentence which starts with the verb 'yaqa'u ... ' (another complete semantic unit). The inserted acronym (CES) in R.I. (which has been placed before the conjunction 'wa') interrupts the meaning flow of the first verbal sentence (including the meaning of the Arabic 'translation' of the acronym's English decoded version) in its semantic connection to the following verbal sentence (a following connected complete semantic unit). In the instance No. 157 (see Table No. 22) the item (JSA) has been placed before the conjunction 'aw' (or) which connects the connected-to semantic unit 'alaawata' to the object 'alaawata' (of the verbal sentence which starts with verb 'yu 'aadilu ... '). The meaning flow of this verbal sentence and the meaning flow of the 'connected-to sentence-part (which starts with the noun 'alaawata') has been interrupted through the insertion of the acronym (JSA) in its R.I. In the instance No. 164 (see Table No. 22) the connected word 'fa-'l-kab-bwti' that is connected to the 'translated word' 'al-kab-bwti' (which semantically constitutes part of the verbal sentence...
‘tashmulu ...’) follows the item’s version (Condom). This connection occurs between two semantic units, one of them (the preceding one which constitutes a word which functions as ‘the second mudhaaf ?i-layh’ in the verbal sentence), where the second constitutes part of the connected-to sentence to the preceding sentence.

(b) The semantic component which is represented in the anaphoric reference applies to all instances of this Sub-Type. However, this element is to be discussed here at the sentence level (connected sentence; in the instances No. 149, 151, 153 and 156, see Table No. 22 and List No. 3) and at the word (noun) level (connected noun; in the instances No. 150, 152, 154, 155, 157 - 164). At the sentence level, for example, acronym No. 149 (in R.l.) refers in its meaning (anaphoric reference) to the meaning of ‘maktabi al-tawzhyfi’ (the employment office). The meaning of the verbal sentence (which starts with ‘yaftahou ...’) that is connected to the preceding sentence (which starts with yaaq’u ...) is (contextually) another semantic unit which complements the meaning of the partial ‘translation’ (translation of the decoded version of the two letters of the English version of the acronym (E and S)). The semantic referential link is represented by the meaning of the suffix ‘hou’ (al-haa? which refers to the third singular pronoun (in reference to ‘maktabi’ (office)) (see List No. 3, acronym No. 149). The use of the conjunction ?aw (or) which follows the acronym, for example in No. 157, refers to the semantic unit (‘alaawata) which follows the partial ‘translation’ of the item (JSA)’s decoded version.
(c) The translation element as a word-relation semantic component applies, for example, to the instance No. 149. In this context the anaphoric reference of the acronym CES is to be sought in the meaning of the words 'maktu bi al-tawzhyfi'; (a partial ‘translation’ of the decoded version of the acronym which covers the letters E and S).

Sub-Type III/1(ii)

The syntactic fixed word order flow of the verb (al-muta’al-liq in the instances No. 165 - 177; see table No. 23) and the prepositional sub-unit is a flow of the semantic units in their order for each of these syntactic components. Item No. 165 illustrates this claim:

"هذا هو الرأي الجماعي للطلاب الأربعة أعلاه الذين يتعلمون الإنجليزية الآن في برنامج تعليم المهاجرين البالغين (AMEP) في مساعد نافف في الضاحية الشمالية." 

'hazaa hwa al-ra?yu al-jamaa’y-yu li-l-ttul-laabi al?-arba’a
‘this he the opinion the unanimous for the students the four
?a’laah al-lazynu yata’al-lamwna al?-injlzy-ya al-aana fy
the above that learn [they] the English now in
barnaamaji ta’lymi al-muhaajiryn al-baalighyn (AMEP) fy
program learning the immigrants the adults (AMEP) in
ma’aahidi taayf fy al-dhaahoyati [singular] al-shimaal-yati.’

institutes TAFE in the outskirts the northern.'

255
This syntactic flow (which is also a semantic flow) means that, the locative insertion of the acronym before the prepositional sub-unit (as a semantic unit), which complements the meaning of the verb (al-muta'āl-ḥiq) affects the meaning of this prepositional sub-unit semantically; as this is interrupted through the item inserted in R.1. (which constitutes the semantic property of the preceding units as an 'equivalent' that is produced through 'translation'). The syntactic status of the item (in R.1.), which does not constitute a syntagmatic component, does not exclude it, however, from functioning, semantically, as part of the composing semantic sentence's units. This item is in fact a semantic unit of the sentence (due to the components (b) and (c); see the detail below).

Therefore, the interruption which occurs because of the locative insertion within the syntactic word order, is a syntactic flow interruption (syntactic flow interruption does not mean that the relevant sentence is not syntactically a functional unit).

(b) The anaphoric element as a semantic component is in this context a major component. The item (in R.1.) represents a semantic unit which is to be taken, semantically, either as relevant to the semantic properties of the Arabic 'transaltion' of the item's English version/decoded version or as a complementary semantic unit in its own right (due to 'context-implications' in which the item forms part of it). In the instance No. 165, for example, the anaphoric reference component of the acronym (AMEP) refers to the semantic properties of each of the part-sentence (the noun in prepositional case plus
al-mudhaaf and the following mudhaaf ?i-layh) components ‘barnaamaji ta’lymi al-muhaajiryn al-baalighyn’. The acronym’s cataphoric reference refers to the semantic properties of the prepositional sub-unit ‘fy ma’aahidi’. In the instances No. 166 and 167 the acronym (CES) refers in its anaphoric reference to the semantic properties of the part-sentence (noun in prepositional case plus al-mudhaaf, al-mudhaaf ?i-layh ‘masslahoati al-kwmmwilth lil-tawzhyfi’, and the acronym’s cataphoric reference refers to the semantic properties of the prepositional sub-unit: ‘fy manttiqatika’. The semantic properties of the prepositional sub-unit complement the semantic properties of the verbs ‘yata’al-lamwna’ (in No. 165), ‘?it-tassil’ (in No. 166) and ‘takwna’ (in No. 167). In those three instances the prepositional sub-unit complements the contextual meaning of the verbal sentence. These intrarelational semantic references apply also to No. 168 - 172 and 174 - 176. In the instance No. 173 the anaphoric reference of (SGIC) refers to the semantic unit ‘al-mufaw-wadhy-yati’ (a partial ‘translation of one decoded letter (C) of the acronym), and in the instance No. 177 the anaphoric reference of the prepositional sub-unit complements the contextual meaning of the substantive sentence in which the item “counsellors” forms one of its semantic units.

(e) The translation element as a word-relation semantic component applies in this Sub-Type only to instance No. 173. The word ‘al-mufaw-wadhy-yatu’ (which means the commission) is the suggested ‘translation’ of one of the decoded acronym’s composing letters (the last letter of the acronym (SGIC)).
In this case we are dealing with an inferred semantic property of the acronym in its intrarelational semantic link to the word ‘al-mufaw-wadhy-yatu’.

Sub-Type III (the Translation Type)/1(lii)
The syntactic word order flow of ‘al-mubtada?’ and ‘al-xabar’ in the order of the relevant substantive sentence is a flow of the meaning of each of its constituent units (al-mubtada? as the initial component and al-xabar as the ‘comment’ to be told). This flow is to be analysed here within the insertion-context of the acronym. Item No.178 illustrates this case of syntactic flow interruption:

"...:~ ~I ,(CES) l Ot ~ ~~I cb:l.a.o ~..):> ~ ....)

‘yum-kinu-ka, ‘an ttaryqi masslahoati al-kwminwilth
‘can you, of way service the Commonwealth
li-l-tawzhyfi (CES). al-housswlu ‘alaa: ...’
for the employment (CES), the obtaining on: ...

The acronym (CES) (No. 178; Table No. 24 and List No. 3), occurs between the verbal sentence which starts with the verb ‘yumkinu-ka’ (which functions as ‘al-mubtada?’ for a substantive sentence) and ‘al-xabar’ (al-housswlu). This acronym (in its R.I.) interrupts the meaning flow of the verbal sentence (a semantic complete unit, including the equivalent of the English decoded version of the acronym - masslahoat al-kwminwilth li-l-tawzhyfi -) and the semantic flow of the following substantive sentence part ‘al-xabar’ (al-housswlu). In the instance No. 179 (see Table No. 24 and List No. 3) the acronym
EAA, which occurs in the word order immediately after 'musaa’adati al-tawzhyfi al-?astraaly-yati' (the suggested 'translation' of the English decoded version of this acronym) and before an assumed 'xabar' (eleptical, recoverable as 'mawjwdun') means that the acronym (as a semantic unit) constitutes a semantic continuation of the flow of meaning of the words that, syntactically, hangs to the component al-mubtada? which is in this case 'maktabu'. The acronym EAA (No. 180; see Table No. 24 and List No. 3) occurs locative in the word order immediately after 'musaa’adatu al-tawzhyfi al-?astraaly-yati' (the translator's suggested 'translation' of the English decoded version of this acronym) and before 'al-xabar' (the substantive sentence: hya al-xidmatu). This means, that the acronym (as a semantic unit) constitutes a semantic continuation of the flow of meanings of the words that hangs to the component al-mubtada? which is in this case 'musaa’adatu'. The single word/term 'minipill' (No. 181) occurs in the word order immediately after 'al-hoab-ba al-mussagh-ghara' (the translator's suggested 'translation' of the word/term) and before the 'third xabar' for al-mubtada? 'hya'. (HIV) acronym No. 182 (see Table No. 24 and List No. 3) occurs in the word order immediately after 'fyrwsi naqssi al-manaa’ati al-bashary-yati' (the translator's suggested 'translation' of the English decoded version of this acronym) and before al-xabar (the verbal sentence of 'yantaqilu ...'). This means that the acronym (as a semantic unit) constitutes a semantic continuation of the flow of meanings of the words (which compose the verbal sentence 'yadzydu ...'), which functions as al-mubtada?.

The acronym (SGIC) (No. 183) occurs in the word order immediately after
"bi-mufaw-wadhy-yati al-ta?amyni al-xass-ssati bi-houkwmati al-wilaayati"

(the translator’s suggested ‘translation’ of the English decoded version of this acronym) and before ‘al-xabar’ (the verbal sentence ‘tunziruhaa ... ’). In the instance No. 184, the acronym (PHB) occurs in the word order immediately after ‘bittaqatu al-manaaqfi’i al-ssihoy-yati li-?asshoaabi al-ma’aashi’ (the translator’s suggested ‘translation’ of the English decoded version of this acronym) and before ‘al-xabar’ (the verbal sentence: ‘wassalat ?ilaa ... ’).

(b) The acronym (CES) (No. 178 see List No. 3) refers anaphorically to the meaning of the preceding words (the suggested ‘translation’ of the English decoded version of the acronym) which is ‘masslahoati al-kuwminwilth li-l-tawzhyfi ’. In the instances No. 179 and 180 the anaphoric reference of the acronym EAA refers to the translator’s suggested ‘translation of the English decoded version of the same acronym (which is ‘musaa’adatu al-tawzhyfi al-?astraaly-yati ’). The anaphoric reference of ‘minipill’ (No. 181) is to ‘al-hoab-ba al-mussagh-ghara’, in the instance No. 182 the anaphoric reference of (HIV) (see List No. 3) refers to ‘fayrwsy naqssi al-manaa’ati al-bashary-yati ’, (SGIC) (No. 183) refers anaphorically to ‘bi-mufaw-wadhy-yati al-ta?myni al-xass-ssati bi-houkwmati al-wilaayati’ and (PHB) (No. 184) refers to ‘bittaqatu al-manaaqfi’i al-ssihoy-yati li-?asshoaabi al-ma’aashi’.

\textit{Sub-Type III (the Translation Type)/l(iv)}

(a) The intra-syntactic word order of the sub-unit al-mudhaaf and al-mudhaaf ?i-layh (within the syntactic unit/the sentence) is a flow of the meanings of both
components. This syntactic order where *al-mudhaaf ?i-layh* follows *al-mudhaaf* is interrupted through the inserted item in R.I. in No. 186 and 191 (see Table No. 25 and List No. 3). Consequently these syntactic components which are semantic components (*al-mudhaaf ?i-layh* functions as the defining noun for *al-mudhaaf*) are linked in what constitutes 'the contextual meaning' of the sentence. This latter case does not apply, however, to the syntactic order where the item (in R.I.) is inserted between *al-mudhaaf ?i-layh* and the object in No. 185, *al-mudhaaf ?i-layh* and an adverb of place in No. 187, *al-mudhaaf ?i-layh* and the object (*hoaal*) in No. 189 and between *al-mudhaaf ?i-layh* and *?ism al-badal* in No. 190. The inserted item in those instances mentioned constitutes part of the sub-unit (*al-mudhaaf ?i-layh* and *al-mudhaaf*) which precedes this item. The items in the instances No. 186 (Bond) and 189 (Condom) interrupt the syntactic structure of the relevant sentence in its order; as it occurs before the object. In the instance No. 187 (Bond) interrupts the syntactic structure; as it occurs before an adverb. In the instance No. 190 the item does not interrupt the syntactic order; as it occurs before *?ism al-badal*. The interruption occurs, however, in the syntactic order (in its capacity as an order of semantic units); as its occurrence happens between the sub-unit (*al-mudhaaf* and *al-mudhaaf ?i-layh*) and the subjunctive sentence in the instance No. 188.

(b) In all instances (the acronyms No. 185 (WHYP), 190 (HIV) and 191 (TIS) and the single words/terms No. 186 and 187 (Bond), 188 (Newstart) and 189 (Condom); see Table No. 25 and List No. 3)) the relevant item refers anaphorically to its suggested (the translator's version) 'translated' version/
decoded version. In the case of the acronyms the anaphoric reference refers
to more than one semantic unit (the suggested 'translation' of the decoded
version), and in the case of the single word/term the anaphoric reference refers
to its suggested 'translation/equivalent' (in the instance No. 188 the equivalent
consists of three semantic units). For example the anaphoric reference of (HIV)
(No. 190; see Table No. 25 and List No. 3) refers to 'jayrwsa naqssi al-
manaa'ati al-hashary-yati', and the anaphoric reference of (Bond) refers to
'al-ta?myni'.

Sub-Type III (the Translation Type)/1(v)

(a) The syntactic word order of the auxiliary pro-verb particle '?in-na', 'the
noun of ?in-na' and 'xabar ?in-na' is a flow of these components in their
semantic capacities. In this context the acronym occurs between 'the noun of
?in-na' and 'al-xabar' (the comment) of '?in-na'. The acronym (DEET) (No.
192; see Table No. 26 and List No. 3) occurs between 'widzaarata' (noun of
'?in-na) al-'amali wa al-ta'lymi wa al-ta'drubi': (the 'translation' of the
English decoded version of the same acronym)) and 'xabar ?in-na' (which
occurs in the form of the verbal sentence 'tudyru barmaamajan ...'). The item
(as a semantic unit) constitutes one of the semantic units (syntactic units) which
pertain to the component 'al-mubtada?' (?ism '?in-na'). In the instance No. 193
(see Table No. 26 and List No. 3) the acronym IUD occurs between '?ism ?in-
na' '?afdhala' and 'xabar ?in-na' (which occurs in the form of the verbal
sentence 'tusab-bibaani ...', and in the instance No. 194 the acronym WAG (see
Table No. 26 and List No. 3) occurs between 'majmw'ata ('?ism ?in-na') and 'xabar ?in-na' (which occurs in the form of the substantive sentence 'hya xidmatur ...'). This means that the acronym (as a semantic unit) constitutes one of the semantic units (syntactic components) in their flow of meanings which pertain to 'ism in-na' in both instances.

(b) The acronym (DEET) (No. 192; see Table No. 26 and List No. 3) refers anaphorically to the part-sentence which consists of the semantic units 'wizarala al-'amali wa al-ta'hmi wa al-tadrybi'. In the instance No. 193 the acronym IUD (see Table No. 26 and List No. 3) refers anaphorically to one semantic unit 'al-lawlabi', and in the instance No. 194 the acronym WAG (see Table No. 26 and List No. 3) refers anaphorically to the semantic units 'magmw'ata al-?iskaani fy wylsy'.

(c) In the case of the acronym IUD (No. 193) the translation element as a word-relation semantic component the acronym IUD (No. 193) refers anaphorically to the semantic unit (the equivalent) of this acronym (there is no 'translation' of the English decoded version; see Table No. 26 and List No. 3).

Sub-Type III (the Translation Type)/l(vi)

(a) The syntactic word order of verb, subject and object comprises at the same time an order of lexical units (semantic units) which make the 'sentence meaning'. This syntactic flow is interrupted through the inserted acronym (which occurs before the object in the verbal sentence); consequently these syntactic components (including the object), which are semantic components in
their intrarelational link, compose the contextual meaning in the relevant sentence. The acronym (NIDDM) (No. 195, Table No. 27 and List No. 3) occurs in the syntactic order like this: 'yahossalu (verb) daa?uu (subject) al-suk-kary ghayru al-mu’tamid ‘ala al-?answlyn' ('?ism bada’i', ‘mudhaaf ?i-layh’ and prepositional sub-unit) and ‘the object’ (‘aadatan). In the instance No. 196 (see Table No. 27 and List No. 3) the acronym (PC) occurs in the syntactic order of the verbal sentence like this: 'sa-tatadham-manu (verb) bittaaqatu (subject) al-ma’uashi al-ta’xfidy-yati al-jadydati' (mudhaaf and mudhaaf ?i-layh) and ‘the object’ (qassa-?ima).

(b) The acronym (NIDDM) (No. 195; Table No. 27 and List No. 3) refers to ‘daa?u al-suk-kary ghayru al-mu’tamid ‘ala al-?answlyn' (the 'translation' of the English decoded version of the acronym) which precedes this acronym, and in the instance No. 196 (see Table No. 27 and List No. 3) (PC) refers anaphorically to the semantic units ‘bittaaqatu al-ma’uashi al-ta’xfidy-yati al-jadydati (the translator’s suggested ‘translation’ of the English decoded version in its paraphrased words).

Sub-Type III (the Translation Type)/1(vii)

(a) The item (Vaseline; No. 197)’s insertion in the syntactic word order between the prepositional sub-unit which hangs to al-muta ‘al-liq (the verb ‘ywssaa’) and the sentence of the auxiliary pro-verb particle ‘?an-na’ is an insertion of a semantic unit which is linked to the semantic units (see List No. 3) in an anaphoric reference (see (b)). The connected sentence ‘li-?an-na-hu’ which
follows the inserted item constitutes a contextual reference to the verbal sentence which incorporates the inserted item (Vaseline).

(b) The item (Vaseline) (No. 197) refers anaphorically to the semantic units 'bi-(preposition)-faadzlyn' (the 'equivalent' of the English version; this is a case of doubled graphic semantic representation as the Arabic version is an established version).

Sub-Type III (the Translation Type)/1(viii)

(a) The syntactic word order of the incomplete verb 'kaana' (in its present inflected case 'yakwmu')'s sentence (No. 198; see List No. 3), is the semantic order of the syntactic components. The item (PBS) occurs between '?'ism yakwmu' and 'xabar yakwmu'. The semantic flow is interrupted by the inserted acronym. In this case 'al-xabar' ('liqaa?a) is the comment for '?'ism yakwmu' (the inceptive noun: 'al-housswlu'); semantically the item (PBS) is linked to the semantic units (the first, the second and the third mudhaaf ?i-layh: the translator's suggested 'translated' decoded version of the acronym) in their syntactic sequence. The meaning of 'al-housswlu' (a case of cataphoric reference within the context of the sentence) is 'to become complete' in 'xabar (the comment) of yakwmu' 'liqaa?a'.

(b) The acronym (PBS) (No. 198; see List No. 3) refers anaphorically to the semantic units the translator's suggested 'translation' of the English decoded version of the same acronym ' mashrw'i al-manaafi'i al-siho-hoy-yati': the 'translation' of the English acronym's decoded version.
Sub-Type III (the Translation Type)/1(lx)

(a) The syntactic word order of the substantive sentence in the instance No. 199 (see List No. 3) corresponds to the order of the lexical units (semantic units). The item ("Jigsaw")'s occurrence happens between al-mubtada\(\text{a}\) (al-\(\text{a}\)-alghaadzu) and al-xabar (mutawaf-firatun) in their semantic capacities. "Jigsaw" follows 'al-mutadaaxilatu' (an adjective) in its semantic capacity.

(b) The item "Jigsaw" refers anaphorically to the semantic units 'al-\(\text{a}\)-alghaadzu (al-waraqy-yatu) al-mutadaaxilatu' (the suggested 'translation' (equivalent) of the item's English version.

Sub-Type III (the Translation Type)/2

The syntactic analysis of this Sub-Type revealed that the inserted item in R.l. constitutes one of the words of which compose the sentence. However, the insertion which occurs within the boundary of the sentence before a full stop, comma or another mark falls outside the syntactic word order, which means that the acronym does not constitute a syntagmatic component and its occurrence happens outside the syntactic order of the relevant sentence. The inserted item is syntactically a neutral composing word of the sentence. Therefore, this item has no syntactic effect on the syntactic units in their semantic capacities (the component (a) is, therefore, to be dropped from the following semantic analysis). This analysis is to reveal the other aspects of insertion; namely the semantic element and the intrarelational semantic (reference or other contextual elements) link to the other semantic units of the relevant sentence.
(b) The semantic element of the item is to be understood in this analysis in that the semantic property/ties of the inserted item is represented in two graphic shapes (in R.I. and in the translator's suggested Arabic 'translated' version word/s (semantic units; each in its own right) of the English version/decoded version (in the case of the acronyms) (in some instances it is a partial suggested 'translation' where one or more letters of the decoded letters/codes' versions have been 'translated'; see the following detail). On the basis of that the acronym refers to the semantic units (the suggested 'translated' version word/s; which 'represent' the English decoded version of the acronym in R.I.). The meaning/reference of the word/s which precede the item (in its graphic shape in R.I.) is a case of an anaphoric reference. On the basis of the finding, which says that the item does not constitute a syntactic component (syntagmatic and/or being inserted locative within the syntactic fixed word order of the sentence components), this anaphoric reference is the strongest candidate for determining the meaning of the item (in R.I.); it is a referential element in its manifestation as a contextual element (the meaning/reference of the word/s - the suggested 'translation' - of the English version/decoded version). The anaphoric reference by the item refers to the meaning of the semantic units which precede it in location. The item (AMES) (No. 200) refers anaphorically to 'masslahoati ta'lymi al-muhajiryn al-raashidyn', (CPI) (No. 201) to 'fahrasi al-?as 'aari al-?istihlaaky-ya', (CES) (No. 202) to 'masslahoati al-kumrwilth li-l-tawzhyfi', (CES) (No. 203):
... تحتوي شاشات اللمس الألكترونية على بيانات وسطاء الوظائف

وخدمات مصلحة الكونتو لتلتوظيف (CES).

... tahrif aw shaashaati al-lamin al-liktrwy-yaa 'ala.

... و, contain [they] screens the touching the electronic on

bayaanaati wisatta'i al-wazhaa?ifi wa xadamaati masslaboati manifestations mediators the jobs and services service

al-kwmmwth li-l-tawzhyfi (CES).

the Commonwealth for the employment (CES).

refers to 'masslaboati al-kwmmwth li-l-tawzhyfi'. (NEIS) (No. 204) refers to

'li-barnaamaji tashhy'i al-mashaary'i al-ti?aary-yati', (Neupathology) (No. 205)
to '?'i 'tilaal 'assaby', (STDs) (No. 206) to 'al-?amraadha al-jinsy-yata al-

saaryata', (STDs) (No. 207) to 'al-?amraedi al-jinsy-yati al-saari-yati',

(Condom) (No. 208) to 'al-kab-bwi al-waaqy', (HIV) (No. 209) to 'bi-fyrwsi

naqssi al-manao'ati al-bashary-yati', (SECWA) (No. 210) to the partial

suggested 'translation' 'mufaw-wadhy-yati al-ttaaqati fy al-wilaayati', (SGIC)

(No. 211) to 'mufaw-wadhy-yati al-ta?myn al-xaass-ssati bi-houkwmati al-
wilaayati', (SGIC) (No. 212) to the partial suggested 'translation' 'al-mufaw-

wadhy-yatu', (JET) (No. 213) to 'al-mihani wa al-tarbyati wa al-tadrybi',

(PHB) (No. 214) to the suggested 'paraphrased translation' 'bittaaqati al-

manaaofi'i al-ssiho-hoy-yati li-?asshoaabi al-ma'aashi', (PHB) (No. 215) to

'bittaaqatu al-manaaofi'i al-ssiho-hoy-yati', (PHB) (No. 216) to the suggested

'paraphrased translation' 'bittaaqati al-manaaofi'i al-ssiho-hy-yati li-

?asshoaabi al-ma'aashi', (DVA) (No. 217) to 'shu?w-wn al-muhooaribyn

Sub-Type III (the Translation Type)/3

This Sub-Type of insertion resembles in its semantic aspects (no (a) component in this analysis) Sub-Type III/2. The difference between these sub-types lies, however, only in that the sentence in Sub-Type III/3 has no sign, such as full stop or comma, which marks the end of the sentence as a complete syntactic unit, as it is the case in Sub-Type III/2. The inclusion of the item (in R.1.) (within the boundary of the relevant sentence) is based on the boundary of the sentence as ‘a syntactic complete unit’ rather than on the fact that this sentence shows, graphically, no ‘sign’ which marks (graphically) its end. The component (a) (like in Sub-Type III/2) is not considered, as the item in R.1. does not constitute a syntagmatic component nor does it occur within the syntactic word order of the relevant sentence. (b) As in Sub-Type III/2 the semantic element is to be understood in this analysis in that the semantic property/ties of the inserted item is represented in two graphic shapes (in R.1.) and in the translator’s suggested Arabic ‘translated’ version word/s (semantic units; each in its own right) of the English version/decoded version (in this case it is an
acronym) (in some instances it is a partial suggested ‘translation’, where one letter or more of the decoded letters/codes versions have been ‘translated’; see the following detail)). On the basis of those factors the acronym refers to the semantic unit/s (the translator’s suggested ‘translated’ version word/s; which ‘represent’ its English decoded version in R.I.). The meaning/reference of the word/s which precede the item (in its graphic shape in R.I.) is a case of an anaphoric reference by the item. Again as in Sub-Type III (the Translation Type)/2 this anaphoric reference is the strongest candidate for determining the meaning of the item (in R.I.); it is a referential element in its manifestation as a contextual element. The anaphoric reference by the item refers to the meaning of the semantic unit/s that precede it in location. The item (AMES) (No. 223) refers to ‘masslahoatu ta’lymi al-muhaja’iryn al-raashidyn’. EAA (No. 224):

"خلال مقابلتك مع مكتب CES قل لهم أن وكالتك المفضلة للمساعدة"

الشخصية للباحثين عن عمل (case management) EAA هي خدمة مساعدة التوظيف الأسترالية

'xilaala muqaahalati-ka ma’o makoobi CES qul la-hum ?an-na
‘during meeting your with office CES tell to they [no trans.]
wikaalati-ka al-mufadh-dhala li-l-musaa’adati al-shaexxy-yoti
agency your the preferred for the assistance the personal
li-l-baahoithyna ‘an ‘alamin (case management) hya xidmatu musaa’adati
for the seekers of work (case management) she service assistance
the employment of the Australian **EAA**

refers to the translator's suggested paraphrased 'translation' 'xidmatu musaa'adati al-tawzhyfi al-'astroaly-ya', (IDDM) (No. 225) to the translator's suggested paraphrased 'translation' 'daa?u al-suk-kary al-mu'tamid 'alaa al-?answlyn', (NIDDM) (No. 226) to the translator's suggested paraphrased 'translation': 'daa?u al-suk-kary ghayru al-mu'tamid 'alaa al-?answlyn', (ADARDS) (No. 227) to the translator's partial suggested 'translation' 'jam 'y-yatu daa?i 'alt saaymar wa al-?idh-dhiraabaati al-muraafiqati', CTSAP (No. 228) to 'bamaamaju 'ilaaji al-?isaa?ati al-jinsy-yati ?ilaq al-?ifli' and (HEC) (No. 229) to the translator's suggested paraphrased 'translation' 'quwwadhun tahowyly-yatun muqaabila al-rahni al-`iqaary li-l-buyuti'.
6. RESULTS OF ANALYSING TYPE III

The item of the Translation Type (Type III) is inserted in R.I next to its suggested 'translated' version/decoded version. However, it does not constitute in its surface features in the 81 found instances (or in 35.37% of the three types (the Roman Type (Type I), the Roman-Arabic Type (Type II) and the Translation Type (Type III) total representations) a syntagmatic component of the relevant sentence. As a result the item is not integrated into the syntactic composition of the sentence. The analysis has also shown that this item being one of the words which compose the sentence occupies a place within the syntactic fixed word order in 75.30% (this is in the instances identified as Sub-Type III/1). The inclusion of the item (in its surface-features) within this fixed word order shows various patterns which are syntactically relevant, and as a consequence of this semantically relevant. The analysis has also shown that this item as one of the words which compose the sentence occupies in 24.70% of the type representation a place outside the fixed word order. In 16.06% it occupies a place outside the fixed word order (however, this happens before a 'sign' which marks the end of the syntactic unit (the sentence) in the instances identified as Sub-Type III/2) and/or in 8.64% it occupies a place outside the fixed word order (where there is no 'sign' which marks the end of the syntactic unit in the instances identified as Sub-Type III/3). Consequently,
the inclusion of the item in Sub-Type III/2 and Sub-Type III/3 is also semantically (anaphoric, cataphoric and contextual reference) relevant. The EST item (in R.I.) is inserted in ArTT next to its suggested ‘translated’ version (this is a case of meaning ‘transfer’ through the translator’s suggested ‘equivalence’ of the SL item into the TL lexical units). In doing so the EST item is represented twice in the ArTT, and this representation occurs in two languages (and in two script systems). In relation to explaining the item’s occurrence in its surface features the analyses have revealed the following aspects: (i) the morphological aspect, (ii) the item’s occupation of a place within the sentence semantic compositional formation, and (iii) the item’s inclusion in the fixed word order aspect (this is in relation to Sub-Type III/1). Those aspects are to be explained in the following points:

1- The analysis has already shown that in the 81 instances found (35.37% of the total Types (the Roman Type, the Roman-Arabic Type and the Translation Type) the item is inserted in R.I. without constituting a syntagmatic component within the boundary of the relevant sentence. This means that the semantic component of the item in R.I. has no syntactic component in its semantic property.

2- The analysis has already shown that in 75.30% of the type representation the item’s insertion in R.I. occurs within the fixed word order of the relevant sentence. Its inclusion within the boundary of the sentence and within its fixed word order means that the placement of the item (as a word) is an
instance of the item’s placement in the sentence compositional structure (words composing/forming a sentence), but this placement has nothing to do with the sentence structure as a grammatically complete syntactic unit.

The inclusion of the item in the found fixed word order takes various patterns (sub-types from (i) - (ix); this is in reference to Sub-Type III/1).

3- The same analysis has also shown that in 16.06% of the type’s representation the item’s insertion occurs outside the found fixed word order of the relevant sentence. Its inclusion within the sentence boundary (outside the fixed word order before a full stop, comma and/or another sign which marks the end of the syntactic complete unit/sentence) means that the placement of this item in the sentence composition (words composing/forming a sentence) has nothing to do with the sentence structure as a grammatically complete syntactic unit.

4- The same analysis has also shown that in 8.64% of the type’s representation the item’s insertion occurs outside the fixed word order of the relevant sentence. Its inclusion within the sentence boundary (outside the fixed word order, at the end of the sentence, where no sign marks the end of the syntactic unit/sentence) means that the placement of this item in the sentence composition (words composing/forming a sentence) has nothing to do with the sentence structure as a grammatically complete syntactic unit.

5- Due to the item’s insertion in R.I., this item represents a morphological unit which is not ready for inflectional or derivational processes. As a result of
this the item in R.l. is to be considered as a non-etymological constituent of the Arabic sentence.

6- The translator’s suggested ‘equivalence’ of the item (in R.l.) is part of the TI. (MSA)’s inventorial lexical units, which is/are ready subject/s as established inflectional, derivational and etymological unit/s.

7- The EST item introduced in R.l. occurs as an inserted item versus its ‘equivalence’ in the form of a word (noun/s). In the cases No. 153, 155, 156, 164, 181, 189, 199, 205 and 208 the ‘equivalence’ of the item in R.l. takes the form of a multi-word/unit (the suggested ‘translation’ of the English acronym decoded version). This case represents an instance of one word (noun) (the EST item in R.l.) which is ‘equivalent’ to more than one word (nouns) in the host text. However, the instances No. 173, 193 and 212 constitute an exceptional case where the introduced ‘equivalence’ occurs in the form of one word (noun) (no decoded version of the EST item/acronym). With the respect to those cases, it can be concluded that the case we are dealing with here is a ‘transference’ (through the ‘translation’ process) case where one semantic unit (the acronym in R.l.) has been ‘transferred’ versus one semantic unit (the MSA ‘equivalent’ in the form of a noun).

In relation to explaining the item’s occurrence in its sub-features the analysis have already revealed the following aspects: (I) The item’s inclusion in the found fixed word order has semantic dimension that is relevant to the syntactic composition of the relevant sentence, and (II) the item’s exclusion from the
fixed word order has a **referential intrarelational semantic dimension**.

These aspects are to be explained in the following points:

1- In **75.30%** of the type's representation (Sub-Type III/1) the placement of the item in R.I. impacts on the syntactic word order (in its semantic capacity) flow as an order of the semantic units (semantic components). **This means** that this is a case of reference (anaphoric) where the semantic property of each of the words (the 'equivalence') leads in meaning (cataphoric reference in relation to the item in R.I.) to the **meaning of the relevant item**.

The case of syntactic fixed word order (in the relevant sentence) **is an order of the syntactic components in their capacities as semantic units**, (those have the representation of the lexical unit property which is in turn represented in the inserted item in R.I).

2- In **16.06%** of the type's representation (Sub-Type III/2) the placement of the item in R.I. (outside the syntactic sentence word order; before a full stop etc.) does not impact on the syntactic word order flow. **Consequently, this means that this is a case of words reference (anaphoric) in their semantic capacity (this is to be treated independently from the syntactic word order)**.

3- In **8.64%** of the type's representation (Sub-Type III/3) the placement of the acronym in R.I. (outside the syntactic sentence word order; no full stop etc.) does not impact on the syntactic word order flow. **Consequently, this means that this is a case of words reference (anaphoric) in their semantic capacity (this is to be treated independently from the syntactic word order)**.
4- In 35.37% of Types I, II and III total representations the EST item is represented graphically in the ArTT in this type (the TranslationType) twice (the EST item in R.I. and the suggested ‘translated’ version in the Arabic script). This representation means that the ArTT sentence has two forms of scripts which represent two languages.

5- In 35.37% of Types I, II and III total representations the two different graphic representations constitute the representation of two semantic units; the first (the translator’s ArTT suggested ‘translated’ version) is the suggested ‘equivalence’ of the second (the EST version in R.I.). Both ‘represent’ the same semantic property, and this representation varies between acronyms and single words/terms. In the case of the 62 acronyms we are dealing with one word (the EST version is one word that consists of the initial letters of multi-words) versus **one or more than one word** (the suggested Arabic ‘translated’ version of the English decoded version of the relevant acronym). In the case of the 19 single words/terms we are dealing with one word (the EST version is one word) versus **one or more than one word** (the suggested Arabic ‘translated’ version of the English version).
7. ANALYSIS OF TYPE IV

Type IV (the Arabic Type) represents an item (acronym and/or single word/term) of the EST which is inserted in its 'transliterated' form in the Arabic script. This type of insertion occurs, however, without inserting the EST version (in R.L) as is the case in the Roman Type, Roman-Arabic Type and Translation Type (Types I, II and III).

The main syntactic feature of this type is manifested in being an intrasentential insertion. The inserted item constitutes in its 'transliterated' form a fully grammatical and syntactic component of the relevant sentence. This insertion has morphological, phonemic/phonetic, syntagmatic and semantic aspects. The following analysis is to tackle the aspects of insertion that relate to the surface and sub-features of the item. In the case of the surface features we are dealing with (i) the item is a compositional component of the relevant sentence (syntagmatic component) and (ii) the item, which is inserted 'transliterated' in the Arabic sentence, is treated as an established/unestablished word (noun) in its morphological form. In the case of the relevant sub-features we are dealing with cases where (i) the item is a lexical unit which is introduced in the form of being treated as an established/unestablished word of the Arabic language, and (ii) the item, as a consequence to its treatment as an established/unestablished
lexical unit, is linked intralexically to the other lexical units of the relevant sentence.

7. 1 The Syntactic Analysis

7. 1 (a) Analysis of the Syntagmatic Aspects

This type of insertion is represented by (51) instances (50 single words/terms and one acronym; see List No. 4). The item is inserted intrasententially in each of the relevant sentences. It is inserted as a ‘word’ in its Arabic ‘transliterated’ graphic shape. This word constitutes a syntagmatic component of the sentence, and the status of this insertion is manifested in the assigned grammatical and syntactic function of the introduced item (the ‘transliterated’ word) in the relevant sentence. The syntagmatic status of this ‘transliterated’ word is the status of a syntactic unit which has grammatical function in and within the syntactic fixed word order of the relevant sentence. The syntactic function that is assigned to the ‘transliterated’ item varies according to its occurrence within the fixed word order of the sentence. Accordingly, the categories, which have been found as grammatical functions, are identified in seven sub-types (Sub-Types IV/1 - 7).
Sub-Type IV (the Arabic Type)/1

The ‘transliterated’ version in this sub-type functions as \textit{‘mudhaaf \(\textit{?i-layh}\)’} in the relevant sentence. It is represented by 43 instances. In 26 instances (Sub-Type IV/1(i)) the ‘transliterated’ version functions as \textit{‘mudhaaf \(\textit{?i-layh}\)’}, in 13 instances (Sub-Type IV/1(ii)) as ‘the second mudhaaf \(\textit{?i-layh}\)’, in three instances (Sub-Type IV/1(iii)) as ‘the third mudhaaf \(\textit{?i-layh}\)’ and in one instance (Sub-Type IV/1(iv)) as ‘the fourth mudhaaf \(\textit{?i-layh}\)’.

Sub-Type IV (the Arabic Type)/1(i)

This is represented by 26 (No. 230 - 255; see List No. 4) instances (the item \textit{pap} in No. 230 is the same repeated version as in No. 231 - 243). In those instances the ‘transliterated’ version of the EST version functions as \textit{‘mudhaaf \(\textit{?i-layh}\)’} in the relevant sentence. Item No. 230 illustrates this instance of insertion:

\begin{align*}
\text{\textit{\(\textit{?in-na fahossa pap yakshifu bi-kul-li} \textit{wdhwhoin \textit{\'an}
\end{align*}

\textit{\text{[no trans]} test \text{Pap reveals \text{[he]} by all clarity of\textit{al-taghy-yraati al-mubak-kirati al-laty tahoduthu \textit{fy unuqi al-rahoimi}}

the changes the early that occurs \text{[she]} in neck the womb\text{.}}

The following Table No. 30 displays those instances.
### Table No. 30

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>al-mudhaaf</th>
<th>al-mudhaaf ?i-layh</th>
<th>item No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>- ... fahossa</td>
<td>pap ...</td>
<td>230 (plus No. 231 - 243)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- ... massrifa</td>
<td>advans ...</td>
<td>244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- ... ?ixtaara</td>
<td>alhonzwist ...</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- ... mithla</td>
<td>(?awstaady) ...</td>
<td>246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- ... tanaawila</td>
<td>“banaadwl” ...</td>
<td>247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- ... tanaawulis</td>
<td>af “?asbyryn”.</td>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- ... massrifu</td>
<td>?adaans ...</td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- ... jam 'y-yatu</td>
<td>braadzarhwd ...</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- ... min maktabi</td>
<td>almadykyr ...</td>
<td>251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- ... min jam 'y-yati</td>
<td>braadzarhwd ...</td>
<td>252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- ... = =</td>
<td>braadzarhwd ...</td>
<td>253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- ... bi-tanaawili</td>
<td>al”banaadwl” ...</td>
<td>254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- ... baskwyt</td>
<td>al”kraakar” ...</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sub-Type IV (the Arabic Type)/1(ii)**

This is represented by 13 instances (No. 256 - 268; see List No. 4). The ‘transliterated’ version functions as ‘the second mudhaaf ?i-layh’ in the relevant sentence. Item No. 256 illustrates this case of insertion.
‘al-maqala wa al-sawra min taqdimi ma’hadi taayf fy
‘the article and the photo from offering institute TAFE in
al-dhawaaheh ...
the outskirts ...

The following Table No. 31 displays the instances No. 256 - 268.

Table No. 31

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>al-mudhaaf</th>
<th>second mudhaaf ?i-layh</th>
<th>item No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(first mudhaaf ?i-layh)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- ... ma’ahadi      taayf ...     256
- ... fhoussaati    pap ...        257 (plus No. 258 - 268)

Sub-Type IV (the Arabic Type) \(1(iii)\)

This is represented by three instances (from No. 269 - 271; see List No. 4). The ‘transliterated’ version functions as ‘the third mudhaaf ?i-layh’ in the relevant sentence. The following Table No. 32 displays those instances.
Table No. 32

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>al-mudhaaf</th>
<th>2. mu-i</th>
<th>3. mu-i</th>
<th>item No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(1. mu-i)</td>
<td>(al-mudhaaf in its 1. function)</td>
<td>(al-mudhaaf in its 1. function)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- ... ?ijraa?i | fahossi | pap, ... | 269
- ... tasjyli | fuhowssati | pap ... | 270
- ... al-?isti?jaari | al-houkwmy-yati | (hemdzwist) ? | 271

Sub-Type IV (the Arabic Type)/1(iv) This is represented by one instance (No. 272; see List No. 4). The ‘transliterated’ version functions as ‘the fourth mudhaaf ?i-layh’ in the relevant sentence. The sequence looks like this:

- ... ‘bi’ (preposition)-hou!wli (noun in prepositional case) maw ’idi (first mudhaaf ?i-layh, al-mudhaaf in its first function) ijraa?i (second mudhaaf ?i-layh, al-mudhaaf in its first function) fahossi (third mudhaaf ?i-layh, al-mudhaaf in its first function) pap (fourth mudhaaf ?i-layh, al-mudhaaf in its first function) ...

Sub-Type IV (the Arabic Type)/2

The ‘transliterated’ item in this Sub-Type functions as ‘a connected noun’ (after a conjunction) to another noun which precedes it. This Sub-Type is represented
by two items (No. 273 and 274; see List No. 4). The following Table No. 33 displays those instances.

**Table No. 33**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>The connected-to noun</th>
<th>the conjunction</th>
<th>the connected noun</th>
<th>item No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>- ... &quot;banaadwil&quot;</td>
<td>?aw</td>
<td>“banaadyn” ...</td>
<td>273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- ... (?awstaady)</td>
<td>wa</td>
<td>(?abstaady) ...</td>
<td>274</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sub-Type IV (the Arabic Type)/3**

It is represented by two items (No. 275 and 276; see List No. 4). The ‘transliterated’ item in this Sub-Type functions as ‘al-xabar’ in the substantive sentence. Item No. 275 illustrates this case of insertion:

"معلومات حول علاوة البحث عن عمل"

"علاوة نيو ستارت"

‘ma’lwmaatin hoawla ‘alaawati al-bahothi ‘an ‘amalin

‘information about allowance the search of work

‘’alaawatu nywstaart’

‘allowance Newstart’
The following Table No. 34 displays the two instances.

### Table No. 34

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>al-mubtada?</th>
<th>al-xabar</th>
<th>item No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>‘alaawatu</td>
<td>‘nywstaart’</td>
<td>275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>munhoatu</td>
<td>‘?awstaady’</td>
<td>276</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sub-Type IV (the Arabic Type)/4**

It is represented by one item (No. 277; see List No. 4). The ‘transliterated’ item functions as ‘al-mubtada?’ of the substantive sentence. The following is the sequence of the sentence components,

- homdzwist (al-mubtada?) mw?as-sasatur (al-xabar) ...

**Sub-Type IV (the Arabic Type)/5**

*It is* represented by one item (No. 278; see List No. 4). The ‘transliterated’ item functions as ‘subject of verb’ in the verbal sentence. The following is the sequence of the sentence components,

- ... sa-yaqwmu (verb in the future tense) alhomdzwist (subject of verb) ...
Sub-Type IV (the Arabic Type)/6

It is represented by one item (No. 279; see List No. 4). The ‘transliterated’ item functions as ‘object’ in the verbal sentence. The following is the sequence of the sentence components,

- ‘raaj’ (verb in the imperative case) (the subject has been omitted; it is recoverable as ?anta (you) alhomdzwist (object) …’

Sub-Type IV (the Arabic Type)/7

It is represented by one item (No. 280; see List No. 4). The ‘transliterated’ item in this Sub-Type functions as ‘noun in prepositional case’ after a preposition.

The sequence of those components looks like this:

- … tatawaf-faru (verb/al-muta' al-liq) min (preposition) almydykyr (No. 280) (noun in prepositional case) …’

7.1 (b) Analysis of the Sentence Function

The syntagmatic analysis of the 51 items of Type IV showed that the ‘transliterated’ item, which is treated as an Arabic word, has syntactic function in the relevant sentence. As in the analysis of Roman-Arabic Type (Type II) the omission test (as in the analysis of the Roman Type (Type I)) is not to be replicated in this analysis; as we are dealing here with a case of item insertion
that is 'transliterated' into the script of the host sentence, and this item is treated as an established word.

**7.2 Discussion & Results of the Syntactic Aspects Analysis**

The item (the 'transliterated' word) in the 51 instances of Type IV constitutes an established word of the host text language. This item (transliterated word into the Arabic script), which is inserted in the form of an established fully integrated word (see the following morphological analysis), functions grammatically and syntactically. It is a syntagmatic unit of the 'complete' syntactic unit (the sentence). The 'transliterated' item functions as

'mudhaaf ?i-layh' in 43 instances. It constitutes part of the 'construct' sub-unit (al-mudhaaf and al-mudhaaf ?i-layh). This item is al-mudhaaf ?i-layh for al-mudhaaf which is '?'ism ?in-na', object, subject of verb, noun in prepositional case and connected noun. In lesser representation of the grammatical functions 'al-mudhaaf ' for the second mudhaaf ?i-layh (the 'transliterated' item) is the first mudhaaf ?i-layh, 'al-mudhaaf ' for the third mudhaaf ?i-layh (the 'transliterated' item) is 'the second mudhaaf ?i-layh and 'al-mudhaaf ' for the forth mudhaaf ?i-layh (the 'transliterated' item) is 'the third mudhaaf ?i-layh'.

The 'transliterated' item functions, also, as a connected noun, xabar, mubtadaa?, subject of verb, object and noun in prepositional case. In comparing this type with the Roman-Arabic Type (Type II), it is noteworthy to say, in this context, that the difference between them lies in that in Type II the EST version of the
inserted item (the transliterated version) constitutes a unit, which is grammatically and syntactically excluded from the relevant sentence structure, whereas this does not apply to this type (the Arabic Type) of insertion.

7. 3 Analysis and Discussion of the Morphological Aspects

The following analysis is about the morphological aspects of this type of insertion (Type IV No. 230 - 280; see Tables 30 - 34 and List No. 4). The surface features of this type differ mainly from those of the Roman-Arabic Type in that the EST 'transliterated' version is the only introduced version where the EST version in R.1 is in this case absent from the host sentence, a fact which means that there is no doubled representation and there is no semantic link or ground for a comparison between both versions (as it is the case in the Roman-Arabic Type (Type II)). The morphological aspect is manifested in the following four dimensions: (i) the orthographic, (ii) the phonemic/phonetic, (iii) the inflectional and (iv) the establishing dimension.

(i) The orthographic dimension is represented in this type of insertion in the translator's suggested 'transliterated' version of the EST version. The EST item (single word/term or acronym) is inserted in the ArTT sentence through the translation process in the form of a 'transference', and this is manifested in the form of 'transliteration'. In other words the EST item is replaced graphically by its graphic corresponding version in the Arabic script. This is a case of
transferring the graphic (phonological/phonetic (see the following point No (ii)) values of the EST version of the item into their 'equivalence' in the TL orthographic system. As a result of this transference process, the item (in its R I graphic shape) has been transferred in its 'representation' into the TL in its morphological shape. The 'transferred' EST version is a noun (proper noun/single word/term in all instances except of one acronym instance (which is TAFE No. 256)), and this version has been transferred in the form of a word that has been 'transliterated' into the Arabic graphic system (script)

(ii) The phonemic/phonetical dimension is represented in transferring phonemic and phonetic values of the EST item-letters into their corresponding phonemic/phonetical values/equivalence in the Arabic script through the process of 'transliteration'. In other words we are dealing here with matched phonemes of the English script system with their corresponding/nearest phonemic values of the Arabic letters. This matching (the translator's attempt without going into the reasons for that) is represented in the phonetic modification towards giving the nearest Arabic corresponding letters to their English counterparts in an attempt to render the EST version phonemic/phonetic readings of the 'transliterated' item as closely to the SL version as possible. For example the letter 'p' (in No. 230-243, 257-270 and 272) has no equivalence in the Arabic phonemic system. The nearest to it is the letter 'b', in this regard the letter 'bi' has been modified to (ٍ) in order to be read as (ٍ) Item No. 230 illustrates this instance of phonemic modification.
The variation in reading the single word/term Medicare led to having two different phonemic/phonetic versions in the employment of the 'transference' process of this word. In the instance (No. 251) 'Medicare' has been 'transliterated' into almadykyr and in the instance (No. 280) the version is almydykyr

(iii) The inflection dimension is represented in the morphological changes to the 'transliterated' EST item as 'an introduced new word' to the ArTI sentence. This introduced item occurs in the form of the 'noun'-class of words. The inflectional changes which have been found are represented in defining the 'transliterated' item by the defining article '?al'. In the instances where the 'transliterated' word occurs as 'al-mudhaaf 'i-layh', such as in the instances No. 245, 278 and 279 (alhomdzwist), No. 248 (al-''ashyryn''), No. 251 (al-madykyr), No. 254 (al ''hanaadwl'') and No. 255 (al ''kraakar''), is defined by the defining article '?al'. Item No. 255 illustrates this instance of inflectional change.

In the instances where the 'transliterated' item functions as 'the second', 'third' and 'fourth mudhaaf 'i-layh' (No. 256 - 272) no inflectional changes (such as the defining by '?al') have been found. The same case applies to the instance, where the 'transliterated' item has been found to function as a 'connected noun', 'qabar' and 'mubtada'. However, in the instances, where the
'transliterated' item has been found to function as 'subject of verb', 'object' and 'noun in prepositional case', the inflectional change occurs; and this is represented by defining the new introduced word with '?al'.

(iv) The establishing dimension is represented in the treatment of the 'transliterated' word as an established unit of the TL within the relevant sentence. As those 'transliterated' items are words which are introduced to the host text through the process of 'transliteration' and their morphological class is the class of 'nouns', their introduction varies in relevance to their treatment as 'established' or 'unestablished' words of the host text. This treatment varies in the instances where the introduced word (noun) has the same grammatical and syntactic function within the relevant sentences. For example, in the case of 'al-mudhaaf ?i-layh' function the introduced word (the transliterated noun) is defined by the defining article '?al' (in the instances mentioned in (iii)), in other instances (such as in No. 230 - 244, 246, 247, 249, 250, 252, 253, 256 - 272), this is not the case. This variation is due to the different treatment of the 'transliterated' item in the first case (the defining of the 'transliterated' item by '?al', which constitutes one or more linguistic/literary factors) as 'an established word' of the host sentence, where in the latter cases the treatment of the 'transliterated' item takes the form of an 'unestablished' item.
7. 4 Analysis and Discussion of the Semantic Aspects

The introduction of the EST item to the ArTT sentence, which occurs through the form of a ‘transliterated’ word, is an introduction of a lexical unit. This introduction has, however, various dimensions; those are: (i) the establishing-lexical-process dimension, and (ii) the introduction-lexical-process dimension.

(i) We are dealing here with a transference case of a lexical unit of the EST sentence to the ArTT sentence through the ‘transliteration’ process. The ‘transliterated’ version of the EST version is ‘a newly introduced lexical unit’ (item) for the ArTT sentence. However, this case differs from (ii) (see the following description) in that, the introduced item has been treated as if it were an already established item of the ArTT, and this treatment is manifested in defining the introduced item by ‘?al’ (a form of an inflectional case).

The introduced item in this case, also, has three semantic dimensions; those are 1. the grammatical/syntactic component as semantic component, 2. the referential semantic property as a lexical unit, and 3. the contextual semantic property in an intrarelational semantic link to the other semantic units.

The three dimensions are:

1. The introduced item (defined by ‘?al’) functions as ‘al-mudhaaf ?i-layh’ in the instances No. 245, 248, 251, 254 and 255. For example, the item ‘al-madykyr’ (No. 251) determines the meaning (as a defined noun) of the undefined preceding noun ‘maktabi’ (office). The same, also, applies to
"al-kraakar" (No. 255). In the instances where the defined introduced item functions as 'subject of verb' (No. 278), 'object' (No. 279) and/or 'noun in prepositional case' (No. 280). This introduced (treated as an established word) item determines the doer (as a defined noun) of the preceding verb in (No. 278), the recipient of the action in No. 279 and the thing that relates to the preposition in No. 280.

2. The referential semantic property as a lexical unit is manifested in this case in treating the introduced item as 'an established lexical unit' of the host sentence-language. This occurs in defining the introduced item by '؟ال', and it applies to the instances No. 245, 251, 278, 279 and 280. In the instances No. 248, 254 and 255 (see List No. 4) the defining article '؟ال' is not written joined to the relevant word. Item No. 248 illustrates this instance:

"هذا، و يمنع تناول ال"أسبرين".

This case represents an instance which is in contrast to the cursive Arabic conventional way of writing '؟ال' as a part of the defined noun.

3. The contextual semantic property which the introduced item acquires is represented in the intrarelational semantic link of this introduced item to the other lexical units of the relevant sentence. In the instances No. 245, 248, 251, 254, 255, 278, 279 and 280 the semantic intrarelational link (within the relevant sentence) is the anaphoric reference of the introduced item to the lexical item that precedes it. For example, '؟ل "كراكار"' refers anaphorically to 'baskwyt' (biscuit). The lexical unit which precedes the introduced item (as an established word) is part of the contextual meaning; as this is a different case to 'the
leading-in-meaning' case where the preceding word leads in meaning to the
meaning of the introduced item (in the case of an unestablished item).

(ii) The lexical unit of the EST sentence has been transferred in the form of
'transliteration' to the ArTT sentence. The 'transliterated' version of the EST
version is, therefore, 'a newly introduced lexical unit' (item) for the ArTT
sentence; which means that a new lexical item has been introduced to the host
sentence (the ArTT sentence). This introduced item is 'a new lexical item'
which has three semantic components: 1. the grammatical/syntactic component
as a semantic component, 2. the referential semantic property as an independent
semantic/lexical item, and 3. the contextual semantic property which is an
acquired property as another semantic component beside its independent lexical
property.

1. The grammatical/syntactic component as semantic component is represented
in the absorption of the introduced item (the transliterated word/noun) into the
grammatical and syntactic structure of the host sentence. The 'transliterated'
noun (in the instances No. 230 - 244, 246, 247, 249, 250, 252, 253, 256 - 277),
which accepts the defining article '?al', has been introduced without being
defined by this '?al'. In these instances the grammatical/syntactic component
of the semantic component is represented in the grammatical/ syntactic
functions of al-mudhaaf ?i-layh, the second, third and fourth mudhaaf ?i-layh,
the connected noun, al-xabar and al-mubtada?. In the case where the
'transliterated' word functions as mudhaaf ?i-layh, the noun 'pap' (No. 230 -
243), for example, determines the semantic property of the word 'fahossi'
(which means test/examination). In the case where the ‘transliterated’ word functions as a connected noun (for example ‘banaadyn’; No. 273), this is the other alternative for the connected-to noun ‘banaadwil’, and in the case of al-xabar function, the ‘transliterated’ word ‘nywstart’ is the ‘comment’ (al-xabar) for al-mubitada? ‘alaawa’ (allowance).

2. The referential semantic property of the introduced item as an independent lexical unit is represented in the introduced item as a noun. For example the introduced words ‘pap’ (No. 230 - 243, 258 - 268, 270 and 272), ‘?advaans’ (No. 244), ‘braadzarhwd’ (No. 250), ‘taayf’ (No. 256) and ‘bomdxwist’ (No. 271) refer to ‘names/proper nouns’. Each of those names has been introduced to the host sentence as a new word which has semantic property in its own right.

3. The contextual semantic property is the property which the introduced word acquires in functioning as a lexical unit that is in intrareferential relation to the other lexical units of the relevant sentence. As a new introduced item (lexical unit) this word (name) refers anaphorically to the leading lexical unit which precedes it. For example the word ‘pap’ refers anaphorically to the word ‘fahossa’ (test/examination). However, the intrarelational contextual reference is represented, not only in the anaphorical reference by ‘pap’ (No. 230) to the word ‘fahossa’, but also in the semantic property of the word ‘fahossa’ (which leads in meaning/reference to the introduced lexical item ‘pap’). This intrarelational lexical reference, also, applies to the instances 230 - 244, 246, 247, 249, 250, 252, 253 and 256 - 276. In the instance No. 277 this sort of
intrarelational lexical reference does not apply where the ‘introduced’ item occurs at the start of the substantive sentence.

8. RESULTS OF ANALYSING TYPE IV

The ‘transliterated’ EST item inserted into the Arabic script, that is represented in the Arabic Type (Type IV) of insertion, is a uni-graphical item; as the EST version in its SL script is not inserted next to it (as it is the case in the Roman-Arabic Type (Type II)). This type of insertion represents 18.21% of the total types (the Roman Type, the Roman-Arabic Type, the Translation Type and the Arabiv Type (Types I, II, III and IV)) representations. In all 51 instances the introduced item is grammatically, syntactically and semantically fully integrated into the relevant sentence composition. However, this integration varies; as eight instances (or 15.68% of the type representation) have been treated as ‘established-introduction’, whereas the remainder (43 instances or 84.31% of the type representation) have been treated as ‘unestablished introduction’ to the host text (sentence) language.

The analysis of the surface features showed the following results:

1. The EST item version has been ‘transferred’ to the ArTT sentence in the form of ‘transliteration’; and the ‘transliterated’ version constitutes,
consequently, 'a new morphological unit' within the host sentence. This new unit is the translator's suggested graphic substitution (phonological/phonetic corresponding unit in the form of an introduced orthographic version) of the EST version. In transferring the graphic version of the EST to the graphic version of the ArTT a new item has been introduced to the host text.

2. In opting to introduce the EST item in the form of a suggested 'transliterated' version to the host sentence and by not inserting the EST version (in R.1) the phonetic modifications (in the case of the Arabic letter (b) to match the English (p) and the Arabic letter (f) to match the English letter (v) in the instances No. 230 - 244, 249, 257 - 270 and 272) constitute a pattern which has not been found in the Roman-Arabic Type.

3. The introduced item is a morphological unit which is a name/proper noun/single word/term in all found instances (No. 230 - 280; see Tables 30 - 34, and List No. 4) (with the exception of No. 256 (the acronym TAFE)). This morphological unit is a transferred name/proper noun/single word/term (and acronym No. 256) from the EST to the ArTT sentence.

4. In composing the Arabic sentence, this introduced morphological unit has been integrated into the syntactic composition of the relevant sentence. This integration takes the form of an assigned grammatical and syntactic function to the introduced item. The syntactic analysis showed that this introduced item functions as 'mudhaaf ?i-layh' (in 43 instances or 84.31% of the type representation; see Tables No. 30 - 2), 'connected noun' (in two instances or 3.92%; see Table No. 33), 'xabar' (in two instances or 3.92%; see Table No. 297)
34), ‘mubtada?’ (in one instance or 1.96%), ‘subject of verb’ (in one instance or 1.96%), ‘object’ (in one instance or 1.96%) and ‘noun in prepositional case’ (in one instance or 1.96% of the type representation).

5. The introduced item inflectional treatment varies in the found instances. This variation is manifested in treating the introduced item as ‘an already established item’ of the host text and/or as ‘an unestablished item’. In the case of treating the introduced item as an established word, this item has been defined by ‘?al’ (in eight instances; see Table No. 30), and in the case of treating the introduced item as an unestablished word; this item has not been defined by ‘al’ (in 43 instances; see Tables 30 - 34).

6. The introduced item (name/proper noun/single word/term and acronym) has been treated in the host language as a word of the ‘noun’-class of words (see the grammatical and syntactic functions in the syntactic analysis). This noun (‘transliterated’ to the Arabic script) is introduced to the host sentence as a word which is to become subject to the various linguistic changes (such as derivation, inflection and other processes) (this pattern of the ‘transliterated’ EST version-occurrence occurs also in the Roman-Arabic Type.

The analysis of the sub-features showed the following results:

1. The item has been introduced in the form of ‘transliteration’ as ‘a new lexical item’ which shows two patterns of occurrence; namely (i) an unestablished lexical unit, and (ii) an established lexical unit of the host sentence.
2. In pattern (i) the introduced item (in 84.31% of the type representation) has been treated as 'an unestablished lexical unit'. This unit has three semantic components; these are: 1. The grammatical/syntactic component as semantic component. The grammatical/syntactic functions are: ‘al-mudhaaf ?i-layh’, ‘the second’, ‘third’ and ‘fourth mudhaaf ?i-layh’, ‘connected noun’, ‘al-xabar’ and ‘al-mubtada?’. 2. The referential semantic property is a lexical unit in its own right; this introduced lexical unit is as an undefined noun, which refers to a ‘name/proper noun’, and 3. the introduced lexical unit refers anaphorically to the leading lexical unit which precedes it, and this latter word leads in meaning to the meaning/reference of the undefined introduced lexical unit.

3. In pattern (ii) the introduced item (in 15.68% of the type representation) has been treated as an established lexical unit. This unit has also three semantic components as in (i); these are: 1. The grammatical/syntactic component as a semantic component. The found grammatical/syntactic functions are: ‘al-mudhaaf ?i-layh’, ‘subject of verb’, ‘object’ and ‘noun in prepositional case’. 2. The referential semantic property is a lexical unit in its own right; this introduced lexical unit is a defined unit by ‘?al’, and in three instances (No. 248, 254 and 255) the defining article is written separately (a case which violates the cursive conventional way of Arabic writing). 3. The contextual semantic property (in an intrarelational semantic link to the other semantic units within the relevant sentence) is an anaphoric reference; this differs from the case of ‘leading in meaning’ by the word that precedes the introduced lexical unit.
CHAPTER 3

CONCLUSIONS

1. Preliminaries

The term 'insertion' has been used in this study to indicate to the intrasentential incorporation of items of the ST (the EST) at the 'sentence' structure level in the TT (the ArTT). This term has been chosen on the basis that an incorporated item of a ST in TT is to become the subject of analysis and study; as its referential meaning will leave the approach to analyse its instance/s of occurrence free of an assumed direct relevance to any of the known linguistic phenomena (such as 'borrowings' or 'code-switching') in their used/expressed terms in the relevant literature. The use of the term 'insertion', therefore, served here as a departing point for the analyses that have been employed instead of departing using the terms of the phenomena of 'borrowings' and/or 'code-switching' (as their usage may imply a predetermined direction for the analyses intended. The analyses covered both the surface-features (the grammatical/ syntactic, syntagmatic, morphological and semantic features) and sub-features (the syntactic and semantic intrarelational-link features). The analyses, which have been done in this study, have shown that we are dealing here with instances of intrasentential insertion (in the written medium of the language),
where the ‘item’ in its form (a word inserted in R.I. in the cases of the Roman Type, the Roman-Arabic Type and the Translation Type (Types I, II and III), or ‘transliterated’ to the Arabic script without being accompanied by its EST R.I. counterpart version in the case of the Arabic Type (Type IV)) is incorporated into the structure of each of the relevant sentences. The insertion here is an insertion of one single item, which is inserted in its ST (SL) (in the instances of Types I, II and III) script in a sentence that is written in a different script (and in a different language) and/or transliterated to its TT (TL) (in the instances of Type IV) script.

2. Remarks and Arguments in the ‘Translation’ Context

The analyses, which have been done on the basis of the four found patterns of ‘insertion’, showed that there are ‘linguistic implications’ which have resulted from employing various ‘translation’ processes/approaches as to how a ST (EST) item is to be ‘transferred’ to a TT (ArTT).

1. In the case of the Roman Type of insertion the EST item has been introduced to the host text (sentence) in its R.I. script without being ‘transliterated’ or ‘translated’. The employment of this approach (as a ‘transference’ process) constitutes a choice on the part of the translator to treat the EST item as ‘an introduced new item’ retaining its ST script in the host text. This new item (in R.I.) is incorporated into the syntactic and semantic structure of the host text language (MSA). On the basis of this finding, it can be claimed that this pattern
of 'transferring' an EST item to the ArTT entails linguistic changes.

Consequently, those changes show alterations which occur in the host text (the host language MSA) in a bilingual contact situation.

2. In the case of the Roman-Arabic Type of insertion the EST item has been introduced to the host text (sentence) in its R.I. script next to its suggested (by the translator) Arabic 'transliterated' version. The employment of this approach involves introducing 'a new item' in its ST script to the host text. When this happens this new item (in R.I.) is incorporated into the semantic composition of the host language (MSA). On the basis of this finding it can be claimed that this pattern of 'transferring' an EST item to the ArTT entails lexical changes that are manifested in a doubled representation of one semantic unit in two different scripts. Both the 'transliterated' version and the R.I. version represent 'a new item' to the host language. This phenomenon occurs in a language contact situation where two languages (in their spoken and written mediums of the language) are used.

3. In the case of the Translation Type of insertion the EST item has been introduced to the host text (sentence) in its R.I. script next to its suggested (by the translator) Arabic 'translated' version. The employment of this approach involves introducing 'a new item' in its ST script to the host text. This new item in (R.I.) is incorporated into the semantic composition of the TT language (MSA) of the host text. This incorporation represents the introduction of 'a lexical unit' that is 'equivalent' to the suggested Arabic 'translated' version, and it constitutes a case of doubled representation of one lexical unit in two
different scripts and in two different languages. The Arabic 'translated' version, however, is part of the lexical inventory of the text of the host language, whereas the EST version in R.1. does not constitute part of the lexical inventory of the host language text. This phenomenon occurs in a language contact situation where two languages (the spoken and written mediums of the language) are used.

4. In the case of the Arabic Type of insertion the EST item has been introduced to the host text (sentence) in the form of a suggested (by the translator) Arabic 'transliterated' version. The employment of this approach involves introducing 'a new item' to the host language (MSA) text. This takes the form of incorporating this new item (in its TT script) into the syntactic and semantic structure of the host language text, which entails an introduction of 'a new lexical item' to the host language, and this item is subject to be treated as an established and/or an unestablished item of the host language. This occurs in a language contact situation where two languages (the spoken and written mediums of the language) are used.

3. Comparison of the Results of the Analyses

3.1 Comparison of Type I (the Roman Type)

The literature review has shown that the research into the incorporation of items of SL into TL distinguishes between established borrowings and
newly introduced borrowings, and that established borrowings are loans
(transliterated) which are morphologically and phonologically integrated
into the TI. The problem lies, however, in explaining instances of ‘newly
introduced items’ (‘newly introduced borrowings’ as in the case of items in
R.I) which are not transliterated, but syntactically integrated (the instances of
the Roman Type). The literature review also has shown that ‘translated’ texts
have not been analysed for the purpose of studying and analysing the linguistic
aspects and features of ST items inserted or for understanding and explaining
their occurrences, and/or to find whether those occurrences have any relevance
to the phenomena of ‘borrowing’ and ‘code-switching’. The semantic aspects
and their relevance to the syntagmatic aspects, also, have not been heeded by
researchers in their analyses of the linguistic aspects within the context of
studying the phenomena mentioned. The following comparison is based on the
statement mentioned above (as a conclusion from the literature review) and on
the analysis findings which say that the items inserted in R.I (the instances
of the Roman Type) are syntactically fully integrated and that they
constitute syntagmatic and semantic components of the relevant sentences.
The following comparison is to demonstrate whether there are known parallels
in the literature reviewed which can be drawn on. If this turns out to be the
case, the coming comparison may assist and contribute to the explanation and
interpretation of this phenomenon (the instances of the Roman Type), and, in
particular, may relate those instances to one of the linguistic phenomena within
the frame of ‘borrowing’ and/or ‘code-switching’. The following points are to
sum up this comparison in its two categories: (i) the theoretical category and (ii) the methodology and research category.

First to (i)

1- Gumperz's (1982) 'established borrowings' (the introduction of single words etc.) -features are represented in the 'syntactic' incorporation of 'single words (etc.) into the grammatical system of the borrowing language' (1982; cited in Mustafa and Al-Khatib, 1994, p. 217). However, Gumperz's (1982) 'recent introductions' -features (1982, p. 67) have not been elaborated, in particular, in relation to their linguistic implications within the context of the host language. These theoretical views offer theoretical backing in terms of differentiating between 'established borrowings' and 'recent introductions'. There is, however, no resource that has based its approach on this differentiation which can be used for comparison purposes.

2- Butler's (1985) views about the systemic grammar (in particular, in relation to the breaking down of sentence constituents into three components: 'constituency, sequence and dependency relations', 1985, p. 105; cited in Malmkjaer, 1991, p. 452) have not been employed/used (according to the literature reviewed, in non-Arabic traditional syntax approaches), in analysing Arabic sentence structure. Therefore, no comparison can be established to compare the analysis of the Roman Type and its results in the light of Butler's views.
3- Lockwood (1991), who followed and developed Lamb’s ideas (of 1970 - 1) in relation to ‘treating language as a relational network, which is organized into four primary *stratal systems* and two peripheral’ (1991, pp. 430 - 1), offer a theoretical back up for the analysis of the Roman Type of insertion in its two aspects of representation (the syntactic and the semantic aspects). This umbrella-theory covered some investigations which have dealt with ‘the introduction of new items’ to a host language in the spoken medium of the language; as in the case of Nortier’s (1991 and 1995) research which is to be used for comparison purposes.

4- The concept of function in sentence slots (the *tagmemics* linguistic theory) has been used to cover the ‘omission test’ in the syntactic analysis. No research in the Arabic context (according to the literature reviewed, in relation to a similar test to the ‘omission test’), however, has been done, which may be used *for comparison purposes* to compare the ‘slots function’ (of the inserted item) in its representation in the Roman Type of insertion.

5- Palmer’s (1981) views about the relations between semantics and grammar (Palmer, 1981, p. 118), have been used in the context of Arabic research. On the basis of this finding a comparison between the semantic analysis of the Roman Type and potential results of investigations, that already have been carried out, so far, in the Arabic context, cannot, therefore, be established.
Secondly to (ii)

1- The research into the incorporation of items from a donor language (English) into the Arabic language (the Arabic dialect of the Eastern Province of Saudi Arabia, Zughoul (1978)) found that all the borrowings are of the 'noun'-class of words, however, some are verbs (Zughoul, 1978, p. 223).

In this study all instances found relate, exclusively, to the 'noun'-class of words. Zughoul's (1978) finding relates to the 'established borrowings' in an unwritten dialect (which differs from MSA); as those borrowings are 'established items' which are treated as Arabic words in respect of their morphological (inflectional) and phonological features (Zughoul, 1978, p. 222). For purposes of comparison nothing more beside this finding can be gained from Zughoul's (1978) study. This is, because this study mentioned established no links between the 'borrowed items' and their syntagmatic and syntactic functions, in particular, in the linguistic context of the surface and sub-features in the occurrence of those 'borrowed items'. In another study, which tackled the issues of 'code-switching' in an unwritten dialect of Arabic (the Moroccan Arabic, Heath, J. (1989); cited in Loulidi, 1993, p. 519), again the issues of syntagmatic function in code-switching instances were not addressed in the context of the exchanged sentences. In relation to the issue of syntactic constraints on code-switching amongst Arabic-English bilinguals (the research of Hussein and Shorrab, 1993, p. 236), it was found that 'predicates, adjectives and single-form nouns are more easily switched from English to Arabic, where pronominal subjects, objects and their verbs are considered the main restrictions
against switching.' (Hussein and Shorrab, 1993, p. 240). In our study the items inserted in R.I. (acronyms and/or single words/terms) are of the 'noun'-class of words. Those are treated grammatically and syntactically as fully integrated components in the relevant sentences. The common element between what our study has found and what the other studies mentioned have found, is that the 'inserted item' (in the case of our study) and the 'borrowed item' (in the cases of the other studies mentioned) is of the 'noun'-class of words. On the basis of what the other researchers have found and published (in particular, in relation of the verb'-class of words), no accurate parallels (no details about the grammatical functions) in relation to the syntactic and syntagmatic features, in particular, in the Arabic context, can be drawn on for comparison purposes. In the case of this study we are dealing with an instance of a 'newly introduced item' which enters the TL (the Arabic, exclusively, in the form of 'noun'.

2- The 'newly introduced item' (in our study the 'item' in the Roman Type) is syntactically fully integrated, however, because of its insertion in R.I. (not transliteration), inflectionally it is not ready for such a process. This instance is to be compared with the state of integration of an 'introduced item' in the spoken medium of the Arabic language (the unwritten dialects of Arabic), where full integration means no 'code-switching' and consequently no morphological integration in the form of an inflected item. Hussein and Zughoul's (1993) study found the majority of 'established borrowings' (nouns in Arabic) 'subject to Arabic inflectional morphology' (1993, p. 247). In our study the item (in R.I.) is a 'newly introduced item' and its morphological
integration (the writing side of integration) is blocked; in other words, inflectionally it is not ready for the process of inflection. The common element between what our study has found and what Hussein and Zughoul’s (1993) study has found is that the ‘introduced item’ (in the case of our study it is an insertion in the written medium of the language and in the case of Hussein and Zughoul’s (1993) study it is an instance that is manifested in the form of ‘established borrowings’ - the spoken and written form of Arabic - ) is subject to inflectional morphology. However, in contrast to what Hussein and Zughoul (1993) have found, our study found that the incorporation of the introduced item intrasententially is an instance of a phenomenon which speaks for full linguistic integration rather than for switching of codes between two languages (this is irrespective of a likely morphological integration in relation to what concerns the writing-side of this integration). On the basis of the comparison mentioned it can be claimed that,

in a contrast to what Zughoul (1978), Heath, J. (1989) and Hussein and Zughoul (1993) have found the introduced item in R.L in our study is a recently ‘introduced item’ which has been introduced to the written form of the Arabic language (MSA) in R.L (no transliteration), and this is neither subject to morphological (inflectional; with the exception of the instances No. 26 and 69) and phonological adaptation nor subject to derivational generation.

3- Myers-Scotton (1992) concluded that,

‘... that much EL [embedded language]material in what many researchers
call code-switching consists of single lexemes or bound stems (ML [matrix language]+EL constituents).” (1992, p. 31).

This conclusion constitutes an important statement for comparison purposes, in particular, in that ‘full-constituent/EL islands’ show no morpho-syntactic integration) where ‘single lexemes’ [CS items and B forms] do show morpho-syntactic integration (1992, p. 33). In the case of our study the ‘introduced item’ is inserted as a ‘newly introduced item’ where in the case of Myers-Scotton’s (1992) study the item is called CS [code-switched] item that is different from the B form item [the borrowed item]. The inserted item of the Roman Type shows syntactic but no morphological integration because of the insertion in R.I. (with the exception of the acronyms No. 26 and 69 which show an agglutinated morphological form of integration in its manifestation in writing). The common element between our study and Myers-Scotton’s (1992) study lies in the finding mentioned [the quotation] that ‘much EL material ... consists of single lexemes’ and the item inserted in R.I. (in the case of our study) which makes 97.73% of the Roman Type representation. This common element between our study and Myers-Scotton’s (1992) study does not serve the comparison purpose much for two reasons; namely: 1. with the ‘single lexeme’ we do not know what class of words it represents, and 2. we, also, do not know what sort of ‘morpho-syntactic integration’ (this means to which linguistic aspect/s this integration, precisely, relates) this ‘single lexeme’ - in the spoken medium of the languages concerned - relates to.
The instances of item insertion in our study (the Roman Type) are to be considered in the light of the 1970s and 1980s studies as instances of insertion in the 'borrowed form' (the established borrowing); as they represent cases of full grammatical and syntactic integration into the relevant sentences. The studies of Hasselmo (1970), Sankoff (1972), Myers-Scotton & Okeju (1973), Kachru (1978 and 1982), Pfaff (1979), Poplack (1980), Sridhar & Sridhar (1980), Hymes (1981), Woolford (1981) and Santa Anna (1982) (both have rejected the grammar concept in code-switching), Sridhar & Kachru (1982), Coughlin (1985), Berk-Seligson (1986), Belyayera (1988), Heath, J. (1989) and Bokamba (1989) argue for considering the integrated introduced SL items into the TL as instances of borrowing (established borrowings). However, in the light of what Myers-Scotton (1993, p. 31), Nortier (1995, p. 85) and Morishima (1999, p. 233) have suggested, the EL [embedded language] 'single lexeme' introduction to the ML [matrix language] is a form of CS, which is always integrated into the syntax and often into the morphology of the ML (Myers-Scotton, 1993, p. 31). Nortier's (1990) statement, which says that 'By far the largest group of switches concerns insertion of single words in one language (usually Dutch) in sentences of the other language [Moroccan Arabic] 402 such insertions were found.' (1990, p. 140), is another view, which considers 'single item'-introduction as an instance of 'code-switching'. On the basis of what has been mentioned above and on the basis of our finding (that, the instances of item insertion in this study constitute a full grammatical and syntactic integration of the item into the relevant sentence structure), the comparison with
the two studies of Nortier (1990, p. 140) and Myers-Scotton (1993, p. 31) seems a weaker option to pursue, in particular, in the light of the differences which lie in the medium of the language used (the spoken dialects which Myers-Scotton and Nortier have relied on and the written form of MSA in the ArTT).

5- The item's insertion in its identified Type I (the Roman Type) occurs in R.l. (this means in the SL script). In the context of a 'newly introduced item' from SL to TL in translation, Fraser's (1993) statement about 'English terminology was 'borrowed', either in Roman script or transliterated where appropriate;' (1993, p. 332) offers, however, no linguistic details (aspects or features of insertion) which may be used in this study for comparison purposes.

6- Boeschoten (1990) (according to Nortier, 1995)

'elaborates the term suspension of grammar, or lack of syntactic cohesion. In Turkish/Dutch code-switching, he encountered many violations of Dutch grammar, whereas Turkish grammatical integrity is maintained. ... Code switching is part of Turkish grammar and thus explains a one-sided suspension of grammar.' (Boeschoten, 1990; cited in Nortier, 1995, p. 88).

This statement is valuable for comparison purposes, as it speaks of the suspension of grammar and violation of grammatical rules. The comparison between Boeschoten's (1990) study and our study is to be made in respect of the fact, that the grammatical integrity of the host language (the Turkish language) is maintained, where 'the introduced items' grammar' (the code-switched items of the Dutch language) is violated. If we see in the inserted item an instance of
the ‘code-switching’ phenomenon, the written MSA, such as in the case of the Arabic dialect used in the ArTTs is a constraint factor on code-switching instances. This is one comparison element between the two cases (the Turkish language and MSA). The other supportive evidence in Boeschoten’s (1990) study, in regard of the inserted items (the Roman Type) (in relation to the suspension of grammar), is the integrity of the Arabic grammar and syntax which is to be maintained. However, this comparison is not possible at all levels of the two cases. In our study the ArTT constitutes a case of the written language (MSA) and the items inserted are fully syntactic units/sub-units in the relevant sentences, where the Turkish case represents the spoken medium of the language (however, no details have been given with respect to the grammatical and syntactic functions of the items concerned). On that basis (due to the fact that, there is no suspension of grammar in the case of our study and in the Turkish case - in relation to the code-switched items-) the two languages’ rules represented are not violated from the syntactic perspectives. The violation in our study’s case is manifested, however, in the insertion in R.I. (no transliteration). Furthermore, in the case of Boeschoten’s (1990) study, it is not clear enough to ascertain whether the ‘code-switched’ item has a specific syntagmatic role in the relevant sentence or not. This study mentioned, also, does not specify the class of the ‘code-switched item’. Those two points make an accurate comparison, however, not conclusive.

7- Grammar in the Moroccan Arabic dialect (an unwritten dialect, this is in reference to the diglossia in the Arabic language) does not constitute a
constraint factor for the instances of switching codes (single words) (Nortier study, 1995, p. 88). However, in contrast to the Moroccan dialect and for comparison purposes the writing of the ArTTs in MSA is a factor (constraint-factor) which has some bearing on the syntactic integration of single items’ incorporation (the intrasentential incorporation). In the case of this study this factor constitutes a constraint factor in the syntactic integration process of the items. Nortier’s (1995) notion, which says that ‘The assumption now is that if grammar were the only influential factor in code-switching, syntactic constraint factors would always apply and explain all (intrasentential) code-switches’ (Nortier, 1995, p. 84), is based on the spoken form of an Arabic dialect (the Moroccan dialect); a factor which does not apply to the written MSA with its syntactic constraint factors. The comparison between the two dialects is, therefore, not possible.

8- The instances of agglutinating affixes (bound morphemes) (the defining article ‘?al’ to the acronym (PC) (No. 26) and the preposition ‘bi’ to the acronym CSATP (No. 69)) are to be considered (according to Bokamba, 1994, p. 217) as instances of code-mixing. In this study those two cases (No. 26 and 69) constitute the manifestation of agglutination instances, where two different scripts are agglutinated into one graphic unit as those represent instances of a morphological assimilation in graphic terms which constitutes part of the full intrasentential integration (morphological and syntactic or ‘morpho-syntactic’) into the relevant sentence. On the basis of this statement the comparison is, therefore, not possible; as both cases involve two different mediums of language
(the written medium of the language (MSA) and the spoken medium (in the case of Bokamba's (1994) code-mixing study).

9- The instances of the inserted items in this study (the Roman Type) cannot be treated as a part of a **continuum** process that may exist between borrowing and code-switching instances; as we are dealing here with a phenomenon where the instances of insertion happen in written texts (translated texts). Such instances are to be further researched in their variable manifestations and in a follow up research which to test the theory of an assumed ‘continuum’ (which is not in the focus of this study).

10- The phonological criteria (Myers-Scotton, 1992, p. 31), as a part of the aspects and features to be studied, analysed and compared, cannot be considered for comparison, interpretation and explanation purposes of the instances of the Roman Type. This is due to the insertion, which happens in the written medium of the language in two different scripts (no transliteration of the incorporated items; this applies exclusively in the context of the Roman Type).

11- The morphological aspect in this study cannot be considered for comparison purposes with the findings of other studies that have been reviewed in the literature review. The reason for this is that we are dealing in this study (the Roman Type) with 1. an insertion in the written medium of MSA in contrast to the studies which have dealt with the spoken dialects (unwritten dialects), and 2. the insertion of the item is in R.I. (no transliteration to the Arabic script). Even the exceptional instances of the acronyms No. 26 and 69, which represent a case of agglutinating two script-systems in the writing of one single word/lexical...
unit, cannot be considered for comparison purposes, as those represent freak (irregular) instances, that have, so far, no parallels in the reviewed literature.

As a consequence to the exclusion of the morphological factor for comparison purposes between the findings of this study and the findings of the other studies, the phonological aspect is, also, to be excluded from consideration (see point No. 9 mentioned above). The inflection criteria (as a part of the morphological aspects), have, however, no known parallels in the reviewed literature in terms of being representational of the written form of the morphological integration (the unspoken form of the agglutination case of the inserted items mentioned). Comparing this instance with research, which has dealt with 'established borrowings' or with 'integrated code-switching instances', seems, therefore, not possible and not conclusive.

12- The instances of items in this study (the Roman Type) represent a case of a form blocked from becoming morphologically fully integrated (the graphic-shape side of integration). This has some common ground with Myers-Scotton's term 'incomplete morpho-syntactic integration' (1992, p. 33). The common element between the two cases is the 'incomplete morphological integration', however, in contrast to what Myers-Scotton has found, and due to the insertion in R.I.-factor (in our case), this type (the Roman Type) represents instances of 'complete syntactic integration' with no morphological integration as far as the writing side is concerned.

13- Nortier's (1995) finding about the 'two-third of all data of switches' (those which are found to be intrasentential) (1995, p. 85) is to be compared with the
findings in our study which relate the occurrences of inserted items in R.i. (the Roman Type, the Roman-Arabic Type and the Translation Type (Types I, II and III)) to **81.79%** of the total representation (Types I, II, III and the Arabic Type (Type IV)). On the other side in **10.71%** of the total representations the item occurs intrasententially outside the fixed word order (see the coming Comparison of the Translation Type).

### J. 2 Comparison of Type II (the Roman-Arabic Type)

The analysis results of the Roman-Arabic Type have revealed that the inserted item in R.I. does not constitute a *syntagmatic component*, whereas the 'transliterated' version does constitute a *syntagmatic and semantic component* of the relevant sentence. The analysis also has shown that the EST item in R.I., as a composing word of the relevant sentence, occupies a place within the fixed word order of the sentence, a factor which means that we are dealing here with a case of a doubled lexical representation (in two different scripts) of one single semantic unit. This unit (item in R.I.) is inserted next to its Arabic suggested 'transliterated' version. The literature reviewed distinguishes between 'an introduced item' (which is treated as an established item of the host language lexicon, where it takes the morpho-phonological characteristics of the TL and enters into its syntactic structure) and 'a newly introduced item' (that shows
no linguistic - syntactic - elements of integration). In the case of the Roman-Arabic Type (Type II) of insertion the item is inserted in R.I. (no syntagmatic function) next to its suggested ‘transliterated’ version (which constitutes a syntactic component and shows full syntactic integration into the sentence of MSA). The following comparison is to demonstrate whether there are known parallels in the literature reviewed that can be drawn on in order to understand and explain this case of insertion. The following comparison is to be presented in its two categories: (i) the ‘theoretical category and (ii) the methodology and research category.

First to (i)

1- Most studies which have dealt with the linguistic issues of ‘established borrowings’ (in its form of ‘transliteration’) are covered by the theoretical views of Bloomfield (1870, p.447) and Catford (1965, p.66). This study (in its part which deals with Type II; the ‘transliterated’ version of the inserted item) is, also, covered by the ‘transliteration’ theoretical views mentioned, and the following comparison has been established on the basis of those theoretical coverage. However, with respect to having two versions (in two different scripts; one is the ‘transliterated’ version to the TL script system and the other is the inserted version in its SI script) of one lexical item, the theories mentioned fall short of covering and encompassing this phenomenon.

2- The concept of ‘transference’ has been (in the translation theory/ries) covered by Catford (1965, p. 48) and Newmark’s (1988, p. 148) theoretical
views. This concept remained, however, stagnated in the realm of theory, and its employment in research has been, so far, sketchy and grey; as there are here and there scattered relevant theoretical views in the reviewed literature, which relate to its employment (such as Newmark's (1988) use of the term 'transference' in the context of the insertion of 'acronyms'). In our case (according to what the theory/ries offer) we are dealing with the theoretical coverage of an instance, where a SL item has been transferred (through the 'translation' process) to the TL, and this transfer takes the form of inserting the item in its SL script into the host text. As the case of the Roman-Arabic Type represents two different processes; the first takes the form of 'transliteration' and the second takes the form of 'transference' (according to Newmark's theoretical views; 1988, p. 148), it is not made overtly enough, however, from the theory mentioned; how to explain this doubled representation and the double process approach in 'translation'. For comparison purposes the literature reviewed falls short of offering reliable theoretical material in order to compare and explain the instances of this type of insertion.

3- The semantics theory has not dealt with the instance of a doubled representation of one lexical unit (the inserted item) in two different script-systems (in R.I. and in the Arabic script - in its 'transliterated' version-) in one text (sentence) (as in the instances of Type II of insertion). On the basis of this conclusion it can be stated that the semantic theory does not cover the issue mentioned (and/or any other relevant studies) and a comparison, as far the literature reviewed concerns, can not be established.
Secondly to (ii)

1- Newmark (1988) wrote that 'Arabic resists most acronyms and explicates them' [the understanding of this statement applies, only, to the context of 'translation'] (1988, p. 148). In the case of acronyms (excluding the single words/terms of Type II) the item (the acronym in R.I.) is inserted next to its 'transliterated' version. This finding falls in line with Newmark's claim. However, Newmark's claim has not gone far enough to allow to accommodate that the explication can be manifested in two ways of the linguistic representation; namely: the 'transliterated' and the 'translated' form. Our claim is based on the fact that Newmark (1988) spoke of the 'transfer' of ST items into TT within the context of translation. The Arabic 'transliterated' version of the inserted acronym is subject to becoming inflected, derived and etymologically changed (this is in contrast to the written version of the acronym in R.I.). This 'transliterated' version has gone through the 'transference' process, where the phonological/graphological units of the ST (the EST) have been replaced by their 'equivalent' phonological/graphological units of the TT (the ArTT), whereas the EST version (the acronym in R.I.) remains in its insertion in the TT unchanged. The literature reviewed has not offered more than what has been stated above, which can be used to explain and understand the linguistic aspects of the Roman-Arabic Type (in its part about the acronyms).

2- Fraser's (1993) statement which says that 'English terminology was
‘borrowed’, either in Roman script or transliterated where appropriate;’ (1993, p. 332) raises the issue of the insertion of items in their SL script (in Fraser’s case it is about English terminology in Roman script). However, this issue has been addressed by Fraser (1993), merely, within the context of the so called ‘community translation’ (an issue which has been dealt with in the literature review at its initial scale). Therefore, no comparison in regard of the linguistic aspects and features, which result from inserting SL items in Roman script, can be established.

3- The issues related to the insertion of items in R.I. in Type II, such as the morpho-syntactic (no syntagmatic representation of the item in R.I. in the relevant sentence) and the semantic aspects (the doubled representation of one lexical unit in two scripts in one syntactic unit/sentence) remain at all their surface and sub-features levels (which have been addressed in this study) without parallels (in particular in the written medium of language) to be drawn on. In the spoken medium, such as in the case of code-switching material from the Egyptian dialect (Eid, 1996), the researcher found a case of three Arabic pronominal forms and doubled English pronoun (1996, p. 8). This instance represents a case of having a doubled representation of one lexical unit (for example, ‘humma/they’ as a pronoun; Eid (1996, p. 8)) in one syntactic unit (sentence). If we to compare this latter instance with the instances of the Roman-Arabic Type, it can be said that both represent a case of doubled lexical representation of the same semantic unit. Those differ, however, in the class of the doubled Arabic word and in the medium of the language used.
4. For comparison purposes, it can be suggested, also, that in the case of Type II we are dealing with two graphic/written versions (in two different scripts; one in R.I. and the second in its suggested Arabic ‘transliterated’ version) of one lexical unit that is ‘newly introduced’ to the host text, whereas in the case of Eid’s (1996) example we are dealing with a case of two equivalents (bilingual representation of one pronoun) of one word across two languages.

5. The literature reviewed has dealt with recent introductions in the context of the single word ‘switches’ in the spoken language medium (this is in contrast to the insertion of chunk-switches). This ‘single word switches’ which is called ‘unchanged items’ (Hasselmo, 1970; cited in Saragih, 1997, p. 10), ‘single CS forms (Myers-Scotton, 1992, p. 31), ‘cultural B forms (nouns)’ which enter ML with or without CS (Myers-Scotton, 1992, p. 28), ‘single word switches’ (Nortier, 1990; cited in Loulidi, 1993, p. 522) are either difficult to be categorized as ‘borrowing’ (Nortier, 1990; cited in Loulidi, 1993, p. 522) or they are considered to be the manifestations of ‘instances of code-switching’ (Nortier, 1995, p. 85). If we to trace the common ground (with respect to the linguistic elements) between the insertion elements of the item in R.I. (Type II) and the instances of ‘single word switches’ mentioned above, it can be suggested that both are dealing with the ‘noun’-class of words. The suspension of grammar (such as in Turkish/Dutch code-switching, Boeschoten, 1990; cited in Nortier, 1995, p. 88, or in the Moroccan Arabic dialect, Nortier, 1995, pp. 88 - 9) is to be compared with ‘no syntactic function of the item in R.I.; Type II). The ‘free morpheme constraint’ (Berk-Seligson, 1986, p. 334) is to be compared
with the intrasentential item’s insertion in R.l. (where no syntactic link exists between this item and the syntactic word order in the relevant sentence).

6- What is not of a common ground (according to what the literature reviewed offers), however, between the linguistic elements in the examples mentioned above and the instances of insertion that are represented in Type II, is that this latter type deals with an instance of representing one single item a ‘lexical unit’ in two different written graphic shapes of one word (a semantic doubled representation, where one (the acronym and/or single word/term in R.l.) counts as an ‘inserted’ (non-syntagmatic unit) item and the other version (the ‘transliterated’ version of the same item) counts as a syntagmatic and semantic component in the relevant sentence. What is to be considered, also, as not of a common ground (for comparison purposes) between the linguistic elements of the instances mentioned above (the Roman Type and the examples from the literature) and those of the Translation Type (see comparison of Type III) is that those latter examples represent an ‘intrasentential insertion’ which has to do with the syntactic word order in its semantic capacity/ties.

3. 3 Comparison of Type III (the Translation Type)

The analysis of the surface and sub-features of the inserted item (in R.l.), in its representation in Type III, has revealed, that this item is inserted in the relevant sentence without having constituted a syntagmatic component. This item (in R.l.) is inserted next to the translator’s Arabic suggested ‘translation’ of its
English version/decoded version. It has been mentioned before that the literature reviewed has distinguished between 'established introduction/borrowing' (which is treated as a part of the host language lexicon, where it takes the morpho-phonological characteristics of the TL and enters its syntactic structure) and a 'newly introduced item'. The following comparison is to show whether there are known parallels (in the literature reviewed) that can be drawn on to understand and explain this instance of insertion. This comparison is (as in the previous types-comparisons) to be presented in its two categories: (i) the theoretical category and (ii) the methodology and research category.

First to (i)

1- The theory/ries of translation (Catford (1965) and Newmark (1988)) covered the 'translation' issues of 'transferring' a term, acronym and/or other items from SL into TT. The issue of interest in this context is, however, the insertion of the SL version of the transferred item in its SL script into the TL (TT); as this insertion occurs next to the 'suggested 'translation' of the SL version. This issue has not been covered, so far, by the theory/ries of translation.

2- The general linguistic theory/ries and the semantic theory/ries, also, have not covered the issues of having two versions (in two different languages and scripts as in the case of the Translation Type) of one or more than one lexical unit in one single sentence.

3- The literature which tackles the issues of 'borrowing' and 'code-switching', from the theoretical point of view, has dealt with the issues of inserting SL
item (word/more than one word) into the TL mainly in the spoken medium of the language. The issues of inserting a SL item into TL have covered, merely, the 'borrowing' aspects of this phenomenon in the written medium of language, and those aspects have been studied from the perspectives of their representation in what has come to be known as 'established borrowings'. However, 'recent introductions' (as a linguistic concept) have been tackled, mainly, from the perspectives of an assumption, that those represent a manifestation of the phenomenon of 'code-switching' (I am referring to the B and single CS forms in the 'Incomplete morpho-syntactic integration' into the ML; Myers-Scotton, 1992, p. 33).

Secondly to (ii)

1- In relation to the insertion of acronyms Newmark's (1988) statement (see p. 328) about the resistance of Arabic to 'acronyms' and their explications; also applies to the Translation Type (if our understanding of Newmark's statement relates to the context of 'translation' only), where the acronym (in R.l.) is inserted next to the suggested 'translation' of its English decoded version).

Newmark's statement, also, does not accommodate this explication which is manifested in two forms; namely the form of a 'translated version' (translation) and the form of the inserted SL version of the relevant acronym in R.l as well.

2- Hussein and Zughoul's (1993) study tackles the issues of 'borrowing' in the written medium of Arabic (MSA, the journalistic field) in its 'established form' (loan words which became the subject of linguistic major phonological,
morphological and semantic changes (the process of assimilation to the
structure of Arabic, 1993, pp. 241-1). In the case of Type III (the Translation
Type), our study about the item's introduction reflects an introduction of a 'new
item' and this happens in a 'translated text', where this introduction occurs in
both its representations; namely the 'suggested translation' of the English
version/decoded version (of the acronym) and its 'SL version' in its SL script
(in R.l.). The representation (in the R.l. form) or its other manifestation (in the
script of the Arabic translated form) has not been dealt with in Hussein and
Zughoul's (1993) study. A comparison, therefore, cannot be established
between the two studies.

3- Giving that Fraser's (1993) study (which speaks about the borrowing of
'terminology' from English either in Roman script or 'transliterated') has
tackled the issues of insertion (see below), which have been dealt with in the
analysis of Type III (our study), a comparison between the two studies could
have been possible to make. In our case the introduced item is represented in
two versions; the first is the Arabic suggested 'translation' of the English
version/decoded version of the introduced item (which constitutes part of the
Arabic sentence) and the second is the item in R.l. which comprises one of
the composing sentence words (semantic consideration, but no syntactic
representation).

4- Type III (the Translation Type) represents an instance of a 'newly introduced
item' (in R.l.) from the SL (the EST) to the TL (the ArTT). The instances of
Type III of insertion and instances that are known in the literature reviewed -
which allow a comparison to be made - , have in common that all are dealing with a **newly introduced item**. For example, in the case of Hasselmo's (1970) study the 'newly introduced item' is called 'unchanged item' (Hasselmo 1970; cited in Saragih, 1997, p. 10), in the case of Bokamba's (1989) study, it is called 'unbound morphemes' (1989, p. 278), in the Myers-Scotton's (1992) study, it is called 'single CS forms' (Myers-Scotton, 1992, p. 31) and in the case of Nortier's (1990) study, it is called 'single word switches' (Nortier, 1990; cited in Loulidi, 1993, p. 522). The difference between the instances of the studies mentioned and the instances of Type III lies in the medium of the language (the factor of inserting an item in writing in different scripts) and in the **doubled** semantic representation of one lexical unit (the item in R.I., and its suggested 'translated' English version/decoded version). Those differences mentioned make a comparison between the studies mentioned not possible. **This conclusion is based on the fact that the instances of Type III are about a 'newly introduced item' from the SL in its script vs. the semantic version (the Arabic 'translation' of the English version/decoded version of this introduced item) in the TL in its script.**

5- The translator's Arabic suggested 'translated' version of the English version/decoded version of the item consists of Arabic words which have been selected to function as **the equivalence** of the inserted item (in R.I.). As in the Roman-Arabic Type the EST version (the item in R.I.) remains in its insertion in the TT (the ArTT) an unchanged item. The literature reviewed (in reference to the common ground which is mentioned in 4) offers for comparison purposes no
linguistic explanation (such as an explanation of the aspects which have been
dealt with in the analyses in our study) for this ‘unchanged item’ (in the context
of code-mixing; Bokamba, 1989, p. 278, and code-switching; Myers- Scotton,

6- The examples of Bokamba’s (1989) study, Nortier’s (1990) study and Myers-
Scotton’s (1992) study (mentioned in 4) do not offer a transparent and
conclusive explanation as to whether the ‘intrasentential incorporation of ‘newly
introduced items’ has to do with a syntactic fixed word order and/or with a
fixed word order in its semantic capacity. Therefore a comparison between
the Translation Type instances and the examples mentioned seems not possible
to do.

7- It does not come clear enough from Nortier’s (1995) statement (which says
that, ‘The fact that syntactic constraints are violated so often plus the fact that
non of them seems to have universal value show that code-switching cannot
be accounted for in terms of syntax alone.’ (1995, p. 84)) whether the semantic
component (if not the syntactic factor) is the factor to be considered in
determining the relatedness of the switched items to the phenomenon of ‘code-
switching’ or not.

instances, which he found in code-switching from Turkish to Dutch, can be used
to compare the instances of the Translation Type (where the inserted item in R.l.
does not constitute a grammatical unit within the intrasentential insertion).
3.4 Comparison of Type IV (the Arabic Type)

In the case of Type IV we are dealing with a case of recent introductions (in contrast to 'established borrowings'). The analysis of the type mentioned has revealed that the inserted EST item in its suggested 'transliterated' form constitutes a syntagmatic component of the relevant sentence. Within the frame of the literature reviewed, it has been revealed that there are many studies which provide sufficient material to be drawn on for comparison purposes. However, those studies for the most part, tackled the linguistic issues of 'the newly introduced borrowings' from the perspective of their relevance to 'the phenomenon of code-switching'. The literature which dealt with the linguistic issues of a 'newly introduced item' as an instance of the phenomenon of 'borrowings' has based its argument, however, on the 'established item' that is treated as part of the host language lexicon, where it takes the morpho-phonological characteristics of the TL and enters into its syntactic structure (see the following comparison). For comparison purposes the problem lies, however, in the literature which investigated the instances of a 'newly introduced item' that is considered as an instance of the 'code-switching' phenomenon. The argument of this is based on the 'no-relevance' of the grammatical and syntactic factor as a major constraint factor in code-switching instances. The analysis of the Arabic Type has shown that the EST item 'transliterated' into the Arabic script has been treated syntactically and semantically as a fully integrated component of the relevant sentence. This treatment varies
according to the case of its inflectional form. The following comparison is to
demonstrate whether there are known parallels in the literature reviewed that
can be drawn on. This comparison will assist and contribute to the explanation
and interpretation of the instances of the Arabic Type within the frame of the
phenomena of 'borrowing' and 'code-switching'. The two categories (i) the
theoretical and (ii) the methodology and research category are to be used in
this comparison.

First to (i)

1. Transliteration has been theoretically covered by Bloomfield (1933;
comparison of the Roman-Arabic Type, this study (in its part which deals with
the Arabic Type (Type IV)) also has been covered by the theories mentioned,
and the following comparison has been established on the basis of this
theoretical coverage. However, the 'transliteration' factor (in the context of the
distinction between 'established borrowings' and 'recent introductions') is in
Gumperz's (1982) theoretical views controversial. Those views which are about
'established borrowings' (1982; cited in Mustafa and Al-Khatib, 1994, p. 217)
and those which are about 'recent introductions' (1982, p. 67) back
theoretically, in general terms, our argument about explaining the instances
of Type IV within the context of 'established borrowings' and 'recent
introductions'. Gumperz's theoretical views relate 'transliteration' to
'established borrowings' on one side. The same views left 'recent introductions' in relation to 'transliteration' on the other side, however, open for speculation.

2. **Transference** as a concept has been, theoretically (in the translation theory/ries), covered by Catford (1965, p. 48) and Newmark's (1988, p. 148) views. As has been stated in the comparison of the Roman-Arabic Type, this part of the study also has been covered by the same theory.

3. Lockwood's (1991) theoretical views in relation to the treatment of language as a relational network (1991, pp. 430 - 1) offer a theoretical back up for the analysis of the Arabic Type of insertion in its three aspects of representation (the syntactic, morphological and semantic aspects).

4. Lyons's (1977) **sentence meaning**, which is directly related to the grammatical and lexical features of a sentence (Lyons, 1977, p. 643; cited in Palmer, 1981, p. 8) and Palmer's (1981) views about the relations between semantics and grammar (Palmer, 1981, p 118) have been used in this study. Those views have not been employed yet in the Arabic context research.

Secondly to (ii)

1. Research into the incorporation of items from a donor language (English) into the Arabic language (in the context of 'borrowings') is to be divided into three categories; those are:

   (a) **Research into 'established borrowings' in an unwritten dialect.**
Zughoul's (1978) study of the 'established borrowings' in the dialect of the Eastern Province of Saudi Arabia found that all the borrowings are of the 'noun'-class of words and verbs. In our study all instances of the Arabic Type are exclusively of the 'noun'-class of words. Those are treated in 15.68% of the type representation as 'established borrowings'. The comparison is therefore not conclusive in terms of confirming the same findings in the results of both studies (Zughoul (1978) and our study).

(b) Research into 'established borrowings' in the written dialect of MSA.

The study of Hussein and Zughoul (1993) tackled 'established borrowings' in terms of the major phonological, morphological and semantic changes to 'loan words' that have undergone in the process of their assimilation to the structure of Arabic and in the context of the linguistic interference and languages in contact (Hussein and Zughoul, 1993, p. 240–241). In our study, as has been indicated above, a comparison cannot be established on the basis of the Arabic Type representation. This is due to the 15.68%, as a confirmed found percentage, where the item studied is subject to Arabic intlectional morphology and it is also due to the methodology and approach employed in both studies (Hussein and Zughoul's (1993) study and our study).

(c) Research into 'established borrowings' in an unwritten dialect (the Moroccan Arabic dialect) Heath, J. (1989) study found that 'borrowed lexical materials' into the base language (Moroccan Arabic) undergo a 'gradual integration' (Heath, J. 1989, cited in Louhidi, 1993, p. 519). In our study, Type IV (the Arabic Type) represents the case of 'recent introductions' that have
undergone ‘integration’ in 15.68% of the found instances. Due to the higher percentage of 84.31%, (of Type IV) which represents the state of non-morphological integration a conclusive comparison, cannot, therefore, be established between the results of both studies (Heath, J. (1989) study and our study).

2. The ‘newly introduced item’ (in our study the ‘transliterated’ item in the Arabic Type) is syntactically fully integrated, and it is a ready subject for possible inflectional processes; as its insertion occurs in the Arabic script. This case is to be compared with the state of integration of the ‘introduced’ item in the spoken medium of the Arabic language (the studies which tackled ‘code-switching’ in the unwritten dialects of Arabic; see the following for more detail), where full integration means ‘no-code-switching’ and ‘no-morphological integration’ in the form of an inflected item. Hussein and Zughoul’s (1993) study found in the majority of ‘established borrowings’ (nouns) in Arabic ‘subject to Arabic inflectional morphology’ (1993, p. 247). If we compare this finding with our findings (in particular in relation to the Arabic Type) it can be said that the ‘introduced item’ (a noun) in its ‘transliterated’ form has been treated in 15.68% as an ‘established borrowing’, where it became, morphologically, subject to change (such as defining by ‘?al’). In the majority (84.31%) of the findings (in contrast to what Hussein and Zughoul (1993) have found), however, the ‘introduced item’ in its ‘transliterated’ form has been treated as an ‘unestablished borrowing’ (in terms of morphological
change/inflection). This is because the item (the transliterated item) is a 'newly introduced item' to the language of the host text.

3. In the Arabic context 'established borrowings' show phonological changes (Hussein and Zughoul, 1993, pp. 240-1). However, in the context of some African languages (Swahili and Kikuyu) Myers-Scotton (1992) found that not all B forms show phonological integration (Myers-Scotton, 1992, p. 31). If I compare those findings (which are relevant to the spoken medium of language) with the instances (newly introduced items) of the Arabic Type (in the written medium of the language), it would be suggested that in 56.86% of the found instances the item shows phonological and phonetic changes. In this 56.86% of the type representation the items show phonological and phonetic changes; this is a confirmation of what Myers-Scotten (1992) has found in relation to the phonological integration (1992, p. 31). This confirmation remains, however, inconclusive; as we are dealing here with two different mediums of the relevant languages. In this context it is noteworthy to refer to one of the statements previously mentioned, which says that 'most researchers incline to consider 'the phonological criteria' as the parameter criteria which account for the instances of borrowings. To compare this statement with what has been found in this study (the 56.86% of the instances which show phonological and phonetic changes), it can be stated that our finding does not constitute conclusive confirmation of what most researchers inclined to consider. The apparent reason for that could be the existing difference between instances of already 'established introduced items' through 'the borrowing process' and 'the
recent/newly introduced items’ (as is the case in the Arabic Type; the 84.31% of the instances are treated as ‘unestablished items’ - see points 2. and 8.).

4. Myers-Scotton’s (1992) statement, which says that ‘the problem is that much EL material in what many researchers call code-switching consists of single lexemes or bound stems ...’ (1992, p. 31), is to be compared with the Arabic Type of insertion. In our case the ‘introduced item’ is inserted as a ‘newly introduced item’, where in the case of Myers-Scotton’s (1992) study the item is called a CS [code-switched] item that is different from the B form item [the borrowed item]. The inserted item in the case of the Arabic Type shows full syntactic and partial (in 15.68% of the type representation) morphological integration. As Myers-Scotton’s approach relies on tackling the linguistic aspects of the code-switched item in its combined morpho/syntactic integration the comparison between our case and Myers-Scotton’s case is, therefore, not possible, and subsequently it is not conclusive. The common element between our study (the Arabic Type) and Myers-Scotton’s (1992) study is represented, however, in the finding about the ‘much EL material ... consists of single lexemes’ (1992, p. 31) and the item (in our study) inserted in its ‘transliterated’ form, which makes 18.21% of all types (Types I, II, III and IV (the Roman Type, the Roman-Arabic Type, the Translation Type and the Arabic Type)) representations. Thus common ground does not serve the comparison purpose much. As in the Roman-Arabic Type there are here two reasons; namely 1. with the ‘single lexeme’ we do not know what class of words it represents, and 2. we, also, do not what sort of ‘morpho-syntactic integration’ this single lexeme
covers or relates to. In addition to that the languages concerned Myers-Scotton’s study are represented in their spoken medium; this factor makes the comparison, therefore, inconclusive.

5. Boeschoten’s (1990) statement that ‘many violations of Dutch grammar [in the context of the suspension of grammar] whereas Turkish grammatical integrity is maintained ...’ (Boeschoten, 1990, cited in Nortier, 1995, p. 88) is valuable for comparison purposes; as it speaks for the suspension of grammar and violation of grammatical rules (in the context of code-switching). Both studies (Boeschoten, 1990 and our study) deal with ‘newly introduced items’. If we were to see in the inserted item an instance of ‘the code-switching’ phenomenon MSA is a constraint factor in code-switching instances. Boeschoten’s (1990) finding provides supportive evidence with respect to the grammatical and syntactic factor for maintaining the integrity of grammar and syntax of the host language. However, this comparison cannot be made at all levels in the two cases; as the instances in our study relate to the written medium of the language concerned, whereas the Turkish case represents the spoken medium of this language. On the basis that, there is no suspension of grammar in our study’s case and in the Turkish case the rules of the two languages represented are from syntactic perspectives not violated.

7. Grammar in the Moroccan Arabic dialect (an unwritten dialect) does not constitute a constraint factor for the instances of code-switching of single words (Nortier’s study, 1995, p. 88). In contrast to this case MSA is a constraint factor, which has some bearing on the syntactic integration of incorporating ‘single
items’; as it is the case of the Arabic Type of insertion. This difference is based on the different Arabic dialects (the unwritten spoken dialects; such as the Moroccan dialect) and the written dialect (MSA).

8. Only in 15.68% of the found instances of the Arabic Type the item shows morphological changes (the defining of the ‘transliterated’ item by ‘?al’). As this part of the found instances shows the same linguistic characteristic of the ‘established borrowings’ (according to Gumperz’s (1982) view, cited in Mustafa and Al-khatib, 1994, p. 217), a comparison of our findings with what Mustafa and Al-Khatib’s (1994, p. 217) study and Zughoul’s (1978) study (1978, p. 222) have found, cannot be established. The other factor which does not allow us to establish such a comparison is, also, the status of this insertion; as in 84.31% of the type representation the introduced items are treated as ‘newly introduced items’ (with disregard of the 15.68% percentage which shows the characteristics of the ‘established borrowings’ case). Again a comparison between our study and Zughoul’s (1978) study cannot be established on the basis of the difference between the written and the unwritten dialects of Arabic (as such a comparison cannot be conclusive). A comparison of the morphological aspect of our study (the 15.68% percentage which show the characteristics of the ‘established borrowings’) and the findings of Hussein and Zughoul’s (1993) study (1993, pp. 240 - 1) cannot be established; as the study approach in our case deals with ‘newly introduced items’ and Hussein and Zughoul’s (1993) study deals with ‘established borrowings’).
4. Concluding Remarks and Arguments

The results of the grammatical, syntactic, morphological and semantic analyses which represent the sub- and surface-features of the items' insertion and the conclusions in their orientation and comparison points establish the basis which I will use to suggest an understanding and explanation of the phenomena of insertion (in its four types of representation). This is to be done in the following concluding remarks and arguments and in the context of both disciplines 'translation' and 'linguistics' and in the context of answering the research questions.

4.1 Concluding Remarks and Arguments in the 'Translation' Context

The sentences, which have been analysed in this study, come from the corpus of ArTTs which have been produced as a result of employing translating process/es. The ArTTs (sentences) which have items inserted are 53 texts (or 55.78% of the 95 ArTTs collected) (see List No. 9, Appendix B). Components of the ESTs (the items in R.I.), which have been inserted into those 53 texts, are identified as the Roman Type (Type I) of insertion. Those have been found in 24 ArTTs (or in 25.26% of the corpus (the 95 ArTTs)) (see List No. 5). In the case of the Roman-Arabic Type (Type II) the EST components have been inserted in R.I. next to their suggested 'transliterated' versions in 18 texts (or in 18.94% of the 95 ArTTs) (see List No. 6). In the case of the Translation Type (
Type II) the EST components have been inserted in R.I. next to the translator's suggested 'translated' versions in 32 texts (or in 33.68% of the 95 ArTTs) (see List No. 7) and in the case of the Arabic Type (Type IV) the EST components have been inserted in their suggested 'transliterated' form without having their EST versions in R.I. Those have been inserted in 10 texts (or in 10.52% of the 95 ArTTs) (see List No. 8). The number of ArTTs that have Types I and II (the Roman and the Roman-Arabic Types) of insertion represented in their sentences are four (or 7.54% of the 53 ArTTs) (see List No. 10). The number of ArTTs that have Types II and III (the Roman-Arabic Type and the Translation Type) are eight (or 15.09% of the 53 ArTTs) (see List No. 11). The number of ArTTs that have Types III and IV (the Translation Type and the Arabic Type) are eight (or 15.09% of the 53 ArTTs) (see List No. 12). The number of ArTTs that have Types I and III (the Roman Type and the Translation Type) are 14 (or 26.41% of the 53 Arts) (see List No. 13). The number of ArTTs that have Types I and IV (the Roman Type and the Arabic Type) are two (or 3.77% of the 53 ArTTs) (see List No. 14) and the number of ArTTs that have Types II and IV (the Roman-Arabic Type and the Arabic Type) are two (or 3.77% of the 53 ArTTs) (see List No. 15).

For the interpretation and explanation of those findings mentioned above I would suggest the following:

1- The percentage of 55.78% of the ArTTs that have EST components inserted in their various types of insertion (Types I, II, III and IV (the Roman Type, the
Roman-Arabic Type, the Translation Type and the Arabic Type) represents the percentage of the various 'transference' approach/es as to how to transfer SL (ST) items into TL (TT) in the Arabic context (MSA) (in a language contact situation, such as in Australia).

2- Type III (the Translation Type) of insertion is with 33.68% of the representation the most occurring 'transference' approach as to how to transfer a SL (ST/EST) item/component into the TL (TT/ArTT). Translator/s who translated the ESTs (the producer/s of the relevant ArTTs), which have specific items (unfindable, untranslatable etc.; see the Literature Review) as components of the relevant texts, opted to 'translate' those items and to insert the EST version next to their suggested 'translation'. As a conclusion to that, it can be claimed that 33.68% of the texts translated into Arabic are in fact not monolingual texts [bilingual in terms of having EST items inserted]. Those texts (sentences) have two languages and two scripts mixed in one text (sentence). By doing so the translator/s created a new linguistic situation where a whole complex of interlanguage correlations have come to exist in the relevant ArTTs. This range of interlanguage correlations has been addressed in the analysis of the Translation Type (Type III).

3- With 25.26% Type I (the Roman Type) of insertion is the second most frequently occurring 'transference' approach as to how to transfer a SL (ST/EST) item/component into the TL (TT/ArTT). Translator/s who translated the ESTs, which have items as components of the relevant texts, opted not to 'translate' or 'transliterate' those items. Instead they inserted them in their EST
script into the ArTT sentence. As a conclusion to that it can be claimed that 25.26% of the texts, in fact, are not monolingual texts (they are bilingual in terms of having EST items inserted). Those texts (sentences) have two languages and two scripts mixed in one sentence. By doing so the translator/s created a new linguistic situation where a whole complex of interlanguage correlations have come to exist in the relevant ArTTs. Those correlations have been addressed in the analysis of the Roman Type (Type I).

4- Type II (the Roman-Arabic Type) of insertion (in 18.94% of the four types representations) comes third in its frequency of occurrence of the ‘transference’ approach; as to how to transfer a SL (ST/EST) item/component into the TL (TT/ArTT). Translator/s who translated the ESTs, which have items as components of the relevant texts, opted to ‘transliterate’ those items into the Arabic script and to insert the EST version next to their suggested ‘transliterated’ version. As a conclusion to that, it can be claimed that 18.94% of the texts, in fact, are not monolingual (they are bilingual in terms of having EST items inserted). Those texts (sentences) have two languages and two scripts mixed in one sentence. In doing so the translator/s created a new linguistic situation where a whole complex of interlanguage correlations have come to exist in the relevant ArTT. Those correlations, again, have been addressed in the analysis of the Roman-Arabic Type.

5- With 10.52% of the four types representations Type IV (the Arabic Type) of insertion is the least in the frequency of occurrence of the ‘transference’ approach; as to how to transfer a SL (ST/EST) item/component into the TL (TT/
Translator/s who translated the ESTs, which have items as components of the relevant texts, opted to ‘transliterate’ those items without inserting the EST item’s graphic version. As a conclusion to that, it can be claimed that 10.52% of the texts, in fact, are not monolingual texts (sentences) [they are bilingual texts (sentences) in terms of having EST items inserted ‘transliterated’ into the Arabic script]. Those have two languages (MSA plus the newly introduced EST items (transliterated into the host text script)) mixed in one sentence. By doing so the translator/s created a new linguistic situation where a whole complex of interlanguage correlations have come to exist in the relevant ArTTs. Those correlations have been addressed in the analysis of Type IV.

6- The translation literature reviewed has revealed that translation theory does not cover the issues of inserting ST item in its SL (ST) script in the TT next to its suggested ‘translated’ or ‘transliterated’ ST version (the ‘transference of acronyms; Newmark, 1988, p. 148). This study has, however, addressed this unresearched issue from its linguistic perspectives.

7- The translation literature reviewed has revealed that one researcher only (Fraser’s (1993) study) raised the issue of inserting components of the ST into the TT (1993, p. 332) in translation (like in the Roman-Arabic and the Translation Types (Types II and III of insertion0). This researcher has not researched this translation issue; this study, however, has addressed it from its linguistic perspectives.

8- The patterns of inserting ST (EST) item into the TT (ArTTs) (the four Types I, II, III and IV) constitute four approaches as to how to ‘transfer’ ST
components in ‘translation’. The ‘translations’ (the ArTTs) that have been produced in a language contact situation (in the case of this study it is Australia), represent, as a consequence of this, a new linguistic situation which has emerged in the field of translation not only as a phenomenon in the ‘translation field, but as a phenomenon in the linguistic field as well.

9- In addressing the linguistic issues and aspects of the four types of ‘transferring’ ST items into TT (in the field of ‘translation’ - the linguistic analyses in this study -), this study has not only raised this issue (in its analyses and results), it has, also, contributed to its understanding and explanation. On the basis of that, it can be claimed that this can be considered a settled issue from the linguistic perspectives.

4. 2 Concluding Remarks and Arguments in the Context of Answering the Research Questions

4. 2. 1 Question No. 1 (p. 87)

This study has found that a newly introduced item to MSA (the written medium of the Arabic language) occurs exclusively in the generic form of the ‘noun’-class of words. This statement has been confirmed in the results of analyses, and it applies to the ‘introduced item’ in both its forms (the acronym and the single word/term) and in the four patterns of insertion (Types I, II, III and IV). This finding (conclusion) conforms with
the conventional grammar and syntax of MSA and with the state of introducing a 'new item' to MSA; as this represents the way MSA accepts and integrates newly introduced words into its system.

In the case of Type I (the Roman Type)

The study results (Results of the Analysis of Type I) showed that the generic status of the newly introduced item is the 'noun'-class of words, which has been assigned a syntagmatic function (grammatical and syntactic function) in the sentence structure. This is a confirmation of what has been claimed in the research question No.1. The confirmation I am suggesting is about the item's (in R.I.) manifestation in the various grammatical and syntactic functions found. The analysis results have demonstrated that the item (acronym and/or single word/ term) inserted in R.I. occupies the place of a word (as if this word written in the Arabic script), and this word (noun) functions in 70.45% of the Roman Type representation as a component (al-mudhaaf ?i-layh) of the 'construct' (al-?idhaafa) sub-unit, in 9.09% of the type representation as a component of the 'prepositional sub-unit' (jaar wa majrwr), in 5.68% of the type representation as a 'connected noun', in 5.68% of the type representation as a 'subject of verb', in 3.40% of the type representation as 'al-mubtada?', in 3.40% of the type representation as '?ism al-badal' (noun in apposition), in 1.13% of the type representation as 'al-xabar' of the substantive sentence and in 1.13% of the type representation as '?ism kaana' (the noun of the incomplete verb 'kaana').
The results also confirmed that in the Roman Type of insertion (the 88 found instances) the item (noun) has been ‘borrowed’ from the SL (the EST) as it is (morphologically) and inserted in the ArTT in the SL script. This EST noun takes the morpho-syntactic form of a ‘noun’ in the host text (the ArTT), and its insertion occurs intrasententially in the relevant sentence. Its morphological form (the way it has been treated morphologically) in the ArTT takes the form of an inserted word in its graphological shape (in R.I.). As a result of this type of insertion the item is treated as a fully integrated component which takes the morpho-generic type of the ‘noun’-class of words in the Arabic morphology and syntax. Beside the syntactic confirmation of the generic form of the ‘noun’-class of words for the introduced item in R.I., the other confirmation, which is represented in the morphological quality of the ‘noun’-class of words (one of the three Arabic classes of words), is its ‘acceptance’ of the defining article ‘?al’.

The ‘transfer’ of the item inserted in R.I. (being a word which is treated morphologically as a unit of the ‘noun’-class of words) to the ArTT through the insertion in its Type I-representation occurs without employing any morphological and generic changes (except in the case of the acronyms/instances No. 26 and 69). The results of the morphological analysis confirmed that this ‘noun’ in the ArTT sentence is a morphological unit with restricted morphological manifestations; consequently those morphological manifestations have restricted capacities. Those manifestations are concerned with three conditions:
(i) Due to the use of the graphic shape (R.l.), where this morphological unit is represented in its SL graphic shape, the phonological/phonetic 'transference' is not represented; this is because 'transliteration'-employment has not occurred. Consequently, the inflectional process is, therefore, blocked (except in the instances of acronyms No. 26 and 69; see Comparison of Type I (the Roman Type), point 8.). This morphological unit (in its inserted graphic shape) is not inflectionally ready for the changing process/es; as its morphological status, for example, cannot be changed into a verb.

(ii) The introduction of this 'noun' (the item) in R.l. is an introduction of a non-etymological unit which has no stem in the host language (the language of the Ar-Tr), and

(iii) this morphological unit (noun) does not embody a semantic unit (lexical unit) in the TL (the Ar-Tr); as it is an introduced 'noun' which has no lexical-inventorial origin in the host language (and its introduction is in R.l). The insertion of this 'noun', which is a morphological unit that is not an inflectional, non-etymological and non-lexie-inventorial morphological/lexical unit of the TL (MSA of the Ar-Tr), shows, however, full syntactic integration. It is a unit that has been treated as if it were a TL morphological/lexical unit which has the morphological property/ties of a TL 'noun'-class of words.

In the case of Type II (the Roman-Arabic Type)

The study results of Type II (60 instances) showed that the generic status of the newly introduced item (in both scripts, the R.l. script and the Arabic script - the
‘transliterated’ version -) is the ‘noun’-class of words. The Arabic suggested ‘transliterated’ version has been assigned a syntagmatic (grammatical and syntactic) function in the sentence structure, whereas the R.l. version has been inserted into the sentence without being assigned a syntagmatic function. This is a confirmation of what has been claimed in research question No.1. This confirmation is based on the various assigned grammatical and syntactic functions to the ‘transliterated’ version. The analysis results have demonstrated that the item (acronym and/or single word/term) inserted ‘transliterated’ occupies the place of a constituting sentence component, and this word (noun) functions in 66.66% of the type representation as a ‘mudhaaf ?i-layh’, in 15% as a ‘noun in prepositional case’, in 8.33% as a ‘subject of verb’, in 3.33% as a ‘connected noun’, in 1.66% as ‘mubtada’, in 1.66% as ‘?ism ?in-na’, in 1.66% as an ‘object’ and in 1.66% as ‘?ism badal’. The results also confirmed that in the Roman-Arabic Type of insertion (the 60 instances found) the EST item (noun) has been inserted (morphologically) into the ArTT (transliterated) as it is. This EST noun takes the morpho-syntactic form of a ‘noun’ in its manifestation (its ‘transliterated’ version) in the host text (the ArTT), and its insertion occurs intrasententially in the relevant sentence. Its morphological form in the ArTT is an inserted word in its morpho-generic type of the ‘noun’-class of words in the Arabic morphology and syntax. Beside the syntactic confirmation (of the generic form of the ‘noun’-class of words for the introduced item in its ‘transliterated’ shape) the other confirmation is the
morphological quality of the ‘noun’-class of words which accepts the defining article ‘?al’.

The results of the morphological analysis confirmed that this ‘noun’ in the ArTT sentence is a morphological unit with open morphological manifestations. This represents a different case in comparison with what we have concluded in assessing the morphological aspect of Type I (the Roman Type) of insertion. The ‘transliterated’ version is in this type a subject that is ready for etymological process/es. Consequently, to this finding the morphological manifestations in the Roman-Arabic Type have open potential qualities in contrast to those of the Roman Type. The manifestations are concerned with three conditions:

(i) The suggested ‘transliterated’ version is a ‘noun’ in its ‘transferred’ phonological and phonetic values, and this morphological unit has the quality status of being ready for ‘inflectional’ process/es (such as possible changes to other classes of the word (for example: changing to a verb)).

(ii) The introduction of this ‘noun’ is an introduction of a suggested morphological unit for likely etymological changes, and it is a unit ready to become a lexic-inventorial part of the host language, and

(iii) this introduced ‘noun’ is a morphological unit which constitutes a candidate for likely lexical process/es (to become a semantic unit/lexical unit).

In the case of Type III (the Transalation Type)

The study results of Type III showed that the generic status of ‘the newly
introduced item' (the EST item in R.I.) is the 'noun'-class of words, which does not constitute in its surface features, in the 81 instances found, a syntagmatic component of the relevant sentence. The confirmation of what has been claimed in research question No.1 in relation to the Translation Type does not come from the grammatical and syntactic analysis; as it has been the case in Types I and II (the Roman and the Roman-Arabic Types). The confirmation is based on the generic status of the EST item versus the generic status of the suggested 'translated' version as an 'equivalence' (one word/noun in the instances 173, 193 and 212 or multi word/ noun in the remainder instances of this type) in the syntactic structure of the host sentence of the ArTT. This EST item is a non-syntagmatic component (from the syntactic point of view it is a neutral component) of the relevant sentence. Its status is confined to the semantic function within the larger semantic unit (the ArTT sentence).

In the case of Type IV (the Arabic Type)

The study results of Type IV showed that the generic status of the 'newly introduced item' (it is the uni-graphical item which is the 'transliterated' into the Arabic script and this is represented by 51 instances) is the 'noun'-class of words. The suggested Arabic 'transliterated' version has been assigned a syntactic (grammatical and syntactic) function in the sentence structure. This is a confirmation of what has been claimed in research question No.1. This confirmation is about the item in its 'transliterated' version and its manifestation in various grammatical and syntactic functions. The analysis results have
demonstrated that the item (acronym and/or single word/term) inserted 'transliterated' occupies the place of a constituting sentence component, and this word (noun) is an introduced morphological unit that is integrated into the syntactic composition of the relevant sentence. This integration takes the form of an assigned grammatical and syntactic function; which is the function of 'mudhaaf ?i-layh' (in 84.31% of the type representation), a 'connected noun' (in 3.92%), 'xabar' (in 3.92%), 'mubtada?' (in 1.96%), a 'subject of verb' (in 1.96%), an 'object' (in 1.96%) and a 'noun in prepositional case' (in 1.96%).

The results also confirmed that in Type IV (the Arabic Type) of insertion (the 51 instances found) the EST item has been inserted (morphologically) into the ArTT (transliterated). The EST item takes the morpho-syntactic form of a 'noun' in its manifestation (a 'transliterated' version) in the host sentence, and its insertion occurs intrasententially in the relevant sentence. Its morphological form in the ArTT is an inserted word in its morpho-generic type of the 'noun'-class of words (as in the Roman-Arabic Type). Beside the syntactic confirmation (of the generic form of the 'noun'-class of words for the introduced item in its 'transliterated' shape), the other confirmation is about the morphological quality of the 'noun'-class of words which is represented in its acceptance of the defining article '?al'. This is confirmed in eight instances in which the 'transliterated' version has been treated as an established lexical unit of MSA.

The results of the morphological analysis also confirmed that this 'noun' (as an established or an unestablished lexical unit) constitutes in the ArTT
sentence a morphological unit as it is the case in the Roman-Arabic Type. Those results confirmed that the ‘transliterated’ item of the Arabic Type is a morphological unit (which is a name/single word/term in all instances found with the exception of No. 256 which is an acronym) that is (in its status) open to the various Arabic morphological manifestations, and it is a ‘subject’ that is ready for likely etymological process/es. The various manifestations in their potential qualities (like in the Roman-Arabic Type) relate to three conditions:

(i) The suggested ‘transliterated’ version is a ‘noun’ in its ‘transferred’ phonological and phonetic values, and this morphological unit has the quality status being ready for ‘inflectional’ process/es.

(ii) The introduction of this ‘noun’ (as in the Roman-Arabic Type) is an introduction of a suggested morphological unit which is ready to become inventorial part of the host language, and

(iii) This introduced ‘noun’ constitutes (as in the Roman-Arabic Type) a morphological unit which is a candidate for likely lexical process/es.

As we have seen in the comparisons of Types I, II, III and IV the literature reviewed showed a partial confirmation of what has been claimed in research question No.1. Due to the, language medium, objectives and approach of this study in comparison with the published research/studies, the literature reviewed offered, merely a limited supportive confirmation in relation to the ‘noun’-class of words, and this partial confirmation is justified on the basis of the following arguments.
In the Arabic context the literature reviewed revealed that there is no parallel research which tackled the issues that have been addressed in this study.

Zughoul’s (1978) study, which tackled the issue of borrowings in the unwritten Arabic dialect of the Eastern Province of Saudi Arabia (a different dialect to MSA), confirmed that all the borrowings are of the ‘noun’-class of words. The problem lies, however, in the finding that ‘some are verbs’ (Zughoul, 1978, p. 223); as this does not apply to the findings in our study (see Comparisons of the Roman Type and the Arabic Type (Type I and IV)). Zughoul (1978) spoke of the ‘borrowing’ of nouns [as the largest percentage in his findings] and of ‘verbs’ [he used the expression ‘some verbs’ without giving any percentage] (1978, p. 223). However, what is interesting in Zughoul’s (1978) findings is that those ‘verbs’ are either ‘borrowed’ or ‘derived’ from the borrowed ‘nouns’ (1978, p. 223). The interpretation of Zughoul’s findings with respect to those ‘some verbs’ is that part of this ‘some’ is derived from the ‘borrowed nouns’; a finding which means that ‘borrowing’ in this researched dialect occurs, mainly, through the introduction of ‘nouns’ (this happens before those (nouns) become ‘established borrowings’). There is, also, another problem in this comparison (subsequently to a likely claimed confirmation that is based on the literature reviewed) which relates to the established status of the borrowed items; as those differ in their manifestations. They are ‘established borrowings’ (in Zughoul’s (1978) study), whereas in our study, they are ‘newly introduced items’. In the context of code-switching Hussein and Shorrab’s (1993) study confirmed that ‘nouns’ are amongst other generic forms of words that are more easily switched
from English in comparison to ‘verbs’ which are considered the main restrictions against switching (1993, p. 240; see also Comparison of the Roman Type (Type I)). The common element (partial confirmation) between our study (in relation to the introduction of an item in the form of ‘noun’ only) and Hussein and Shorrab’s (1993) study relates, however, to the generic status of the item studied (‘noun’- class of words). Hussein and Shorrab’s (1993) findings are about ‘the majority of ‘established borrowings’ (nouns) in Arabic which are ‘subject to Arabic inflectional morphology’ (1993, p. 247). The problem in this confirmation, again, lies in the status of the items (in Hussein and Shorrab’s (1993) study, they are ‘established borrowings’, whereas in our study they are ‘newly introduced items’).

In the context of research/studies in other languages, the literature reviewed revealed, that the confirmation is even weaker than in the Arabic context. For example, Myers-Scotton’s (1992) study which speaks about ‘cultural B forms’, many of which are ‘nouns’ (Myers-Scotton, 1992, p. 30). She also speaks about ‘single lexeme’ (1992, p. 31) which could have provided supportive confirmation if the researcher had specified what sort of morpho-syntactic integration’ (1992, p. 31) (the linguistic aspects) they undergo, and which syntactic structure they relate to. Fraser’s (1993) study could, also, have provided supportive confirmation if she had specified the generic class of the ‘English terminology’ that are ‘borrowed either in Roman script or transliterated’ (1993, p. 332). This limited supportive confirmation, which comes from the literature reviewed, relates to the spoken medium of language
(in the case of Myers-Scotton's (1992) study), whereas the other source
(Fraser's (1993) study) comes from research into 'community translation'.

On the basis of what has been stated above, the issue, that has been
raised in Question No. 1 can be considered as a settled issue.

4. 2. 2 Question No. 2 (p. 87)

This study has found that a 'newly introduced item' in its SL script (the
case of pattern I or Type I (the Roman Type) of insertion - intrasentential
insertion -) and/or in its form of the Arabic suggested 'transliterated'
version (the cases of patterns II and IV or the Roman-Arabic Type (Type
II) and the Arabic Type (Type IV) of insertion) to MSA (the written
medium of the Arabic language) constitutes a case of 'borrowing'. The
content of this statement has been confirmed in the results of the analyses,
and it applies to the 'introduced item' in both its forms (the acronym
and/or single word/term) and in its generic status of the 'noun'-class of
words. This statement conforms to the conventional grammar and syntax
of MSA. This finding, also, conforms to the state of introducing a 'new
item' to MSA; as this represents the way the language of MSA accepts and
integrates 'newly introduced words' into its system.

In the case of Type I (the Roman Type)
The study results of Type I showed that the inserted ST (EST) item in its SL script (R.l.) is a 'newly introduced item'. This item has been treated in the relevant sentence as a word (noun) (the generic-morphological status of the noun-class of words). The results also revealed that this noun has been assigned a syntagmatic role, where it constitutes a syntactic component of the relevant sentence (the various grammatical and syntactic functions which the item has been assigned within the sentence). The analyses and results also have shown that the item in R.l. is syntactically fully integrated. Consequently to this it constitutes a syntagmatic and semantic component of the relevant sentence. The treatment of this item (as if it is a word of the text host-language) in this way speaks for a full integration, a case, which is identical with the case of treating items that are already considered 'established borrowings'. The difference between the case of Type I (the Roman Type) and the 'established borrowings' (according to the literature reviewed) has, however, two dimensions: namely (i) the dimension of the morphological aspect barrier (no transliteration means no Arabic inflectional-morphological likely process/es), which makes the item in its R.l. script a 'non-inflectional newly introduced item' (with the exception of the instances No. 26 and 69), and (ii) the morpho-syntactic barrier (again, no transliteration means no derivational and etymological likely process/es). The lexical processes are, however, not restricted in the case of the Roman Type of insertion, as the text (the sentence) is a 'bilingual text' from the perspective of its 'assumed' user/s (a text which has been produced in a language contact situation). The assigned grammatical and syntactic functions mentioned are the
manifestations of a morpho-syntactic status of a generically relevant type of word (the noun) in the case of employing inflectional, derivational and/or other morpho-syntactic forms and changes to a word. The insertion of the item (as a noun) and its full syntactic integration in the syntactic composition of the relevant sentence represents a case of grammatical and syntactic borrowing.

The analysis of Type I (the Roman Type) confirmed that, we are dealing with a case of 'borrowing' (we are not dealing here, however, with a case of 'code-switching'). This 'borrowing' is a borrowing of one single word (noun). This 'borrowing' also represents a case which embodies a non- 'complete borrowing' This is due to the insertion in R.l. In this study we are dealing with a case which has, so far, no known parallels (to my knowledge) in the research. It is a case of inserting items which happens in a language contact situation, where the EST items are incorporated into the ArTTs (which are the product of a translation process). The uniqueness of this case is manifested in its factual elements that pertain to the written medium of the Arabic language (MSA), and this written medium is one of the two varieties of what has come to be known as diglossia in the Arabic language (a dialect which is rarely a spoken variety of the Arabic language). However, this is the standard and formal dialect for the written medium of this language. MSA constitutes as a variety a constraint factor in the case of this study in terms of the grammatical and syntactic aspects and features; and those aspects and features are to be ascribed to the linguistic implications that have resulted from insertion using a different script in the host text. The analysis of the sub-features, also, revealed that the full syntactic
integration speaks not only for the syntagmatic component (as a constraint factor; the item is in 90.88% of the type's representation a basic syntagmatic component) as a semantic component, but also for the item's referential-interrelational semantic component within the sentence structure and composition.

The insertion in Roman letters (no transliteration as an aspect) adds, however, more elements to the complexity of this case (as a phenomenon), which makes it speak more for a case of uniqueness rather than for an assumed regularity in comparison with other languages. The intrasentential insertion of items is a case of a single word insertion ('borrowing' or 'code-switching') which baffles most researchers in its interpretation (as a phenomenon), explanation and understanding.

As has been stated above, there is no parallel to the case of Type I (the Roman Type) in the literature reviewed. Therefore, the confirmation, which might have come from the literature reviewed to confirm and assess the research results of Type I, is not strong, and it is of a general nature (no specificity). As has been mentioned before, also, the literature reviewed distinguishes between 'established borrowings' and 'newly introduced item/s'. The 'newly introduced item' is referred to in the literature with 'single word/s'. This 'single word' which corresponds with the acronym and/or single word/term in this study, has been identified with the generic 'noun'-class of words.
The literature reviewed, which deals with the issues of 'borrowing' and/or 'code-switching in Arabic, demonstrates variability in the representation of the syntactic classes of the 'single word' that has been in the focus of those studies. For example, in the context of the 'established borrowings' in the dialect of the Eastern Province of Saudi Arabia (an unwritten dialect) Zughoul's (1978) study spoke of verbs that are derived from 'borrowed nouns'. Zughoul's (1978) findings correspond to and conform with what this study already has found (see below for more detail). The 'lexical materials', which Heath, J. (1989) talks about, are 'borrowed' from the European languages (especially French and Spanish; Heath, J., 1989; cited in Loulidi, 1993, p. 518 - 9) in the Moroccan dialect. However, this piece of information is not clear enough; as it does not allow us to establish the sought common ground for a comparison between these materials (giving that they are of the 'noun'-class of words) and the items in their representation in Type I (the Roman Type) of insertion. In the context of the 'established borrowings' Hussein and Zughoul's (1993) study, which studied 'loan words' in the Jordanian journalistic field, has its focus on the 'noun'-class of words within the context of their phonological, morphological and semantic changes which they have undergone (1993, p. 247 - 9). Those 'nouns' (loan words), which became part of the 'lexical inventory' of the 'journalistic field of Arabic' through the processes of 'established borrowings', are morphologically integrable into the Arabic syntax. Again, this is another
confirmation for relating the introduced items to the generic 'noun'-class of words, and, on the basis of their form, they relate to the 'established borrowings' in Arabic, which constitutes another supportive confirmation for the findings of this study.

In the context of switching 'single-form nouns' Hussein and Shorrab (1993) found 'that predicates, adjectives and single-form nouns are easily switched from English into Arabic; this is in contrast to pronominal subjects, objects and their verbs which are considered the main restrictions against code-switching' (1993, p. 240). This is another confirmation for the introduction of 'new items' (described by Hussein and Shorrab (1993) as cases of 'code-switching'), which occur in the form of 'single-form nouns', where 'verbs' are restricted (against code-switching). Nortier's (1995) study (in which this researcher tackles 'Dutch nouns in Moroccan Arabic sentences ...' (1995, p. 85)), is another confirmation for the introduction of 'new items' (Nortier's view is about cases of code-switching; the same source; 1995, p. 85) through their representation in the 'noun'-class of words.

In the Arabic context (MSA) Hussein and Zughoul (1993) also found that 'The majority of borrowings in Arabic is subject to Arabic inflectional morphology.' (1993, p. 247). This contradicts, however, what Nortier (1995) suggests in that, 'The assumption now is that if grammar were the only influential factor in code-switching, syntactic constraints would always apply and explain all (intrasentential) code switches.' (Nortier, 1995, p. 84). Nortier's (1995) view, therefore, cannot be accepted in the context of the written medium of Arabic.
(MSA). If MSA is to incorporate items introduced from a donor language, those are to be integrated into the syntax of this written medium of the Arabic language (this in itself cannot be interpreted as an instance of code-switching in the written medium of the Arabic language). This would be an instance of borrowing rather than anything else; the results of the analyses confirmed that. In other words, the integration of the items in the Roman Type is a full grammatical and syntactic integration, and this happens in the deep structure of the relevant sentence.

In the context of the research into other languages

The literature reviewed revealed that researchers (in particular, in the most recent studies) tend to relate the single item incorporation to the phenomenon of 'code-switching' and not to the phenomenon of 'borrowing'. The syntactic integration is not a constraint factor in the cases of code-switching (in contrast to what appears evidently from the analyses in this study). However, the views of some researchers, who spoke of what has been called 'the suspension of grammar' (Boeschoten, 1990; cited in Nortier, 1995, p. 88), do not conform fully to the results in this study. The findings of Boeschoten are interpreted as relevant to the instances of the 'code-switching' phenomenon. On the basis of this statement Myers-Scotton's (1992) suggestion in considering 'single items' as CS forms 'which are always integrated into the syntax and often into the morphology of ML' (1992, p. 31) also cannot, therefore, be accepted; as the
instances of the inserted items of the Roman Type represent instances, which are syntactically components incorporated in the relevant sentences. It is noteworthy in this context to state, however, that the case of Type I (the Roman Type) represents a case of no suspension of the grammar for both grammatical systems (MSA - 'the host language of the written text' and English 'the donor language' in its script). Code-switching instances always are (as we have seen with some researchers, such as Nortier, 1995, p. 88) associated with the suspension of grammar, and in this context it is noteworthy to reiterate that MSA does not accept the suspension of grammar (in contrast to the Arabic unwritten dialects, such as in the case of the dialect of the Eastern Province of Saudi Arabia, Zughoul’s (1978) study and the Moroccan Arabic dialect, Nortier’s (1995) study). Consequently to this statement, MSA does not accept code-switching if the switched item doesn’t become subject to syntactic incorporation (this is a constraint factor - this last statement is to be understood, merely, in the context of ‘the single item insertion’ -).

On the basis of what I have stated above I would suggest that grammar (syntax and/or the syntagmatic aspect) in the context of Arabic (MSA) is the most influential factor (the constraint factor) in explaining this instance of the item’s insertion (this view is in contrast to what Myers-Scotton (1993, p. 31) and Nortier (1995, p. 84) have found). Grammar, syntax and the syntagmatic factors are elements which have not been, profoundly, dealt with when researchers analysed instances of insertion in the form (manifestation) of ‘code-switching’.
This is an important factor within the context of incorporating 'a new item' into the Arabic language (in its MSA form). If my claim about the poor handling of the significance of syntax and the syntagmatic factor in explaining the phenomenon of code-switching has proved to be right, which I believe it is the case, then, this statement can be taken as a generalization of one of the findings in terms of the importance of employing the syntactic and syntagmatic analysis approach in a more profound way and approach in linguistic research.

This is to be understood in the context of explaining, understanding and interpreting the instances of incorporating 'single items' intrasententially ('newly introduced items' to a host language).

The two instances of agglutinating two different writing systems (acronyms No. 26 and 69) represent unique (freak) cases (within the findings of this study) which, so far, have no parallels in the translation literature. Those two instances manifest an instance of full integration, where two systems of writing have been meshed in an agglutinated form in the writing of one item (the orthographic manifestation). The integration in those two instances does not apply, merely, to the grammatical and syntactic integration, but also to the morphological side; this happens in giving the item inserted a graphic shape of a morphological integration. Due to the irregularity of their occurrence (No. 26 and 69) this case does not constitute however, a standard case, from which generalization can be drawn. **The morphological and phonological** (in Arabic it is the case of morpho-phonological aspect) **integration of the items** (No. 1- 88 with the
exception of No. 26 and 69) is blocked (restricted) from becoming a complete integration; as has been explained above.

**In the case of Type II (the Roman-Arabic Type)**

This represents a case of doubled representation of one lexical unit in two different scripts, and this **lexical unit** is represented by the generic 'noun'-class of words.

**The analysis of the Roman-Arabic Type (Type II) of insertion** (the 'transliterated' version of the EST item) confirmed that we are dealing with a case of 'borrowing'. This claim is based on the following arguments.

The suggested Arabic 'transliterated' version is a 'newly introduced item' to the host text (sentence), and it constitutes a syntagmatic (grammatical and syntactic) and semantic component, whereas the other version (of the SL (ST)) inserted next to it in R.I. does not constitute a syntagmatic component in the relevant sentence. The suggested Arabic 'transliterated' version is a 'newly introduced item', that has been 'borrowed' from the ST (the EST). **The analysis results confirmed this claim**, and the following arguments are to support it. The 'newly introduced item' (the 'transliterated' version) has been treated in the relevant sentence as a word (noun) (of the generic-morphological category of the noun-class of words), and this has been assigned a syntagmatic role, where it constitutes a syntagmatic component of the sentence (the various
grammatical and syntactic functions which the item has been assigned within the sentence; I am referring to the grammatical and syntactic function analysis of the Roman-Arabic Type (Type II). The analysis also has shown that the 'transliterated' version is syntactically fully integrated, and consequently it constitutes a syntagmatic and semantic component of the relevant sentence. The treatment of this item (as if it were a word of the host language of the text) in this way speaks for a full integration; a case which is identical with the case of treating items that are considered to be of the 'established borrowings'. The treatment in respect of the syntagmatic aspects (full integration) has not been matched with the morphological aspects. The analysis of the morphological aspects shows that the 'transliterated' version has been given an orthographic dimension which applies to all instances found. However, the transference of the graphic shape of the EST version to the host language graphic shape is about the transference of the phonological and phonetic values of the EST version, which entails a version that is inflectionally and derivationally a ready unit for likely changing processes. This 'transference' entails 'a new item' to be introduced in the form of a 'newly introduced morphological unit'. The analysis shows different morphological treatment in terms of treating this introduced morphological unit as an 'established' (No. 123, 134 and 143) or an 'unestablished borrowings' (No. 89 - 122, 124 - 133 and 135 - 148). The transference also entails that this morphological unit becomes subject to possible unrestricted derivational and etymological processes (according to the syntax conventional approach of MSA). The lexical processes are, also,
unrestricted; as this version is a ‘transliterated’ version into the host text script system. The assigned grammatical and syntactic functions mentioned represent, as has been demonstrated above, a morpho-syntactic status of a generically relevant type of word (the noun) in the case of employing inflectional, derivational and/or other processes which result in various morpho-syntactic forms of a generated word.

The arguments, which have been mentioned above, speak for a confirmation of considering Type II (the Roman-Arabic Type) in its ‘transliterated’ version of insertion as a case of ‘borrowing’.

This ‘borrowing’ is a ‘complete borrowing’ (syntactic and semantic) of one single word (noun). This is due to the insertion in the form of a suggested ‘transliterated version’. The ‘borrowing’ in this case has been found in its introductory stage (an unestablished borrowing of ‘a newly introduced item’ - including those which show the treatment as if they were established items -). This means that this case is about a ‘newly introduced item’ which has been introduced through the process of ‘transliteration’. This case of ‘borrowing’ has parallels in the literature reviewed. The following arguments are about those parallels, whose instances have been related to the phenomenon of ‘code-switching’.

As has been mentioned above (in the passage on the Roman Type (Type I)), the literature reviewed distinguishes between ‘established borrowings’ and ‘newly introduced item/s’. The following arguments are about the literature reviewed
which have dealt with the issues of 'borrowing' and 'code-switching' in the
Arabic context and in the context of other languages as well.

**In the Arabic context**

What is of interest in this context is the distinction between 'established'
borrowings' and 'unestablished borrowings' (newly introduced items). Type II
(the Roman-Arabic Type) items (with the exception of the instances No. 122
and 143), which have been treated as 'newly introduced items', do not resemble
the 'established borrowings' (this is to be considered in the context of items
which have been borrowed in the spoken medium of the Arabic language in its
dialect of the Eastern Province of Saudi Arabia; Zughoul's (1978) study). This
is due to the fact that (i) the two studies (this study and Zughoul's study) differ
in having dealt with different mediums of the Arabic language, (ii) the two
studies differ in the treatment of the morphological status of the items and (iii)
in the derivation of verbs from the 'borrowed nouns' (in the case of Zughoul's
(1978) study). Again the difference between the findings of this study and
Hussein and Zughoul's (1993) study (about loan words) is a difference between
'newly introduced items' and 'established borrowings'.

The major problem lies, however, (after all) in the distinction between our
findings and the those of Hussein and Shorrab's (1993) study. In the case of
this latter study, the items which are different are items, which are introduced to
the Arabic language in its spoken medium of the language of bilinguals (in the
case of Hussein and Shorrab's (1993) study), and MSA in its written medium. Those items represent a case of the 'code-switching' phenomenon, whereas in the case of our study (this is to be suggested) represent a case of the phenomenon of 'borrowing' (as this has been confirmed on the basis of the analysis of the Roman-Arabic Type of insertion in all linguistic aspects; namely: the grammatical, syntactic, morphological and semantic aspects). The supportive evidence, which comes from Hussein and Shorrab's (1993) study for our argument, is that Arabic/English bilinguals switch easily 'single-form nouns, where verbs are considered the main restrictions against code-switching' (1993, p. 240).

In the context of the research into other languages

The literature reviewed revealed that most researchers tend to relate 'the single item' incorporation in the spoken language to the phenomenon of 'code-switching'. The problem between this study and other research/studies (such as Boeschoten's (1990) and Myers-Scotton's (1992) studies) lies (in this context), as has been indicated above, in the distinction between 'established borrowings' and 'newly introduced items' and/or 'recent introductions'. In Myers-Scotton's (1992) study case, this researcher distinguishes between B [borrowed single items] forms and CS [single items code-switched] forms; those latter forms mentioned are 'always integrated into the syntax and often into the morphology of ML' (1992, p. 31). In our case, we are dealing in the Roman-Arabic Type
(Type II) of insertion with a doubled graphic representation of one single lexical unit in one single sentence (one of those is the 'transliterated' version - which is fully integrated into the syntactic and semantic sentence structure -, and the EST version in its SL script - which is not syntactically integrated -). Myers-Scotton's (1992) finding, which I quote that, 'not all B forms show such integration (1992, p. 31) confirms our finding about the 'transliterated' version and its integration as far the phonological aspects is concerned. However, this confirmation applies to the instances which show phonological integration in contrast to no-phonological integration for the other instances of the same type). This comparison case supports the elements that represent the phenomenon of 'borrowing' (see above the suggested arguments about the Roman Type). The difference between Myers-Scotton's (1992) study and our study also lies not only in the distinction between B forms and single word CS forms and the Roman-Arabic Type of insertion, but in the incorporation of 'newly introduced items' in the compositional sentence structure - syntagmatic and semantic (doubled graphic representation of one single lexical unit) - and functions and the 'morpho-syntactic integration' (in the case of Myers-Scotton's (1992) study).

The issue of incorporating an item (the Roman-Arabic Type, the 'transliterated' version as a 'newly introduced item /recent introduction of item') into the compositional sentence structure (as has been indicated above) is to be looked at (in its narrow frame of focus) as a settled issue in terms of confirming its relevance to the phenomenon of 'borrowing'.
In the case of Type III (the Translation Type)

On the basis of the findings in relation to Type III, the inserted item in R.I. does not constitute part of the syntagmatic and semantic compositional structure of the relevant sentence. The analysis showed that the item in R.I. has semantic implications only, and the translator’s suggested ‘translated’ version constitutes part of the lexical inventory of the host language. Therefore, we are dealing in the case of the Translation Type with a case whose manifestation speaks for the phenomenon of ‘code-switching’ rather than for the phenomenon of ‘borrowing’ (see the coming arguments in the answer to research question No. 3).

In the case of Type IV (the Arabic Type)

In this case we are dealing with a ‘newly introduced item’ in its ‘transliterated’ form. The difference to Type II (the Roman-Arabic Type) lies, however, in having here a single word (noun) that is introduced ‘transliterated’ (one graphic/uni-graphic representation) in comparison with the Roman-Arabic Type which is about a doubled graphic representation of one single lexical unit (in R.I. and in its ‘transliterated’ form).

The analysis of Type IV (the Arabic Type) of insertion (the ‘transliterated’ version of the EST item, which is represented by the ‘noun’-class of words)
confirmed that we are dealing here with a case of ‘borrowing’. This claim is based on the following arguments.

The Arabic suggested ‘transliterated’ version is a ‘newly introduced item’ to the host text (sentence), and it constitutes a syntagmatic (grammatical and syntactic) and semantic component of the relevant sentence. This introduced item is a borrowed item. The analysis results of the Arabic Type (Type IV) confirmed this claim, and the following arguments are to support it.

The same arguments about the Roman-Arabic Type also apply to this type of insertion, in particular, in terms of the assigned syntagmatic role of the ‘transliterated’ version and its semantic aspects. The treatment of this item (as if it were a word of the host language of the text) this way speaks (as in Type II (the Roman-Arabic Type)) for a full integration; a case which is identical with the case of treating items that are already considered to be ‘established borrowings’. The treatment in respect of the syntagmatic aspects (full integration) is not matched with the morphological aspects. The introduced item (the Arabic Type acronym, name/single word/term) has been treated in the host language as a word of the ‘noun’-class of words. This noun has been ‘transliterated’ into the Arabic script, which entails a ‘new morphological unit’. The morphological shape of this ‘transliterated’ version has two aspects of morphological treatment which are not identical (see the following point No. (i)) with the morphological treatment of the item as in the Roman-Arabic (Type II). The two aspects are: (i) the inflectional treatment in terms of treating the item as an ‘established item’ (eight instances are defined by the defining article
43 instances are not defined by ‘?al’; due to the translator’s suggested syntactic structure of the relevant sentence or for other reasons in producing the ‘translated text’), and (ii) the phonetic modifications. The treatment in respect of the syntactic aspects (full integration), also, does not apply to the ‘transference’ of the EST item to the ArTT. The EST item which has been ‘transliterated’ to the Arabic script constitutes a version in terms of a morphological unit. This unit has become through the process of transliteration a lexical unit (as in 15.68% of the type representation the lexical treatment occurs in the form of an ‘established lexical unit’ where in 84.31% of the type representation the lexical treatment occurs in the form of an ‘un-established lexical unit’).

On the basis of what I have stated above, I would suggest that the grammatical and syntactic full integration of the introduced item in its ‘transliterated’ form and the small percentage (15.68% of the Type representation) of a morphological treatment (inflectional change as a case of ‘newly introduced item’ - unestablished borrowing -) speak for the confirmation of considering this case a case of ‘the phenomenon of borrowing’.

This ‘borrowing’ is a borrowing of one single word (noun). It is a ‘complete’ borrowing (syntactic and semantic). This is due to the insertion in the form of a suggested ‘transliterated version’. However, this ‘borrowing’ has been found in its introduction stage (an unestablished borrowing of a ‘newly introduced item’). This also covers the items which show a treatment as
if they were established, which means that this is about 'newly introduced items' through the process of 'transliteration'. This borrowing has parallels in the literature reviewed.

The arguments in the Arabic context and in the context of other languages, which have been mentioned in relation to the arguments about the Roman-Arabic Type, also apply here. However, it is noteworthy in this respect to reiterate that Myers-Scotton (1992), who spoke of 'single lexemes' as instances of the phenomenon of 'code-switching', stated that not all B forms show phonological integration (1992, p. 31). This statement confirms the phonological integration in the Arabic Type. The difference between the Arabic Type (Type IV) and the Roman-Arabic Type (Type II) (in the context of the arguments that have been brought in the discussion about the Roman-Arabic Type) relate, mainly, to the doubled graphic representation in this latter type mentioned. Due to the insertion in its 'transliterated form' and to the full integration of the 'transliterated' version, this case shows the elements that represent the phenomenon of 'borrowing' (see also the suggested arguments about the Roman Type).

The issue of incorporating an item (in its representation in the Arabic Type (Type IV) into the compositional sentence structure - as has been indicated to above - is to be looked at (in its narrow frame of focus) as a settled issue in terms of confirming its relevance to the phenomenon of 'borrowing'.

372
This study has found that a ‘newly introduced item’ in its SL script - Roman letters - (the cases of patterns II and III of insertion - or the Roman-Arabic Type and the Translation Type (Types II and III -)) to MSA (the written medium of the Arabic language) is a case of ‘code-switching’.

The contents of this statement have been confirmed in the analysis results, and they apply to the introduced item in both its forms (the acronym and/or the single word/term) and in its generic form of the ‘noun’-class of words. This conforms with the conventional grammar and syntax of MSA.

This finding, also, conforms with the state of introducing a new item to MSA; as this represents the way the language of MSA accepts/does not accept and integrates/does not integrate a ‘newly introduced word’ into its system.

**In the case of Type II (the Roman-Arabic Type)**

The analysis results of the Roman-Arabic Type showed that the EST item is inserted in its doubled graphic representation (the Arabic ‘transliterated’ version and the EST version in its R.L.). In answering the research Question No. 2; it has been confirmed that the Arabic ‘transliterated’ version has been found a representative of a case of the ‘borrowing’ phenomenon. However, the question
which may emerge here is: What about the linguistic status of the EST version in its R.I.?

This item in R.I. is a ‘newly introduced item’ to the host text as is the case with the ‘transliterated’ version. However, it has been mentioned before that this ‘transliterated’ version constitutes a syntagmatic (grammatical and syntactic) component of the relevant sentence, whereas the version in R.I. has no syntagmatic role in the same sentence.

The analysis results of the Roman-Arabic Type revealed that in the case of the version in R.I. we are dealing with a semantic incorporation; as this version is concerned, and consequently we have a case of a doubled graphic representation of one single lexical unit (the two versions; the ‘transliterated’ and the EST version in its SL script). In dealing with the surface-features in the analysis, it has been revealed that the version in R.I., which is written from left to right in contrast to the Arabic script which goes from right to left, gives this insertion an orthographic dimension in addition to the semantic dimension, which indicates to a shift in the use of more than one language in one single sentence (intrasentential insertion) and/or to a switching of codes. It has been, also, revealed that the version in R.I. constitutes a case of an introduction of a ‘kalima’ (word/noun - a morphological unit -), which is not inflectionally and derivationally ready for likely changing processes. The analysis of the sub-features has, also, revealed that the item in R.I. constitutes one of the
The problem in this doubled graphic representation case lies, however, in the treatment of the 'transliterated' version. In 26.2% of the type representation this version has been treated as an 'established borrowing', whereas the other graphic representation (the version in R.I.) retains its status as a 'newly introduced item' (unestablished borrowing).

In spite of this treatment both versions are in fact 'newly introduced items', as they have been introduced to the host text through the 'translation' process. If we were to argue about this case, it could be suggested that five factors are to be taken into consideration; those are:

(i) The EST version in R.I. constitutes one of Type II (the Roman-Arabic Type) composing versions of insertion (the doubled graphic representation of one lexical unit) (a newly introduced item).

(ii) The EST version in R.I. does not constitute a syntagmatic component of the relevant sentence; whereas the other version (the 'transliterated' version) does constitute a syntagmatic component.

(iii) The EST version in R.I. is a morphological unit, which constitutes an additional graphic representation of one of the composing morphological/lexical units of the relevant sentence.

(iv) The EST version in R.I. is morphologically a 'noun' in the ArTT, it is a morphological unit with restricted morphological manifestations; whereas the other version (a 'noun') (the 'transliterated' Arabic version) has no restricted morphological manifestations (it is subject to the Arabic syntactic inflectional and derivational and other forms of likely morphological generation and
(v) the EST version in R.l. (as a lexical unit), represents an item, which constitutes, grammatically and syntactically, a unit that is suspended from having any syntactic function. It constitutes, however, a redundant semantic unit which functions within the sentence meaning as an extra semantic component.

The analysis of the Roman-Arabic Type (Type II) revealed that both graphic shapes of this morphological unit embody the same semantic property/ties (referential and contextual). The item in the relevant sentence (the ArTT sentence), which is treated as a word (noun), preserves its generic-morphological status of the 'noun'-class of words (noun in the EST). This noun is, however, a non-syntagmatic constituent of this sentence. The insertion of the item (in R.l.), its doubled graphic representation, its 'non-syntagmatic' function and its 'semantic' function in the relevant sentence does not represent a case of morpho-syntagmatic 'borrowing' (more about that will follow); a factor which means that this type of insertion constitutes a 'newly introduced item', which occurs in a 'non-borrowing' form.

The theory in the literature reviewed, which covers the issues of 'transliteration' and 'transference' of a 'single-word' (noun), has not offered theoretical umbrella to deal with the Roman-Arabic Type (Type II) of insertion. In other words, this type of insertion, which represents an instance of 'transliteration' (the Arabic transliterated version) and an instance of 'transference' (the item in R.l.) as well (in the same sentence), appears not to be covered in the theory (in
particular the theory/ries of translation). Neither Newmark (1988, p. 148) nor Fraser (1993, p. 332) have dealt with this issue. The morpho-syntactic and semantic issues of Roman-Arabic Type (no syntagmatic representation of the introduced ‘noun’ - the item in R.l. - and the doubled graphic representation of one semantic unit) have, up to the drafting of this study, no parallels (in relation to the written medium of the language; see the following comments about Eid’s (1996) study). The literature reviewed, which deals with the issues of ‘code-switching’ (such as Nortier’s (1990 and 1995) studies), provides common ground, merely, in relation to ‘the code-switching’ of the ‘noun’-class of words in the spoken medium of the language. This factor constitutes a confirmation element for our claim in relation to the ‘noun’-class of words; as the generic class (which is associated with the ‘newly introduced item - see the answer to the research question No. 1 -) is concerned.

On the basis of the five points mentioned, a comparison is to be made with the literature reviewed to establish whether there are parallels to confirm and justify what has been claimed in Question 3 about this case as a representative of the phenomenon of ‘code-switching’. The literature reviewed showed that most researchers tend to relate the ‘single word’ insertion (in the spoken medium of the language) to the phenomenon of ‘code-switching’. The problem lies, however, in the Arabic context in the following points:

1. Most researchers have dealt with the spoken medium of the languages (dialects) concerned. This is in contrast to our case in relation to the existence of diglossia in Arabic.
2. The semantic aspect has not been, profoundly, dealt with in relation to studying 'code-switching' instances. In the literature reviewed, there is one research study only, which has studied the doubled representation of one item as an intrasentential insertion case. Eid's (1996) study highlighted the issue of the 'insertion' of the 'doubled pronoun from English' in the Arabic Egyptian dialect (a spoken dialect) and suggested its relevance to the phenomenon of 'code-switching'. In doing so, this researcher drew the attention to a supportive evidence of a case which mentions the doubled representation (pronoun) and its relevance to the phenomenon of 'code-switching'. Nortier's (1995) view, which says that 'grammar cannot account as the only influential factor in code-switching instances which may explain all intrasentential code-switches' (1995, p. 84), is, also, a supportive theoretical view that might help in understanding the linguistic status of the inserted item in R.I. (which has no syntagmatic role in the relevant sentence). In the view of Hussein and Shorrab (1993), who found in the 'single form noun' an easy language constituent to code-switch into Arabic, stated that 'code-switching is determined by linguistic constraints' (pp. 239 - 241). This latter view fell, however, short of explaining those 'linguistic constraints' in relation to the semantic factor.

In the context of other languages, if we to compare the research findings about the Turkish language (the spoken medium of the language) with the written medium of the Arabic language, Boeschoten's (1990) view about the 'suspension of grammar' (in relation to code switched words (Dutch words) and to the maintaining of the Turkish language integrity (1990; cited in Nortier,
1995, p. 88), confirms the existence of parallels to our findings, in particular, in relation to no-syntagmatic role of the EST’s version in R.I. (whereas the host sentence grammar is maintained). In other researches, both Saragih’s (1997) study into ‘code-switching’ amongst Simalungen-Indonesian Bilinguals and Morishima’s (1999) study into code-switching amongst Japanese Bilinguals in Australia confirm that the most common intrasentential switches relate to the ‘single word items’ (1997, p. 67 and 1999, p. 236). This confirmation remains, however, a general comment; as this comparison is based on comparing between pieces of research that have studied different mediums of the languages concerned.

**In the case of Type III (the Translation Type)**

The analysis results of Type III showed that the EST item in R.I. is inserted next to its Arabic suggested [by the translator] ‘translated’ version/decoded version. This Arabic version is part of MSA: it comprises a constituent of the relevant sentence syntagmatic and semantic component/s, whereas the EST version in R.I. (a newly introduced item) doesn’t. The same analysis also has shown that this item in R.I. has been inserted either within the fixed word order (Sub-Type III/1 or 75.30% of the type representation) or outside the fixed word order (Sub-Types III/2 and III/3 or 24.70% of the type representation). It has, also, shown that in both patterns of insertion (within and outside the fixed word order) the item in R.I. has to do with the syntagmatic component in its semantic
component. As we are dealing here with a case of the semantic aspect in relation to insertion, the EST version in R.I. is still to be considered the SL lexical version (the equivalence or vice versa of one lexical unit that is written in two scripts and two languages) in comparison with the TL version. In other words, (as in the Roman-Arabic Type (Type II)) we are dealing here with an orthographic dimension of a morphological unit (in two languages) that is written in two different scripts, and with a semantic dimension, which indicates a 'non-syntactic-integrated' component shift in the use of more than one language in one single sentence (intrasentential insertion - within and outside the fixed word order of a syntactic unit -). This shift constitutes a case of the phenomenon of 'switching codes'. In the analysis results of Type III (the Translation Type) it has been revealed that the item is represented by the generic 'noun'-class of words. This word (the EST item, the acronym and/or the single word/term) has been inserted as it is (morphologically) into the ArTT in the SL script. It takes the morpho-syntactic form of a 'noun' in the host text (the ArTT). Its morphological shape (the way it has been treated morphologically) in the ArTT is an inserted word within the relevant sentence, and its insertion occurs in the SL morphological form (noun) and in the SL graphological shape (R.I.). As a result of this type of insertion the item (in R.I.) constitutes a case of an 'introduced word' of the 'noun'-class of words. The 'transference' of the item (a word which is treated morphologically being of the 'noun'-class of words) from the EST to the ArTT occurs through insertion in various patterns (the various sub-types representation - Sub-Types III/1 – 3 -). This 'noun' is the
morphological unit which is represented in the translator's suggested ArTT 'translated' version, and this morphological unit is a restricted unit in terms of becoming a subject of inflectional, derivational and lexical processes in the host text/language. This item in the ArTT has no 'morphological manifestation'; as it is a noun inserted in the Sl. graphic representation which has not been 'transferred' phonologically/phonetically to the TL script system).

Consequently, this morphological unit is not inflectionally ready for likely changing process/es, and it has no syntactic function/s to be assigned. However, this morphological unit (noun) has, merely, a semantic property as an inserted (newly introduced) item. In this latter capacity, the item ('noun' in R.1.) has been used as one of the composing words in the relevant ArTT sentence. On the basis of this understanding, this 'morphological unit' is to be explained as a unit of the semantic compositional structure of the relevant sentence or a lexical unit in a different script than the host language script. As a result of this explanation, it can be claimed that the item (in R.1.) represents an instance of the phenomenon of 'code-switching'. The analysis of the sub-features of the Translation Type (Type III) has, also, shown that the item's inclusion in the found fixed word order (Sub-Type III/1) has a semantic dimension which is relevant to the syntactic composition of the relevant sentence, and the item's exclusion from the fixed word order (Sub-Type III/2 and 3) has a referential intrarelational semantic dimension. The literature reviewed revealed that the issue of 'transferring' an item in its SL script through the 'translation' process has been dealt with by Newmark (1988, p. 148) and Fraser (1993, p. 332) as an
issue within the context of the translation-technical approach. This treatment is a confirmation of dealing with the issues of inserting items in the TT in their SL script. This confirmation, however, does not apply to the ‘transference’ in the SL script in its linguistic aspects (e.g. the semantic aspect such as in the case of this study). It has been mentioned before that the relevant literature reviewed in the Arabic context has dealt, mainly, with the spoken medium of the Arabic language (the various spoken dialects), and that the semantic aspect has not been dealt with profoundly enough, in particular, in relation to studying the relatedness to ‘code-switching’ instances. In the same literature, it has been found that Nortier’s (1990 and 1995) studies provide confirmation in the form of a common ground with this study, in particular, in relation to the switching of codes that are relevant to the ‘noun-class of words. Nortier (1995) also spoke about the issue of ‘grammar’ in code-switching instances, where he stated that ‘grammar’ does not count as the only influential factor in code-switching instances ‘which may explain all intrasentential code-switches’ (1995, p. 84). In the context of other languages Boeschoten’s (1990) views are significant in particular, in relation to the ‘suspension of grammar’ in the case of the inserted item (code-switched Dutch words in the Turkish language) and the maintaining of the grammatical integrity in the host language. Boeschoten’s (1990) view is another confirmation (this is an indirect confirmation) about the no-syntagmatic role of the item inserted (as it is the case of the item in R.I. in the Translation Type). It can be said, however, in the context of comparing the findings of this study (Type III) with findings in the literature reviewed, that no parallels have
been found which can establish a solid ground for a conclusive comparison and subsequently for a likely confirmation of the study results of Type III.

The reason for that is the relevance of the literature reviewed to the issues of ‘borrowing’ and ‘code-switching’ in the spoken medium of the languages concerned and the failure of the translation research to tackle those issues mentioned.

From what I have stated above the confirmation (from the analyses results and from the literature reviewed) of relating the R.I. version of Types II (the Roman-Arabic Type) and III (the Translation Type) of insertion to the phenomenon of ‘code-switching’ is based on the wide frame of the topic in focus (the incorporation of a ST component into the sentence of the TT/ArTT) and on its narrow frame in focus (the placement of a non-ArTT ‘word’ into the compositional formation of the sentence - in relation to the semantic aspects) as well. The narrow frame focus leads us to conclude that, in such a case we are faced with aspects (semantic and syntactic in their semantic capacities) which speak for a tangible ‘non-syntactic-integrated’ component-shift in the used codes. This shift cannot be explained, however, on the basis of its manifestation status which is embodied in the form of incorporating a non-ArTT item (as in the instances of Type I (the Roman Type), Type II (the Roman-Arabic Type) - the ‘transliterated’ version - and Type IV (the Arabic Type) as a case of ‘borrowing’) in the relevant sentence. This tangible shift represents a manifested state of a ‘non-syntactic-integrated’ component-shift in the used
code. In other words, this state of manifestation is a case of 'switching' codes for semantic purposes only. The confirmation of this statement mentioned, in relation to the literature reviewed, has been found to be strong in the context of the 'suspension of grammar' in relation to the item inserted in R.I. and in relation of maintaining the grammatical and syntactic integrity of the host language (the host text/sentence).

On the basis of what I already have stated above, I would suggest that the answer to Question No. 3 has been settled.

RECOMMENDATIONS

This study has drawn the reader's attention to the linguistic implications of inserting EST items into ArTIs. These relate to grammatical, morphological and orthographic aspects of ST items inserted in their SL script. The following recommendations are made on the basis of this study:

1. Training programs and teachers in translation should take account of the findings of this study and include the linguistic implications of translation practice among the technical translation issues considered.

2. Translation practitioners and teachers need to incorporate into their practice issues including: (a) Integration of SL terms into TL grammar and morphology; (b) transparency of phonological/orthographic representation, and (c) the significance of this integration and transparency for the intended readers and the nature of this written TL.
REFERENCES


Al-ferkh, M.Z. *Alwadiah Fy Alqawa’id Wa Al-i’rab* [*The Clear In The Grammar And Desinential Inflection*], no date; second edition, Damascus.


York.


New York: Basil Blackwell


London and New York: Longman.


Edith Cowan University. The Graduate School, Mount Lawley, W A.


Translation. Editor Trosborg, A., 159-184.


INSERTION OF ENGLISH ACRONYMS & SINGLE WORDS/TERMS IN ARABIC TRANSLATION

VOLUME II

MOHAMMAD MAJED MOUSLI

Diplom Ethnograph (Leipzig Universitaet), Graduate Diploma of Arts, Interpreting – Translating (Deakin University, Melbourne)

A Thesis Submitted in Fulfilment of the Requirements for the Award of Doctor of Philosophy

In the Faculty of Community Services, Education and Social Sciences, Edith Cowan University, Mount Lawley Campus

August 2002
The Arabic grammarians viewed grammar as a coherent totality, but within this totality they recognized two major portions: morphology and syntax (Suleiman, 1994, p. 198). Various morpho-syntactic terms were used to describe grammatical and syntactic functions and properties of the Arabic grammar and syntax. However, the terms, which reflect those functions and properties have been used by researchers in different applications. As those terms do not reflect the same properties and functions (e.g. of the English grammar), their use and applications are in some particular cases a problem for the wider use of the relevant term. This point will be addressed in the following description of terms.

It is recommended, however, that the following terms and their descriptions apply strictly to the Arabic context of grammar and syntax, and their given English 'equivalents' do not reflect necessarily the same Arabic functions and properties. On that basis the following description is to offer an approximate and appropriate understanding of the used 'terms' in this study.

Adjective: (ssifa); this is, also, called na’it. It is one of the four ‘linking attributers’ (al-tawaabi’) in the Arabic grammar (Al-ferkh, (no date) 2nd edition; pp. 354-5).
. **Adverb:** (zharf); there is 'zharf dzamaan' which is the time noun (modifier) and 'zharf makaan' which is the place noun (modifier).


. **Arabic letters**

In relation to Bauer (1996)'s table I suggest the following modified transliteration table to be used in this thesis.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Transliteration</th>
<th>Isolated (printed in non-cursive form)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>al-hamdza</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>ء</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>?alif</td>
<td>a/aa</td>
<td>ـ/ـ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>baa?</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>ب</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>taa?</td>
<td>t</td>
<td>ت</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thaa?</td>
<td>th</td>
<td>ث</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gym</td>
<td>j</td>
<td>ج</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hoaa?</td>
<td>ho (this suggested transl. is to distinguish it from د) ذ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xaa?</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>ذ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dual</td>
<td>d</td>
<td>د</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zaal</td>
<td>dh</td>
<td>ذ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>raa?</td>
<td>r</td>
<td>ر</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dzayn</td>
<td>dz (this suggested transl. is to distinguish it from ض) ض</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>syn</td>
<td>s</td>
<td>ن</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
shyn  sh
ssaad  ss (this suggested transl. is to be distinguish it from ﺱ (c))
dhaad  dh
itaa?  tt (this suggested transl. is to be distinguish it from ﺛ (t))
zhaa?  zh
yn
ghayn  gh
faa?  f
qaaf  q
kaaf  k
laam  l
mym  m
nwn  n
haa?  h
waw  w
yaa?  Y

. Auxiliary pro-verb-particle (hoarf mushab-bah bil-fi 'il (?in-na and its
sisters). The property of '?in-na' and its sisters is 'explained in Arabic grammar
by invoking their similarity to transitive verbs in sentences exhibiting the linear
order Verb-Object-Subject,' (Suleiman, 1994, p. 197).

. Case (in inflection): (hoaalat al-i'raab). Most nouns are triptotes with three
cases, nominative, genitive, accusative, with characteristic vowels-u (nom.), -i
(gen.), -a (acc.) [see the above mentioned description] (Campbell, 1991; p. 78).
Connected noun: (*ism ma'ttwf) which is connected to another noun through a conjunction; such as *aw (and), 'aw (or) or other conjunctions.

Conjunction: (hoar 'attf).

Declared subject of verb: (*as 'il ssaryho); this is the opposite to the deleted subject of verb.

Defined noun: (in relevance to a following noun) (mudhaaf); this is part of the construct ‘*idhaafa’, which is a noun defined by noun (Campbell, 1991, p. 78). In Arabic, the two nouns are put in the construct relationship, whereby the first, the defining member, necessarily loses its article; thus, with al-baitu ‘the house’; al-rajul ‘the man’; 0baitu.1-rajuli [baitur-rajul], ‘the man’s house.’ (Campbell, 1991, pp.78 - 79). This ‘mudhaaf ‘ has double syntactic functions; (i) as a constituent of the sentence-sub-unit (al-mudhaaf and the defining noun ‘al-mudhaaf *layh’ (see below), and (ii) it functions, at the same time, the assigned syntactic function within the sentence body independently from being part of the mentioned sub-unit (such as a defined noun in relevance to a defining noun, an adverb, subject of verb, noun linked to a preposition case (*ism -majarwr), and/or other syntactic functions). In affixing the definite article ‘*al’ to -mudhaaf as a prefix the defined noun (in relevance to the defining noun) becomes defined.

Defining article: (*al); this article is prefixed to nouns. Bauer wrote that this definite article ‘is always written *al/ al-/ though the auxiliary syllable [a-] is dropped when the word occurs in the middle of a phrase and the /l-/ is often assimilated to the word-initial consonant of the noun ... ’ (Bauer, 1996, p. 561).
. **Defining noun:** *(mudhaaf ?i-/layh)* (see also ‘defined noun’). This *(mudhaaf ?i-/layh)* functions syntagmatically in the case of being a linking constituent in relevance to a *mudhaaf*. It has, also, doubled syntactic function, in the case that there is more than one *(mudhaaf ?i-/layh)* in the sentence, the desinential inflection of the first *(mudhaaf ?i-/layh)* makes it to function, also, as *(mudhaaf)* (in the case of the doubled function) and the following one becomes then the ‘second *(mudhaaf ?i-/layh)*’. There are cases, also, where there are a third and/or a fourth *(mudhaaf ?i-/layh)*.

. **Deleted:** *(mudhmar)* (deletion or ellipsis) in conjunction with *taqdir* (varephrase) *(Suleiman, 1994, p. 199)*.

. **Desinential inflection:** *(?i 'raab)*. According to Suleiman (1994, p. 199) ‘(desinential inflection) covers the two categories of case and mode, and is treated in Arabic grammar as a morpho-syntactic phenomenon, with the main emphasis being placed on its syntactic dimension’. Suleiman (1994, p. 199) is of the view that ‘through the application of desinential inflection words and sentences are assigned grammatical functions with special emphasis on the way these functions are formally marked by their desinential inflection in substantives and verbs’. ‘Desinential inflection’, also, has been used by Bohas, Guillaume and Kouloughli (1990; cited in Ryding, 1992, p. 391) and has been employed as an approach to determine the assigned grammatical function of a sentence (verbal or substantive) in its syntactic correlational link to other sentences. For example ‘*al-mubtada?’* (the inception subject of the substantive sentence) could have its ‘*xabar?’* (its predicate in the nominative case) in the
form of a subsequent sentence (verbal or substantive sentence); this is to be
determined through the employment of the desinential inflection.

. **Diacritic:** *(rumwz al-ssawaa?it).* Pei (1966) defined it as ‘A mark added to a
letter to modify its value; a modifying sign or mark over, under, after or through
an orthographic or phonetic character or combination of characters to indicate a
phonetic or semantic value different from that of its unmarked counterpart ... ’
(1966, p. 67). In the context of **desinential inflection** diacritics are, according
to Bauer (1996), ‘to express short vowels and consonant gemination, neither of
which is represented by the basic letters. These marks are placed above or
below a basic letter. Taking an example the basic letter > d, we get s, d, s, d,
and *d (the* - indicating vowellessness), using the signs called fat-ha, kasra,
dhamma and sukun respectively.’ (Bauer, 1996; p. 562). The Arabic writing
system goes from right to left. Normally, only the consonants and long vowels
of a word are written, the short vowels and other orthographic marks (such as
those indicating doubled consonants or a consonant which is syllable-final)
being omitted. The only exceptions to this are children’s or other learners’
primers and the Qur’an, in which vowels, etc. are written, superscript and
subscript.’ (Holes, 1994, p. 194).

. **Emphatic:** *(hoarf al-tashdyd)*; the symbol of ‘al-shad-da’ is used to indicate
to the doubled letter; as one of this double is to be deleted in writing.

. **Erasure:** *(hadhf)* (Bohas, Guillaume & Kouloughli, 1990; cited in Ryding,
1992, p. 391); Bohas (et al.) (1990), also used the term **deletion** (ibid, 1992,
p. 391).

. Incomplete verb: (fi‘il naaqiss), this is the class of verbs known as ‘kaana and its sisters’ through desinential inflection of kaana and its sisters change the predicate morpho-phonological inflected form of the substantive sentence from being in the nominative case into the case of accusative, where its noun (?ismuhaa) (al-mub-tada?) remains in its original case (the nominative case) (Al-ferkh, no date, 2nd edition, p. 173).

. Inflection/derivation: (tassryf/?ishtiqaaq) (see the word tassryf). Bohas (et al.) discuss the derivational and inflectional morphology within the context of the ‘morpho-phonological processes’ (cited in Ryding, 1992, p. 391).


. Lax phoneme: (hamza).


**Noun (also substantive):** ($^?i^s^m$). Apart from being in a combination with other grammatical classes, such as ‘noun in apposition’, ‘demonstrative pronoun’ etc, there are the **proper noun** ($^?i^s^m$ $^m^a^r^i^f^a$) and the **indefinite noun** ($^?i^s^m$ $n^a^k^i^r^a$) (indefinite status is indicated by nunation (Campbell, 1991, p.78; Elias, 1979, p. 317).

**Noun in apposition:** ($^?i^s^m$ $a^l-b^a^d^a^l$); this is the substitute for the substituted noun ($a^l-^?i^s^m$ $a^l^m^u^b^d^a^l^d^m^i^h^u$) (Al-ferkh, no date, 2nd edition; p. 371).

**Nouns as definers:** $^m^u^d^h^a^a^f^a^a^u^t$ (the plural of $^m^u^d^h^a^a^f$). This term **nouns as definers**, also, stands for the so called: $a^l-t^a^w^a^b^i^b^i$’ (the **linking attributers**), which encompasses in the Arabic grammar the grammatical class of $a^l-s^s^i^f^a$ (the adjective), $^?i^s^m$ $a^l-t^a^w^k^y^d$ (the confirmational noun), $^?i^s^m$ $a^l-b^a^d^a^l$ (the substitute noun) and $a^l-^a^t^t^i^f$ (the conjunctor) (by using the conjunctions): ‘$a^t^t^i^f$ $a^l-b^a^y^a^a^a^n$’ and ‘$a^t^t^i^f$ $a^l-n^a^s^a^q$’.

**Object-noun:** ($^?i^s^m$ $a^l-m^a^f^w^l$).

**Parsing:** ($^?i^r^a^a^b$). This is another term, which has been used to assign constituent syntactic structure to a sentence or the words in a sentence (as a synonym to ‘desinential inflections’) (Elias, 1979, p. 431).

**Particle:** ($^h^o^a^r^f$) is a word of the **word class of particles** (‘for example prepositions, while substantives [$^?a^s^m^a^a$?] and verbs [$^?a^f^a^a^l$] typically represent complex words.’, (Suleiman, 1994, p. 198).
Predicate of the sentence: (Beeston, 1974, p. 474): xabar. By Kaye (1987, p. 684) it is called 'comment' or 'predicate'. Suleiman calls (khabar): 'predicate' (1994, p. 196). It is also called 'al-musnad' (Al-homsey, 1995/6, p. 63). This 'xabar' and 'al-mubtada?' are the constituents of 'aljumla 'al?-isy-y'a' (the substantive sentence). The 'xabar' comes in three different forms: (i) noun, (ii) sentence and (iii) part of sentence (shibh jumla) (such as an adjunct/adverb or a noun in prepositional case (?ism majrwr) which is linked to a preposition. According to Kaye (1987) 'al-xabar' comes as 'nominal, pronominal, adjectival, adverbial or prepositional phrase. The 'xabar' can be placed in a free word order and/or can be omitted/deleted (Al-homsey, 1995/6, p. 64 and 72 - 73).

Preposition: (hoarf jar); there are original prepositions (?ahoruf jar ?assly-y'a) and redundant prepositions (?ahoruf jar dzaa?ida). The difference between both is that the latter doesn't need a word (muta' al-liq to be linked to) (such as a verb, verbal noun, gerund or noun that is derived from a gerund, superlative, adverbial noun and object noun to be connected to) (Al-ferkh, no date, 2nd edition; pp. 341-342).

Relative pronoun: (?ism al-maw?swl), it is the linking pronoun such as 'al-lazy' or 'al-laty'.


Sentence: (jumla) is a complete syntactic unit. Qabash (1974) spoke of four kinds of 'al-jumal' in Arabic; they are (i) al-jumla al-ssughraa (the small
sentence) which consists of V + S (the verbal sentence) or of 'mubtada?'
wa/and 'xabar' (the substantive sentence), (ii) al-jumla al-kubraa (the greater sentence) which has its predicate (xabaruhaa) in a sentence whether it is a verbal sentence (jumla fi'ly-ya) or a substantive sentence (jumla ?ismy-ya) (Qabash, 1974, p. 221). A ‘sentence’, according to Arab grammarians, is a combination of words in a particular linear order, headed by a verb (thus a verbal sentence) or a noun (thus an equation sentence). A verb needs a subject and object (if it is transitive); a subject needs a predicate (noun) to complete its meaning. If the major parts of speech are present (verb, subject, object, predicate) and the constituents form a meaningful unit, then this meaningful unit is a jumla. Based on this, the definition of the Arab grammarians for a sentence is parallel to what is called a clause in English. To avoid any confusion, I opted to use the word ‘sentence’ (jumla) when referring to the Arabic sentence (this is regardless whether this ‘word’: ‘sentence’ refers in English to both clause and sentence). Since the word ‘jumla’ is a grammatical term that is associated with an old grammatical tradition in the Arabic linguistics, it is safer to use it to refer to a sentence in linguistic terms (not to mention the fact that it has been translated into English in ‘sentence’; this translation does not imply an ‘equivalent’ in linguistic terms). The ‘jumla’ (verbal or substantive) functions as ‘al-xabar’ for ‘al-mubtada?’ (subject of the substantive sentence) (see ‘predicate of the sentence’ this is what I called ‘the interrelational syntactic link of one sentence to another sentence; one of the aspect to be dealt with in the syntactic analysis by employing the ‘desinential inflection’ approach in this
In this research the term 'jumla' is to be replaced by the English term 'sentence' to indicate to a syntactically complete unit (verbal or substantive 'sentence'); including 'al-jumla al-ssughraa' and 'al-jumla al-kubraa'.

. **Subject of the sentence (mubtada?);** it is also, called 'al-musnad ?i-layh' (Qabash, 1974, p. 98 and Al-homsey, 1995/6, p. 33). Kaye (1987) calls 'al-mubtada?' 'topic or subject' (Kaye, 1987, p. 683). 'al-mubtada?' is the 'inceptive element' in the substantive sentence (Suleiman, 1994, p. 199).

Suleiman, also, calls it the subject/topic (Suleiman, 1994, p. 199). This subject is the first constituent of the substantive sentence which Kaye calls (as it is referred to) 'the equational sentence' (Kaye, 1987, p. 683). 'al-mubtada?' is the governed entity of the substantive sentence in the nominative case which is, morpho-syntactically, the category being the effect of the former on the latter (St.Jeiman, 1994, p. 199). Beeston calls 'al-mubtada?' in the context of the substantive sentence 'theme' (Beeston, 1974, p. 474). According to Al-homsey (1995/6, p. 34) there are two kinds of mubtada?: the **original** or the **diverted** (which originally had a different syntactic function).

. **Subject of the sentence 'displaced':** (mubtada? m?w?zx-xar); this mubtada? does not occur as the inceptive word in the relevant sentence; however, it occurs within the sentence in contrary to its fixed word order.

. **Subject of verb:** (faa 'il); this is the subject of verb in the verbal sentence.

. **Subjunctive particle:** (hoarf shartty); (such as '?izaa') (Al-ferkh; no date, 2nd edition; p. 328).
Substantive sentence: (jumla ?ism-ya); (subject of the sentence + predicate of the sentence/ mubtada? + xabar (see the relevant description for each of these terms). (Al-ferkh, no date, 2nd edition; p. 159).


Suffix: 'ya? · wa 'nwn ' of the masculine in its plural form: ya' wa nwn jam' al-muzak-kar al-saalim. This suffix is to be suffixed to a noun to change its form from being singular to become plural; such as in the cases of a noun in the accusative case and/or a noun that is linked to a prepositional case (in their representation; al-nassib/al-fathoa and al-jar/al-kasra; see the entry: 'the Arabic letters').

Superlative: (?ism al-tafdhyl).

Syntax: nahow. This is one of the two major portions: morphology and syntax (Suleiman, 1994, p. 198).

'tassryf': (inflection/derivation); according to Suleiman (1994), 'This mode of generating words in Arabic is called minor derivation ("ishtiqaaq assghar/ssaghyr) and is often taken to mean the same thing as tassryf (a term that is better left untranslated to avoid confusion).' (1994, p. 199).

Verb: (fi 'il); this is the verb in the verbal sentence. The verb has three tenses the past 'al-maadhy' (Qabash, 1974, p. 8), the order 'al-?amr' in the future tense (Al-ferkh, no date, 2nd edition; p. 88) and the present 'al-mudhaari'.
(Al-ferk, no date, 2nd edition; p. 95). If al-\textit{mudhaari} is preceded by the future particles (\textit{hourw al-}\textit{?is-tiqbaal}, e.g. \textit{sawfa}), then, it refers to the future tense.

\textbf{Verbal sentence:} (\textit{al-jumla al-fi 'y-ya}) (Verb + subject/\textit{fi 'il} + \textit{faa 'il}). The verb should be a \textbf{complete verb}: \textit{fi 'il taam} (Al-ferk, no date, 2nd edition; p. 143).

\textbf{Verb-noun:} (\textit{?ism fi 'il}).

\textbf{Word:} (\textit{kalima}); according to Suleiman (1994) ‘morphology is very closely linked with morpho-phonology in Arabic’. The primary notion in this portion of grammar is the \textit{kalima}, which is primarily designates a unit of the language similar to the word in structuralist and other approaches.’ (1994, p. 198). Suleiman (1994), also, wrote that ‘the word in Arabic grammar is regarded as the central notion in morphology, and that it is viewed as an uninterruptable unit of the language.’ (1994, p. 198).
B. LISTS OF THE SENTENCES AND THE ARTTS WHICH HAVE INSERTED ITEMS (ACRONYMS AND/OR SINGLE WORDS/TERMS)

The following lists 1 - 4 list the EST sentences that have acronyms and/or single words/terms inserted in them. Each is followed by the sentence which is the translator’s ‘translation’ of the EST counterpart (the ArTT sentence and my ‘back-translation into English’. The ‘back-translation into English’ is a literal ‘translation’ which has its focus (beside the meaning of each word) on the morpho-syntactic structure of the words that comprises the ArTTs’ sentence.

Each of the lists shows the heading ‘List No.’, and this is followed by the code of the relevant type of insertion (e.g. Type I (the Roman Type) is the identified type of the pattern of insertion; in this case it shows: Type I). The Arabic number (e.g. ‘1’) which follows the Type number in Roman refers to the Sub-Type of the same type of insertion. In the case of taxonomizing categories, where relevant, in more than one Sub-Type (sub-categories), the next small Roman number in brackets refers to the relevant sub-category (e.g. Sub-Type I/1 has been taxonomized into 17 Sub-Types; those are (i) - (xvii)).

The sentences of the ESTs which have acronyms and/or single words/terms inserted in them and their ArTT counterparts are encoded according to the following description: The Arabic number which appears before the code EST is the serial number of the item (acronym and/or single word/term), at the same
time it serves as the serial number of the 'EST sentence' and the 'ArTT sentence' in which the acronym is inserted (e.g. see List No.1, 1. EST; page X).

Both codes the 'EST' and 'ArTT' are followed by a stroke. The number which appears next to the stroke is the serial number of the text (in the case of the ESTs it starts with the Arabic number '1' and in the case of the ArTTs it starts with the Arabic number '2'). The number of the text is followed by the assigned number of the page in which the relevant sentence (which incorporates the item) appears, and this number appears in brackets.

**List No. 1**

This list lists items from No. 1 – 88 (Type I, the Roman Type). Those are listed (according to their assigned serial number and according to their taxonomization in Sub-Types. Their sequence is like this:

- Sub-Type I/1(i) = No. 1 - 18,
- Sub-Type I/1(ii) = 19 - 29,
- Sub-Type I/1(iii) = 30 - 37,
- Sub-Type I/1(iv) = 38 - 42,
- Sub-Type I/1(v) = 43 - 46,
- Sub-Type I/1(vi) = 47 and 48,
- Sub-Type I/1(vii) = 49 = 50,
- Sub-Type I/1(viii) = 51 = 52,
- Sub-Type I/1(ix) = 53 = 54,
- Sub-Type I/1(x) = 55,
Sub-Type I/1(i) = 56,
Sub-Type I/1(ii) = 57,
Sub-Type I/1(iii) = 58,
Sub-Type I/1(iv) = 59,
Sub-Type I/1(v) = 60,
Sub-Type I/1(vi) = 61,
Sub-Type I/1(vii) No 62.
Sub-Type I/2 = 63 - 70,
Sub-Type I/3 = 71 - 75,
Sub-Type I/4 = 76 - 80,
Sub-Type I/5 = 81 - 83,
Sub-Type I/6 = 84 - 86,
Sub-Type I/7 = 87,
Sub-Type I/8 = 88.

**Type I (the Roman Type),** the catalogue of this type is like this:

Sub-Type I/1 is taxonomised in **seventeen sub-types**, Sub-Type I/1(i) – (xvii).

Sub-Type I/1(i)

1. EST/13 (p. 22)

'When you are ready to leave AMES a counsellor will talk to you about your future training options.'
"عندما تكون مستعدا لترك (AMES) ، سيقوم أحد مستشارينا بالتحدث معك عن فرص التعليم و التدريب المتاحة لك في المستقبل.

ArTT/14 (p. 25)

'indamaa takwnu musta'id-dan li-tarki (AMES) sa-yaqwnu ?ahoadu
'when you are ready to leave (AMES) will carry out one
mustashaarynaa bil-tahoad-duthi ma'aka 'an furassi al-ta'lymi
counsellors our by the talk with you about opportunities the education
wa al-tadrybi al-mutaahoaati la-ka fy al-mustaqballi.'
and the training the available to you in the future.'

2. EST/67 (p. 143)

'AIDS is caused by a virus called HIV-Human Immunodeficiency Virus.'

ArTT/68 (p.147)

و ينتج الأيدز عن فيروس يعرف باسم (HIV) أو فيروس النقص في المناعة...

"...و ينتج الأيدز عن فيروس يعرف باسم (HIV) أو فيروس النقص في المناعة...

'wa yantuju al-?yddz 'an fayrws yu'rafu bi-?ismi (HIV) ?aw
'and is resulting AIDS from virus is known by name (HIV) or
fayrws al-naqoss fy al-mанаa'ati al-bashary-yati ...

virus the deficiency in the immunity the human ...

3. EST/27 (p. 36)

'JET can also help with child care.'

ArTT/28 (p. 37)

"كما و يمكن لمشروع JET أن يساعد في مجال العناية بالطفل.

417
'ka-maa wa yumkinu li-mashrw'i JET ?an yusaa'ida

and-[no trans.] and can to project JET [no trans.] helps [he]

fy majaali al-'inaayati bi-l-tifli.'

in area the care by the child.'

4. EST/27 (p. 36)

'HOW CAN JET HELP?'

ArTT/28 (p. 37)

"كيف يمكن لمشروع JET تقديم المساعدة؟"

'kayfa yumkinu li-mashrw'i JET taqdymu al-musaa'ada?'

'how can to project JET offer the help?'

5. EST/27 (p. 36)

'WHY JOIN JET?'

ArTT/28 (p. 37)

"لماذا الا نتساب الى مشروع JET "

'li-maaazaa al?-intisaab ?ilaq mashrw'i JET?'

'why the joining to project JET?'

6. EST/27 (p. 36)

'JET staff may be able to help you find suitable child care.'

ArTT/28 (p. 37)

"وقد يكون بوسع العاملين في مشروع JET مساعدتك لا بجاذ الفتية المناسبة للطفل."
wa qad yakwnu bi-wis'i al-aamlyn fy mashrw'i JET
and [no trans.] to be by capacity the workers in project JET
musaa'adati-ka li-?yjaadi al-'inayati al-munaasibati li-l-tifli.'
helping you to find the care the suitable to the child.'
7. EST/27 (p. 36)
'Most JET customers get the maximum rate of Childcare Assistance!
ArTT/28 (p. 36)
"An معظم المستفيدين من مشروع JET
"... معونة الطفل ...
"?in-na mu'zhama al-mustafyyna min mashrw'i JET yakossalwna
'[no trans.] majority the beneficiaries from project JET get [they]
'alaa al-haad-di al-?aassa min dafa'ati ma'wnati al-tifli.'
on the limit the maximum from payment assistance the child.'
8. EST/33 (p. 42)
'If the plan is commercially viable you may move to the next stage of the
program and receive NEIS Allowance!'
ArTT/34 (p. 44)
"و إذا كانت الخطة قابلة للتطور, يمكنك الانتقال الى المرحلة التالية من البرنامج
". (دعم الدخل).
"wa ?izaq kaamat al-xutt-tatatu qsabilatun li-l-tattw-wri,
' and if was [she] the plan feasible for the development
can [you] the move to the stage the next from the program
wa al-hossawi 'alaawati NEIS (da'mi al-daxli).
and the obtainment on allowance NEIS (support the earning).

9. EST/33 (p. 42)
'Be at least 18 years old and not reach Age Pension age while on NEIS Allowance!'

ArTT/34 (p. 44)
"أن يكون عمرك 18 عاماً على الأقل ولم تبلغ سن المعاش خلال فترة حصولك
على علاوة NEIS"

'?an yakwna 'umru-ka 18 'aaman 'alaal al-?aql-li wa lam
'[no trans.] to be age your 18 year on the least and [no trans.]
tablugha sin-na al-ma'aashi xilaala fatrati housswili-ka 'alaaw
reach [you] age the pension during period obtaining your on
'alaawati NEIS.'
allowance NEIS.'

10. EST/33 (p. 42)
(The source sentence has been erased from the EST).

ArTT/34 (p. 44)
"...؟ نا. NEEIS من أجل: ...
qad-dama al-kitaabu al-?abyadhu ?amaakina ?idhaafy-yatan fy
'offered [he] the book the white places extra in
An income test applies to NEIS and business …

The Commonwealth Government does not provide start up funds in the form of loans or grants to NEIS participants!

You should check with your local NEIS Managing Agent to find out what is available in your State or Territory.
and but on you contact the representative the administrative

The CES will tell you the name of the NEIS Managing Agent in your area.

... and can you ask (CES) name the representative
الحصول على خدمة EAA للمساعدة الشخصية للباحثين عن عمل

"(management case)

'al-housswlu 'alaa xidmati EAA li-l-musaa'adati al-shaxssy-yati

'the obtainment on service EAA to the assistance the personal

li-l-baahoythyna 'an 'amalin (case management).

for the seeker of work (case management).

16. EST/41 (p. 51)

'EAA is located in all CES offices across Australia.'

ArTT/42 (p. 53)

"تتواجد خدمة مساعدة التوظيف الأسترالية في مكاتب EAA في جميع أنحاء أستراليا."

'tatawwaajadu xidmatu musaa'adati al-tawzhyf al-?usraaty-yati EAA

'is located [she] service assistance the employment the Australian EAA

fy makaatibi CES fy jamy'i ?anhoaa?i ?astraalya.'

in offices CES in all areas Australia.'

17. EST/27 (p. 36)

'[JobStart] offers employers a financial incentive to employ people ... '

ArTT/28 (p. 37)

"... JobStart ...

'... wa qad yakwnu bi-wis' i-ka ?aydhan ?an

'... and [no trans.] to be by capacity your also [no transl.]

423
participate you in program JobStart ...

18. EST/89 (p. 185)

‘Nearly half the cases of dementia are caused by Alzheimer’s disease ...’

ArTT/90 (p. 187)

إن ما يقرب من نصف حالات الخليل ناتجة عن داء "... Alzheimer’s

‘?in-na maa yaqruba min nissfi hoalaati al-xabali

[no trans.] [no trans.] to be near from half instances the dementia

naatijatun ‘an daa?i Alzheimer’s ...

resulting of disease Alzheimer’s ...

Sub-Type I/1(ii)

19. EST/33 (p. 41)

‘... NEIS can still help you.’

ArTT/34 (p. 45)

"... NEIS has helped 18,000 unemployed people set up new small

businesses ...

vastattu barnaamaji NEIS musaadaatika kazalika.’

can [he] program NEIS helping you also.’

20. EST/33 (p. 41)

‘... NEIS has helped 18,000 unemployed people set up new small
"... Qaama barnaamaju NEIS bi-musaa'adati..."

'carried out [he] program NEIS by helping...

21. EST/85 (p. 181)

'NEAMI is having its 6th Annual General Meet... at the Heidelberg Town Hall in the reception room,...'

ArTT/86 (p. 181)

"... يعقد تجمع NEAMI إجتماعه السنوي العام السادس في غرفة...

'ya'qidu tajm-mu'u NEAMI ?ijtimaa'a-hu al-sanawy al-'aam

'convenes [he] association NEAMI meeting his the annual the general al-saadis fy ghurfati...'

the sixth in room...

22. EST/99 (p. 210)

'The WAG program can also offer some extra help and support the sole parents not accommodated by the service.'

ArTT/100 (p. 210)

"... و يستطيع برنامج WAG أيضا تقديم مساعدة إضافية...

'... wa yastatty'u barnaamju WAG ?aydhan taqdyma musaa'adatin

'... and can [he] program WAG also offering help ?idhaafy-yatin...

extra...'}
‘Some of the things WAG has helped families with in the past include: …’

WAG للأسر...

‘… and includes [she] the help which offered [he] the program WAG li-l-usari …’

WAG for the families …’

‘What does NECASA do?’

ما الذي تفعله مؤسسة NECASA؟’

[no trans.] that [she] he establishment NECASA?’

‘NECASA is located on the Ground Floor.’

يقع مكتب NECASA في الطابق الارضي …’

‘lies [he] office NECASA in the floor the ground …’

‘The PC card will also include a “rego” voucher in those states.’

ArTT/116 (p. 223)

ArTT/136 (p. 262)
... wa sa-tadham-manu bittaqatu ?al(PC) qasymata tasjyli

"... and shall include [she] card ?al(PC) voucher registration
al-say-yaaqarati ?aydhan li-hazihi al-wilaayaaati al-laty taqbalu-ha.'

the cars also for this the States which accept [they] she.'

27. EST/59 (p. 121)

'These effects occur quite commonly with metformin, ...'

ArTT/60 (p. 125)

"... عوارض جانبية ... مت方は من تأثيرات "

tadham-manu ta?thyratu Metformin ‘awaaridha jaaniby-yat-tin ... '

'include [she] effects Metformin symptoms side ...'

28. EST/59 (p. 121)

'Metformin has the advantages of rarely causing hypoglycaemia ...'

ArTT/60) (p. 125)

"... من غير المحتمل أن يسبب عقار متبرع نقص سكر الدم ...

‘wa min ghayri al-muhotamali ?an yusab-biba ‘iaaru Metformin

'and from other the likely [no trans.] causes [he] drug Metformin

naqssa suk-kari al-dam.'

decrease sugar the blood.'

29. EST/153 (p. 295)

'Centrelink offices will be closed on : Good Friday ...'
ArTI/154 (p. 297)

"سنترلينك مكاتب ... "

'sa-tughlaqu makaatibu Centrelink (sinterlynk) ?abwaaba-haa ...

'shall close [she] offices Centrelink (Centrelink) doors her ...

Sub-Type I/1 (iii)

30. EST/125 (p. 236)

'JET Advisers can tell you about training, study, childcare and job opportunities.'

ArTT/126 (p. 245)

و بإ مكان مستشاري (JET) إطلاعك على التدريب و الدراسة و رعاية الطفل و فرص العمل.

'wa hi-imkaani mustashaary (JET) ?ittlaa 'u-ka 'alaa al-tadrybi

and by capacity counsellors (JET) showing you on the training

wa al-diraasati wa ri'aayati al-ttifi wa furassi al-'amali.'

and the study and care the child and opportunities the work.'

31. Fisi/135 (p. 259)

'State and Territory governments have now agreed on a range of concessions

for all PHB cardholders and their dependents.'

ArTT/136 (p. 261)

وقد وافقت الآن حكومات الولايات و المقاطعات على متنوع من التخفيفات

لحملة بطاقة (PHB) و تشمل معيلاتهم."
wa qad waafaqt al-aana houkwmaatu al-wilaayyati wa
and [no trans.] agreed [they] now governments the States and
al-muqatta‘a‘aati ‘alaa mutanaw-w’in min al-taxfydaati li-hoamalti
the territories on variety from the concessions to bearers
bittaaqati (PHB) wa tashmulu mu‘ilyhim.

32. EST/135 (p. 260)
‘All PHB cardholders will be mailed a new card for 1994 at the end of this
year.’

ArTT/136 (p. 261)
"\n
33. EST/141 (p. 271)
‘A JET adviser can give you information on the education and training
opportunities ...’

ArTT/142 (p. 280)
"... و يمكن لأي موظف (JET) إعطأك معلومات عن فرص التعليم و التدريب ...

wa yumkinu li-?ay-y muwazh-zhafti (JET) ?i‘taa‘a-ka ma‘lwmaatin
... and can for any official (JET) giving you information
about opportunities the education and the training ...

34. EST/27 (p. 36)

'With JET you can do training and get extra skills ...'

ArTT/28 (p. 37)

"... wa yumkinu-ka min xilaa'il mashrw'i JET al-xudhw'a
... and can you from through project JET the undergoing
li-l-tadrybi wa 'iktisaabi 'mahaaraatin 'idhaafy-yatin ...
for the training and obtaining skills extra ...

35. ES1/27 (p. 36)

'Contact the JET Adviser at your nearest Centrelink office ...'

ArTT/28 (p. 37)

"إتصل بمستشار مشروع JET في أقرب مكان للضمان الاجتماعي ...
?it-tassil bi-mustashaar mashrw'i JET fy 'aqrahi mahaarun
'contact by counsellor project JET in nearest place
li-l-dhamaani al-?ijtima'yy-y ...'
to the security the social ...

36. EST/27 (p. 36)

'Your JET Adviser can tell you about these: '

ArTT/28 (p. 37)

"و يمكن للمستشار مشروع JET الذي يقابله أن يخطرك عن هذه الأمور. "
"... wa yumkinu li-mustashaari m.shrw'i JET al-lazy tuqaabila-hu
... and can to counsellor project JET who meet [you]he
?an yuxttira-ka 'an hazihi al-?umwri.'

[no trans.] tell you of this the matters.'

37. EST/27 (p. 36)

'For more information contact your JET Adviser through your local Centrelink office ... '

ArTT/28 (p. 37)

"للحصول على مزيد من المعلومات إنصل بمستشار مشروع JET عبر أقرب
مكتب تابع لدنا ثورة الضمان الاجتماعي...

'li-l-housswli 'alaa madzydin mina al-ma'lwmati ?it-tassil
for the obtainment on more from the information contact
bi-mustashaari m.shrw'i JET 'abra ?aqra bi maktabin taabi'in
by counsellor project JET across the nearest office affiliated
li-daa?iraty al-dhamaani al-?ijtima 'y-y ...'
to department the security the social ...

Sub-Type I/1(iv)

38. EST/13 (p. 22)

'AMES Curriculum'

ArTT/14 (p. 25)

"AMES (شهادات "

431
These are the Certificates we teach ...

programs (AMES) enable you from the obtainment on the certificates the following: ...

What is JET?

maa huwa mashru’u JET?

[no trans.] he project JET?
42. EST/103 (p. 212)

‘WHYP’ Houses’

ArTT/104 (p. 212)

‘massakinu WHYP’

‘houses WHYP’

Sub-Type I/I(v)

43. EST/13 (p. 24)

‘When you enroll you are interviewed and assessed by an AMES interviewing teacher.’

ArTT/14 (p. 26)

‘yaqwmu ?ahoadu mudar-risyi (AMES) bi-?ijraa?i “uqaabaltin wa carry out one teachers (AMES) by conduct interview and taqy-ymin la-ka wa zalika ba’da ?an tatasaj-jal.’

assessment to you and that after [no trans.] enroll [you].’

44. EST/33 (p. 41)

‘- your business must show that your business will earn at least as much as Job Search/New-Start Allowance once NEIS Allowance stops.’
yajibu an tubay-nya xitt-tata-ka al-tijary-yata an-na

should [no trans.] shows [she] plan your the commercial [no trans.]
mashrw'a-ka al-tijary-yu sawfa yaksubu 'alaq al-?aqal-li maa

project your the commercial shall earns [he] on the least [no trans.]
yu'aaditu 'alaawata al-bahothi 'an al-'amali (JSA) aw 'alaawata

equals [he] allowance the search of the work (JSA) or allowance
al-bidaayati al-jadydati (Newstart) wa zalika 'indamaa yatawaq-qafu
the start the new (Newstart) and that when stops [he]
daf'u 'alaawati (NEIS).

payment allowance (NEIS).

Your JET Adviser has contacts in schools, TAFE, colleges and universities.'

TAFE

"يتمنى مستشار مشروع JET بإتصالات واسعة مع المدارس ومعاهد JET والمعاهد والجامعات.

yamat-ta'u mustashaaru mashrw'i JET bi-tissaalaatin waasi'at

enjoys [he] counsellor project JET by contacts wide
ma'a al-madaaris wa ma'aahidi TAFE wa al-ma'aahidi wa

with the schools and institutes TAFE and the institutes and
al-jaami’aati.’
the universities.’

46. EST/33 (p. 42)
‘NEIS is delivered by Managing Agents who have expertise in small business
development in the local area.’

ArTT/34 (p. 44)

“تم إطلاق برنامج NEIS من طرف الوكلاء الآ دارين ذوي المهارة في إنشاء
المصالح التجارية الصغري في المنطقة المحلية.”

‘tam-ma ittlaaq barnaamaji NEIS min taraf al-wukalaa?i
‘has occurred launch program NEIS from side the representatives
al-?idaary-yina zawy al-mahaarati fy inshaa?i al-massaalihoi
the administrative owner of the skill in establishing the services
al-tijaary-yati al-ssughraa fy al-manttiqati al-mahoal-ly-yati.’
the commercial the small in the area the local.’

Sub-Type I/1(vi)

47. EST/27 (p. 36)
‘Once you’re ready to look for work, you can ask JET staff for help.’

ArTT/28 (p. 37)

"لم تصبح ممستعدا للتفتيش عن عمل يمكنك أن تطلب المساعدة من أحد
...JET موظفي مشروع"
'mataa 'assbahota musta'id-dan li-l-taftyshi 'an 'amanin yumkinu-ka

when become [you] ready for the search of work can you

?an tattluba al-musaa'adata min ?ahoadi muwazh-zaify

[no trans.] request [you] the help from one officials

mashrw'i JET.'

48. EST/27 (p. 36)

'A JET Adviser can give you advice on how to claim these payments.'

ArTT/28 (p. 37)

"... و سيكون بوس مستشار مشروع JET إصداء النصيحة لك حول كيفية المطالبة بهذه الدفعات.'

'... wa sa-yakwn bi-wis'i mustashaari mashrw'i JET ?isdaa?a

... and shall be by capacity counsellor project JET giving

al-nassyhoati la-ka hoawla kayfy-yati al-muttaalabati bi-hazihi

the advice to you about way the claim by this

al-daf'aati.'

the payments.'

Sub-Type I/1(vii)

49. EST/135 (p. 259)

'What you can get as PHB cardholder from the Commonwealth Government:'
ما الذي تحصل عليه كونك شخص بحوزته بطاقة (PHB) الصادرة عن حكومة
الكونو لت

(ماا) 1-لازي تاوسالا أل-يحيى كونو-كا شكسين بيو-أوزادي-حي

[no trans.] that obtain [you] on he being you person by possession his

بيتاوقات (PHB) آل-سAADIRATI أون هوكووماتي آل-كمينووولث.

Card (PHB) the issued of government the Commonwealth.'

50. EST/135 (p. 260)

'Concessions will go to all PHB cardholders including those who became

eligible for fringe benefits on 1 April 1993.'

ArTT/136 (p. 262)

"و سيستفيد من هذه التخفيضات كل من بحوزته بطاقة (PHB) بما في ذلك ...

(ماا) ياستافدوه مين هايحي آل-تافديحاتي كول-لون مان

'and shall benefit [they] from this the concessions each who

بيو-أوزادي-حي بيتاوقات (PHB) بي مان يف زاليكا ...'

by possession his card (PHB) by [no trans.] in that ...'

Sub-Type I/1(viii)

51. EST/99 (p. 210)

'WAG is a SAAP funded service, and a program of Melbourne City Mission.'
"Program WAG social funds [she] her and offers she establishment Melbourne city mission."

"Anyone still holding this card should destroy it because your new PHB card gives [she] you the same concessions."

"... and should on who by possession his this destroy she to [no trans.] card (PHB) the new gives [she] you the concessions and the deductions same she."

"This booklet will help you understand more about the courses of AMES and your responsibilities as a student."
"shall help [he]you this the book on understanding the more of the subjects the studying the available at (AMES) and of responsibilities your as a student."

The CES will tell you the name of the NEIS Managing Agent in your area.

... and can you [no trans.] request [you] at (CES) name the representative the administrative to program NEIS in area your.

... wa yumkinu-ka ?an tattluha ladaa (CES) ?isma

Sub-Type I/1(x)
the phone book lists organisations that can help. Look under “Community”.

56. EST/77 (p. 162)

‘FGM Project Coordinator WA’

57. EST/33 (p. 41)

‘The NEIS program could be for your tool.’
ArTT/34 (p. 46)

qd yakwnu barmaamaju NEIS min ?ajli-ka ?aydhan.'

'[no trans.] to be program NEIS from for you also.'

Sub-Type I/1(xiii)

58. EST/135 (p. 260)

'Some PHB card-holders may also be able to get other concessions from ...'

ArTT/136 (p. 261)

'an ba'sa hamli bataqa (PHB) yitamak-ko?w ?aydhan

'[no trans.] some bearers card (PHB) become able [they] also

al-hosswla 'alaa taxf?haatin ?uxraa ...'

the obtainment on concessions other ...'

Sub-Type I/1(xiv)

59. EST/13 (p. 21)

'The number of courses you do with AMES is limited, so it is important that

you use the time to improve your English as well as you can.'
60. EST/27 (p. 36)
'Together with the JET Adviser, you can work out a realistic plan for your future.'

ArTT/28 (p. 37)
'و يمكنك بالاً شتراعك مع مستشار مشروع JET أن تبدأ خطة معقولة لأجل مستقبلك ..'

'wa yumiknu-ka bi-l-?isitiraaki ma'a mustashaari mashrw'i
'and can you by partnership with counsellor project
JET [no trans.] put down [you] plan reasonable for the sake future your.'

Sub-Type I/1(xvi)

61. EST/27 (p. 36)
Your JET Adviser has contacts in schools, TAFEs, colleges and universities.'

ArTT/28 (p. 37)

"يتمتع مستشار مشروع JET بإتصالات واسعة مع المدارس و معاهد EFAT و المعاهد والجامعات.

'yatmat-ta'u mustashaaru mashrw'i JET bi-?itissaalaatin waasi'atin ma'a 'enjoys [he] counsellor project JET by contacts wide with al-madaarisi wa ma'aahidi TAFE wa al-ma'aahidi wa al-jaami'aati.'

the schools and institutes TAFE and the institutes and the universities.'

Sub-Type I/1(xvii)

62. EST/185 (p. 325)

'From there, ... went to do the Information Worker Course run through Lalor Living and Learning and the CAB, which ... '
... and from here participated [she] ... in course the information
which manages [he] she centre the learning and the living and
CAB mim-maa ja’ala ...’

... wa min hu..aa ?ishtarakat ... fy dawrati al-ma’hwmaati

Sub-Type 1/2

63. EST/13 (p. 22)

‘When you begin studying in AMES you will be placed in ’he best course for
your level of English.’

ArTT/14 (p. 25)

‘indamaa tahdha?a al-diraasata fy (AMES), sawfa yatim-mu

‘when start [you] the study in (AMES), shall occur
attaching you by the course the studying which suits [she] with
Assessment in AMES

Further Study for students who want to study at TAFE university or other institutions.

Further Study for the students who want [they] the study in TAFE or the universities or the establishments the other.

WHO IS ELIGIBLE FOR NEIS?
To be eligible for NEIS you must:

- Be unemployed ...

You can ask the CES to provide you with further advice on your rights and obligations in case management.

by capacity your [no trans.] request [you] from CES giving you the more from the guidance about rights your and duties your
in [no trans.] relates [it] by the help the personal to the seekers

'an 'umalin,'

of work.'

69. EST/105 (p. 213)

'Ring CSATP on ...

A'I'T/106 (p. 213)

"إتصلوا ب CSATP على الرقم ...

'?it-tasitw biCSATP 'alaa al-raqami ...'

'contact byCSATP on the number ...

70. EST/185 (p. 325)

'... she credits ... [a dropped name] of the Lalor Living and Learning Centre ...
[a dropped name] of the CAB and ...

A'I'T/186 (p. 326)

"... CAB و قد أثبتت ... [اسم مخفي] في لابور و [اسم مخفي] من ...

'wa qad ?athnati ... [a dropped name] fy łaaylw wə ...[a dropped
and [no trans.] praised [she]...[a dropped name] in Lalor and ...[a dropped
name] min CAB ...'

name] from CAB ...

Sub-Type 1/3

71. EST/13 (p. 21)
'Make sure you attend class regularly. organise other appointments outside class time (e.g. Doctor or CES appointments).'

ArIT/14 (p. 26)

"أخبر على حضورك للدروس بانتظام و نظام مواعيدك الأخرى (كالطبيب أو مثلا) بحيث CES

'?ihorass 'alaa houdhwri-ka li-l-durwsi bi-?intizhaamin

'make sure on attendance your for the lessons by regularity

wa nazk-zhim mawaa'yd-ka al?-uxraa (ka-l-ittabybi

and organize appointments your the other (such as the physician

?aw CES mathalan) bi-hoaythu ...'

or CES for example) by order ...

72. EST/55 (p. 94)

'Choose low-fat dairy products such as skim or Skinny Milk* ...

ArIT/56 (p. 104)

*Skinny

اختر منتجات الحليب الفقيلة الد سم مثل الحليب المنزوع د سمه أو

" ...

'?ixtar muntajat al-hoalyb al-qalylati al-dasami mithlu al-hoalyb

'choose products the milk the little the fat like the milk

al-mandzw'u dasamu-hu ?aw Skinny* ...

the extracted fat his or Skinny* ...

73. EST/55 (p. 94)

'Choose low-fat dairy products such as skim or Skinny Milk*, Rev*, ...'
Choose products the milk the little the fat like the milk

the extracted fat his or Skinny*, or Rev*.

Choose low-fat dairy products such as skim or Skinny Milk*, Rev*, Physical*, ...

Choose low-fat dairy products such as skim or Skinny*, Rev*, Physical*, Lites*, ...

Choose low-fat dairy products such as skim or Skinny*, Rev*, Physical*, Litestart*, ...

*Skinny
choose products the milk the little the fat like the milk
al-mandzw'u dasamu-hu ?aw Skinny* ?aw Rev* ?aw Physical*
the extracted fat his or Skinny* or Rev* or Physical*
?aw Litestart* ....'
or Litestart* ....'

Sub-Type I/4

76. EST/33 (p. 42)
'NEIS will help you put that business idea into practice ....'

ArTT/34 (p. 44)

"سوف يقوم بمساعدتك في وضع تلك الفكرة التجارية موضع التنفيذ ."

'sawfa yaqwmu NEIS bi-musaa'adati-ka fy wadh'i tilka al-fikrati
'shall carry out [he] NEIS by helping you in putting that the idea
al-tijaary-yati mawdhi'a al-tanfyzi .'

the commercial place the implementation .'

77. EST/33 (p. 42)

'If you are unemployed, NEIS can offer help for you to set up your own
business .'

ArTT/34 (p. 44)

'إذا كنت عاطلا عن العمل , يستطيع NEIS أن يقدم المساعدة لك من أجل ."
‘?izaa kunta ‘aattilan ‘an al-‘amali, yastattu’u NEIS
‘if were [you] unoperational of the work, can [he] NEIS
[no trans.] offers [he] the help to you from sake establishing
masslahoati-ka al-tijary-yati al-xass-ssati.’
service your the commercial the private.’

78. EST/41 (p. 50)
‘When you are eligible for case management the CES will ask you to come for
an interview.’

ArTT/42 (p. 52)

‘When become [you] qualified for the obtainment on service
al-musaa‘adati al-shahsy-yati li-l-haaahoythyn ‘an ‘amalin tatluhu
the help the personal for the seeker of work requests [she]
CES min-ka al-houdhwra li-?igraa?i muqaabalatin, ...’

CES from you the attendance to conduct interview, ...

79. EST/41 (p. 50)
‘EAA will contact you to arrange an appointment with your case manager.’

ArTT/42 (p. 52)

‘EAA will contact you to arrange an appointment with your case manager.’

451
‘ba’da-haa sawfa tat-tassilu  EAA bi-ka: li-i.rybi  maw’idin  la-ka
‘after she shall contacts [she] EAA by you to arrange appointment to you
ma’a al-muwazh-zhofi  al-muxass-ssassi  li-hoaalati-ka.’
with the official the allocated for case your.’

80. EST/115 (p. 223)

‘NECASA responds to the specific needs of victim/survivors of sexual
assault …’

ArTT/116 (p. 223)

NECASA responds to the specific needs of victim/survivors of sexual
assault ...

81. EST/13 (p. 22)

‘AMES WA is a registered provider, which …’

ArTT/14 (p. 25)

AMES WA is a registered provider, which ...

AMES (AMES)  "..."
The NOOSR Assessment Fee Subsidy for Overseas Trained Australian Residents Scheme pays the fees for assessments of overseas qualifications.

The OOSR Assessment Fee Subsidy for Overseas Trained Australian Residents Scheme pays the fees for assessments of overseas qualifications.

If you were resident in Australia and were behind the seas and if you wish by the work in profession to the regulations... NOOSR for he plan provides [he] expenses assistance the costs that should on you paying she for assessment certificates your the foreign...
"Metformin" is the only drug from this group ...

ArTT/60 (p. 125)

"... هو العقار الوحيد Metformin "

"Metformin hwa al-'iqaaru al-wahoydu ...

"Metformin he the drug the sole ...

Sub-Type I/6

84. EST/143 (p. 284)

'Pensioners may consider a HEC loan if they have four other resources but need a few thousand dollars to repair or ...'

ArTT/144 (p. 285)

و يمكن لأصحاب المعاش التفكير بهذا الفرض (HEC) إذا كانت إمكانياتهم الأخرى محدودة لكنهم بحاجة إلى فرض يتألف من بعثة آلاف من الدولارات لصُلاح أو ...

'... wa yumkinu li-asshooabi al-ma’aashi al-taṣfyri bi-hazaa ...

... and can for the possessors the pension the thinking by this al-qardhi (HEC) ?izaa kaanat ?imkaany-yaati-him al-uxraa

the loan (HEC) if was [she] affordabilities their the other mahodwdatun laakin-na-hum bi-hoajatin ?ilaq qardhin yata?al-lafu

limited but they by need to loan consists [he]

min bidh’ati aalaufin min al-dwlaaraati li-?issaahoi ?aw ...

from some thousands from the dollars for repairing or ...'
85. EST/83 (p. 180)

'NEAMI is a community managed service that provides services to people with psychiatric disability ...'

ArIT/84 (p. 189)

'إن هذا التجمع هو عبارة عن خدمة يديرها المجتمع توفر الخدمات للأشخاص الذين لديهم إعاقة نفاسية ...

'?in-na hazaa al-tajam-mu'a NEAMI hwa 'ibaaratun 'an

'[no trans.] this the association NEAMI he form of

xidmatin yuduru-haa al-mujtama'u twaf-siru al-xadamaata

service manages she the society provides [she] the services

li-l-?ashxaassi al-lazyna ladey-him i'aqyatun nafsanya-yatun ...

for the people who at possession their disability psychological ...

86 EST/35 (p. 47)

'... replaces the previous newsletter entitled Update published by ...

ArIT/36 (p. 47)

"... tahoul-lu mahoal-la al-nashrati lal-?i'l'aamy-yati al-saabiqati

... replaces [she] the place the publication the informative the previous

Update al-laty ...

Update which ...

455
87. EST/33 (p. 42)

'WHAT IS NEIS?'

ArTT/34 (p. 44)

"ما هو NEIS"?

'maa hwa NEIS?

'[no trans.] he NEIS?'

88. EST/103 (p. 212)

'... if WHYP can't help with the first two options, ...'

ArTT/104 (p. 212)

"فإذا كانت WHYP لا تستطيع مساعدتك في الخيارات الأوليين , ...

'... fa-?izaa kaanat WHYP laa-tastattu 'u musaa'adati-ka fy

'... and if was [she] WHYP no can [she] helping you in

al-xayaaryni al-?aw-waly-yayn. ...

the options [the dual inflection] the initials, ...

456
List No.2,

This list lists Type II (the Roman-Arabic Type) items from No. 89 – 148. Those are taxonomised in eight sub-types, Sub-Types II/1 – II/8.

**Type II (No. 89 - 148)**

Sub-Type II/1 No. 89 - 128,

Sub-Type II/2 = 129 - 137,

Sub-Type II/3 = 138 - 142,

Sub-Type II/4 = 143 and 144,

Sub-Type II/5 = 145,

Sub-Type II/6 = 146,

Sub-Type II/7 = 147,

Sub-Type II/8 = 148.

The catalogue of this type is like this:

Sub-Type II/1

89. EST/23 (p. 34)

‘. How Centrelink staff look after you’

ArTT/24 (p. 34)

"كيف يهتم موظفو سنترلينك (kCentrelin) بك"
'kayfa yahtam-mu mwazh-zhafw santarlink (Centrelink) bi-ka'

'how care [they] officials Centrelink (Centrelink) by you'

90. EST/23 (p. 34)

'Copies of the Charter are available from your local Centrelink Customer Service Centre.'

ArTT/24 (p. 34)

"يمكن الحصول على نسخ من الميثاق من مركز خدمات الزبائن المحلي

'كما هو دعوة [سي] الكثيري مصلحة (Centrelink) في منطقتك.

‘yumkinu al-housswlu ‘alaa musæxin min al-mythaqæi min markodzi

‘can the obtainment on copies from the charter from centre


services the customers the local to establishment Centrelink

(Centrelink) fy manttiqati-ka ..

(Centrelink) in area your ..

91. EST/25 (p. 35)

'To ensure that you are paid correctly, you should tell Centrelink about

changes ...

ArTT/26 (p. 35)

(Centrelink)

"للتتأكد من دفع المبلغ الصحيح لك يجب عليك إبلاغ سنترلينك (Centrelink) عن التغييرات ...

‘li-l-ta?ak-kudi min daf'i al-mabalaghi al-saawqi-yhoi la-ka,

'to become certain from payment the sum the correct to you
should you informing Centrelink (Centrelink) of the changes ...

92. EST/29 (p. 38)

'Centrelink offices will be closed on ...

ArTf/30 (p. 38)

"سوف تغلق مكاتب سنترلينك (Centrelink) في: يوم...

'sawfa tughlaqu makaatibu santarlink (Centrelink) fy, yawmi ...

'shall be closed offices Centrelink (Centrelink) in: day ...

93. EST/31 (p. 39)

... you can telephone Centrelink on ...

ArTf/32 (p. 40)

"يمكنك الاتصال هاتفيًا بخدمة سنترلينك (Centrelink) على...

'yunkinu-ka al?-it-tissaala haatify-yon bi-xidmati santarlink

can you the contact telephonic by service Centrelink (Centrelink) 'ulaa 131202.'

(Centrelink) uulaa 131202.'

(Centrelink) on 131202.'

94. EST/35 (p. 47)

'The change follows the transfer of responsibility for the linking and delivery of a wide range of Australian Government services such as Newstart, other social security allowance payments and Austudy to ...

ArTf/36 (p. 47)
الخدمات الحكومية الاسترالية مثل البداية الجديدة (Newstart) و مدفوعات علاوات الضمان الاجتماعي الأخرى و علاوة أوشنادي (Austudy) إلى ... "..." "..."

ya?ty haza2 al-taghy-yr aqiba naqil mas?wly-yati rabti

comes [he] thus the change following transfer responsibility linking
wa ?yssali silsilatin waasi?atin min al-xadamaati al-houkwmy-yati
and delivery chain wide from the services the governmental
al-?straaly-yati mithlu al-bidaayati al-jadydati (Newstart) wa
the Australian like the start the new (Newstart) and
madfwa?ati `alaawaati al-dhamaani al-?ijima2y al-?uxraa wa
payments allowances the security the social other and
`alaawaati ?awstadda (Austudy) ?ilaa ...
allowance Austudy (Austudy) to ...

95. EST/39 (p. 49)

`To help Centrelink work better for you, we ask ...

ArTt/40 (p. 49)

لامساعدة سنترلنك (Centrelink) على العمل بصورة أفضل لك ، فإنا نطلب "...

`li-musaa?adati santarlink (Centrelink) `ala2 al-`amali bi-sswratin ?afdhal
`to help Centrelink (Centrelink) on the work by picture better
la-ka. fa-?in-naa nattluhu ...

to you, and [no trans.] request [we] ..."

96. EST/125 (p. 237)
'After that Newstart Allowance is paid to people who are over 18 and are still unemployed ...

ArTT/126 (p. 245)

" ... و بعدها ستدفع علاوة نيو ستارتس Newstart لمن هم فوق ...

'wa ha'da-ha sa-tu'du'a'u 'alaawatu :tywstaart Newstart li-man hum

'and after she shall be paid allowance Newstart Newstart to whom they

fawqa ... '

over ...

97. EST/155 (p. 298)

'Centrelink offices will be closed on the following days: ...

ArTT/156 (p. 299)

" ... سوف تغلق مكاتب سنترلنك (Centrelink) في الأيام ...

'sawfa tuqfalu mukaatibu Santarlink (Centrelink) fi al-a'y-yami ... '

'shall be locked offices Centrelink (Centrelink) in the days ...

98. EST/175 (p. 316)

'You will be told what kind of interview is needed when you make your

appointment - another good reason for using Centrelink's service ...

ArTT/176 (p. 318)

" ... وهو سبب مقبول لا استعمال خدمة سنترلنك (Centrelink)

' - wa hwa subabun maqbwlin li-?sti'maali xidmati Santarlink (Centrelink)

' - and the reason accepted to use service Centrelink (Centrelink)
The Centrelink website is at ...

For more information about this exemption ask at your local Centrelink office...

You can check arrangements with your local Centrelink office...

Can you the certainty from the arrangements with office Centrelink...
'You may be invited to take part in a workshop with staff at your local Centrelink Customer Service Centre.'

'... or visit their local Centrelink office.'

'... or carry out by visit Centrelink (Centrelink) al-mahol-ly.'

(Centrelink) al-mahool-ly ...
(Centrelink) the local ...

(Centrelink) qad tud'aa li-l-ishtiraaki fy nadwatin
'[no trans.] be invited [you] to the participation in seminar
'amaly-yatin ma'a al-'aamilyn fy markadzi xidmati santarlink practical with the workers in centre service Centrelink

(Centrelink) al-mahool-ly ...
(Centrelink) the local ...

... or visit their local Centrelink office.'

... or carry out by visit office Centrelink (Centrelink) al-mahol-ly.'

the local.'
Talk to staff at your *Centrelink Customer Service Centre*.

Fill out a comment card at your *Centrelink Customer Service Centre*.

You do not have to contact *Centrelink*.
107. EST/31 (p. 39)

'The job broker services are complemented by an extensive network of touchscreens in more than 400 Centrelink offices.'

ArTT/32 (p. 40)

"The job broker services are complemented by an extensive network of touchscreens in more than 400 Centrelink offices."

108. EST/35 (p. 47)

'The newsletter provides a new look and wider focus for Centrelink customers including ...'

ArTT/36 (p. 47)

"The newsletter provides a new look and wider focus for Centrelink customers including ..."

Centrelink

Employment Update

'turqad-dimu Employment Update nazhratan jadydatan wa

offers [she] Employment Update look new and tarkydzan waasi'an 'alaa dzabaa?ini santarlink (Centrelink)."

concentration wide on customers Centrelink (Centrelink)."
109. EST/45 (p. 55)

"... you should contact the closest volunteer centre to you, or Centrelink."

ArTT/46 (p. 55)

"... يجب عليك الاتصال بأقرب مركز تطوعي لك، أو مؤسسة سنترلينك...

(Centrelink)

110. EST/45 (p. 55)

"This type of voluntary work needs to be approved by Centrelink."

ArTT/46 (p. 55)

"إن هذا النوع من العمل التطوعي ينبغي أن يكون معتمداً من طرف سنترلينك...

(Centrelink)

111. EST/35 (p. 47)

"Centrelink streamlines the delivery of government services through one ..."
Your nearest Centrelink office can advise you on study and training courses.

Centrelink age pensioners should phone Centrelink. Call on...

Centrelink offices will be closed on:...
shall be closed offices Centrelink (Centrelink) doors her ...

115. EST/25 (p. 35)

... You should give Centrelink a medical certificate ...

ArTT/26 (p. 35)

"... يجب عليك إعطاء سنترلينك (Centrelink) شهادة ...

yajibu 'alay-ka ?i'ita?a santerlink (Centrelink) shahaadaatan ...

' should on you give Centrelink (Centrelink) certificate ...

116. EST/49 (p. 57)

'Centrelink will be writing to you if you are affected by the changes.'

ArTT/50 (p. 58)

"...思わف تكتب لك مؤسسة سنترلينك [.]. إذا تأثرت ...

'wa sawfa taktubu la-ka mw?as-sasatu santerlink (Centrelink) 'and shall writes [she] to you establishment Centrelink (Centrelink)

?izaat ath-tharta ...

if be affected [you] ...

117. EST/125 (p. 240)

'Job Search Allowance, Newstart Allowance and Special Benefit cannot be paid to ...

ArTT/126 (p. 247)
"لكن علاوة البحث عن عمل و علاوة نيو ستارت لا يمكن...

'laakin-na 'alaawata al-bahothi 'an 'amalin wa 'alaawata nywstaart

'[no transl.] allowance the search of work and allowance Newstart

Newstart laayumkini...

Newstart no can...

118. EST/23 (p. 34)

'The Centrelink Customer Service Charter gives you...

ArTT/24 (p. 34)

"(Centrelink) يعطيك...

'?in-na mythaaqa xidamati dzahaa?ini santarlink (Centrelink)

'[no trans.] charter service customers Centrelink (Centrelink)

yu 'ty-ka...

gives [he] you...

119. EST/29 (p. 38)

'... but some Centrelink offices may be open.

ArTT/30 (p. 38)

"(Centrelink) قد تكون...

'?il-laaj ?an-na ba'dha makautibi santarlink (Centrelink)

'[no trans.] [no trans.] some offices Centrelink (Centrelink)

gad takwnu...

[no trans.] to be [she]...

120. EST/175 (p. 316)
'Even if you only intend to be overseas for a short time you still must inform
Centrelink and ...

ArTT/176 (p. 318)

'حتى لو كنت تعزم البقاء فترة قصيرة في الخارج فإنه لا يزال يتوجب عليك
إبلاغ سنترلنك (Centrelink) و الحمول على ...

'hoat-taa law kunta tu’adzim al-baqaa?u fustratan
'even [no trans.] were [you] intend the staying period
qassyratan fy al-xaarij fa?-in-na-hu laa yadzaal yatawlij-jab
short in the abroad and [no trans.] he no is [still] should
'aly-ka ?blaagha santarlink (Centrelink) wa al-housswla ‘alaa ...'
on you informing Centrelink (Centrelink) and the obtainment on ...

121. EST/125 (p. 239)

'If you and your partner were receiving a Job Search, Newstart, Sickness ...

ArTT/126 (p. 246)

'و إذا كنت أو شريك حياتك تنفيذيات علاوة البحث عن العمل

"... و علاوة Newstart و علاوة ...

'wa ?izaq kunta ?anta ?aw sharyka hoayuati-ka
'and if were [you] you or partner life your
tataalq-qayaami ʻalaawata al-bahothi ‘an al-amali
receive [you] [the dual inflection] allowance the search of the work
wa ʻalaawata nywstaar Newstart wa ʻalaawata ...

and allowance Newstart Newstart and allowance ...'
If you are concerned that you may have been exposed to HIV/AIDS or STDs while you are away...

If you were concerned by [no trans.]-you perhaps have been exposed [you] to virus lack the immunity the human (HIV) or disease the AIDS (AIDS) or diseases sexual contagious while presence your in the abroad...

Some Centrelink offices may open on Monday...

Therefore you must inform Centrelink, within 14 days, of any...
ArTT/152 (p. 294)

"لَذِكْ يَجِبُ عَلَيْكَ إِبَلاَعُ سنِّتَرلِنَكَ (Centrallink) خلال ...

"li-zalika yajibu 'alay-ka 'iblaughu sanarlink (Centrelink)
‘therefore should on you informing Centrelink (Centrelink)
xilaala ... ‘
during ...

125. EST/175 (p. 316)

‘... so you should notify Centrelink as soon as your plans are confirmed.’

ArTT/176 (p. 318)

"لَذِكْ يَجِبُ عَلَيْكَ إِبَلاَعُ سنِّتَرلِنَكَ (Centrallink) حالما"

"li-zalika yajibu 'alay-ka 'iblaughu sanarlink (Centrelink) hoaalamaa ‘...
‘therefore should on you informing Centrelink (Centrelink) as soon as ...

126. EST/31 (p. 39)

‘... please ask any Centrelink staff member for assistance - ...

ArTT/32 (p. 40)

(Centrelink) برجى طلب المساعدة من أي موظف من موظفي سنترلنك

"الذي ..."

'yurjaa 'talabu al-musaa'adati min ?ay-yaa mwazh-zafrin min
‘please request the help from any official from
mwazh-zafry sanarlink (Centrelink) al-lazy ...

officials Centrelink (Centrelink) who...’
We'd like to say "Thank you" to all Centrelink customers who ...

"... نقول شكراً إلى جميع زبائن سنترلنك (الذين ...)"

"... [no trans.] say [we] 'thanks' to all customers Centrelink (Centrelink) al-lazyna ...'

"و إن لدى سنترلنك (Centrelink) واجباً ...

"wa ?in-na ladaa santarlink (Centrelink) waajiban ...'

The Centrelink Customer Service Charter gives you a commitment about the level of service you can expect from Centrelink.

"إن ميثاق خدمات زبائن سنترلنك (Centrelink) بعطيك التزاماً بشنّ مستوى الخدمة التي تتوقع الحصول عليها من سنترلنك (Centrelink)"
The new service does not affect any payments you receive from Centrelink.

"The new service does not affect any payments you receive from Centrelink."

You should talk to Centrelink.

"... you should talk to Centrelink.

"... you should talk to Centrelink.

You should talk to Centrelink.
If you are under 25 and studying you will be paid Youth Allowance instead of Austudy.

ArTT/50 (p. 58)

إذا كنت دون سن 25 و تدرس فسوف تدفع لك علامة الشبيبة بدلاً من أو سندي

". (Austudy)

?izaa kunta ادي sin 25 wa tadrusu fa-sawfa tulfa’u
‘if were [you] under age 25 and study [you] and shall be paid
la-ka ‘alaawatu al-shabaabi badalan min ?aws taady (Austudy).’
to you allowance the youth instead from Austudy (Austudy).’

These include events or changes in circumstances that may affect the amount
of money you receive [the word Centrelink has not been mentioned].’

ArTT/152 (p. 294)

wa hazihi al-?ahodaath mudrajatun xalfa al-rasa?ili al-laty
‘and this the events listed behind the letters that
totalaq-qaa-ha min santarlink (Centrelink).’
receive [you] she from Centrelink (Centrelink).’

‘Yes that’s right - your Centrelink departure certificate: ...’
"...:(Centrelink) نعم هذا صحيح، شهادة مغادرتك الخاصة بسنترلنك"

'na'am hazaa ssahoyho, shahadatu mughaadarati-ka al-xaass-ssa

'yes this correct, certificate departure your the special

bi-santarlink (Centrelink): ...'

by Centrelink (Centrelink): ...

135. EST/39 (p. 49)

'Staff at Centrelink use all the feedback they receive ...'

"بجميع (Centrelink) يستعين العاملون في سنترلنك يناسبه ويساهم في مجتمعه ...'

'yasta'ynu al-'aamilwn fy santarlink (Centrelink) bi-jamy'i ...

'get help [they] the workers in Centrelink (Centrelink) by all ...'

136. EST/45 (p. 55)

'You can do voluntary work without approval from Centrelink for between ...

"للفترة ... (Centrelink) يمكنك القيام بعمل تطوعي بدون موافقة من سنترلنك لفترة ...

'yumkinu-ka al-qyaama bi-'amalin tattaw-w'y bi-dwn

'can [you] the carrying out by work voluntary without

muwaafaqatin min santarlink (Centrelink) li-fatrati ...

agreement from Centrelink (Centrelink) to period ...

137. EST/139 (p. 265)

'If you get an Age Pension from Centrelink (previously Social Security) or ...'
"إذا كنت تتلقى معاش السن من سنترلينك [ضمان الاجتماعي] سابقا\..."

؟يزا kunتا tataqa-qaa ma’aasha al-sin min santarlink

‘if were [you] receive [you] pension the age from Centrelink

(Centrelink) (al-dhamaani al-?ijtimaa’ y saabiqan) ?aw ...’

(Centrelink) (the security the social previously) or ...

Sub-Type II/3

138. EST/39 (p. 49)

‘Centrelink wants to know what you think about ...’

ArTT/40 (p. 49)

"... معرفة (Centrelink)

turydu santarlink (Centre!nk) ma’rifata ...’

‘wants [she] Centrelink (Centrelink) knowing ...’

139. EST/133 (p. 256)

‘... , Centrelink will change the way we apply the exchange rate ...’

ArTT/134 (p. 258)

"... سوف تغير سنترلينك الطرقة التي ..."

‘... , sawfa tughay-yru santarlink (Centrelink) al-taryqata al-laty ...’

‘... , shall changes [she] Centrelink (Centrelink) the method that ...’
'When Centrelink sends you a letter, we will include information ...

ArTT/152 (p. 294)

"سوف ترسل لك سنترلنك (Centrelink) رسالة ...

'sawfa tursilu la-ka santarlink (Centrelink) risaalatan ...

'shall send to you Centrelink (Centrelink) letter ...

141. EST/31 (p. 39)

'...Centrelink will in the next few weeks send all eligible people ...

ArTT/32 (p. 40)

"سوف ترسل سنترلنك (Centrelink) في الأسبوعي ...

'sawfa tursil u santarlink (Centrelink) fy al-?asaaby'i ...

'shall send Centrelink (Centrelink) in the weeks ...

142. EST/79 (p. 166)

'The laws about abortion vary in different States, although abortion is recognised as a legitimate medical service and is covered by Medicare benefits.'

ArTT/80 (p. 170)

"تختلف القوانين المتعلقة بالإجهاض باختلاف الولايات , مع ان الإجهاض معترف به كخدمة طبية شرعية و تغطية القواعد التي يدفعها "مدى كابر". "Medicare "

'taxtaliyu al-qawaanyn al-muta'al-liqati bi-l-?ijhaadhi

'differ [she] the laws the relevant by the abortion

bi-xtilaafi al-wilaayati, ma'a ?an-na al-?ijhaadha mu'tarafun

by difference the States, with [no trans.] the abortion recognised
by he as a service medical legitimate and cover the benefits
that pays [she]he "Medicare".'

Sub-Type II/4

143. EST/91 (p. 188)
‘THE FACTS ABOUT HIV/AIDS’
ArTT/92 (p. 190)

" (AIDS) "

ḥaqāqi 'an fayrwsi naqssi al-mana'ati al-bashary-yati
'facts of virus decrease the immunity the human
(HIV) wa al-?aydd (AIDS)'
(HIV) and the AIDS (AIDS)

144. EST/49 (p. 57)
‘Until the Youth Allowance starts in July 1998 your Youth Training, Newstart,
Austudy or Sickness Allowance will continue to be paid...

ArTT/50 (p. 58)
(Newsart) أو المبدأ الجديدة (Youth Training)
(Sickness Allowance) أو أو ستدي (Austudy)
...fa-?in-na ‘alaawata tadrybi al-shabaabi (Youth Training)

...and-[no trans.] allowance training the youth (Youth Training)

or the start the new (Newstart) or Austudy (Austudy)

?aw al-'alaawa al-maradhy-ya (Sickness Allowance) sawfa
or the allowance the sickness (Sickness Allowance) shall

yastamir-ru daf ‘u-haa ...’

continue being paid she ...

Sub-Type II/5

145. EST/67 (p. 143)

‘AIDS stands for Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome.’

ArTT/68 (p.147)

أيدز (Aids) هي كلمة تتألف من الأحرف الأولى للاسم الكامل (Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome)

للمرض و هو [أعراض نقص المناعة المكتسبة].”

‘"?ayddz (Aids) hya kalimatu? tata?al-lafu min al-?ahorufi al-?wla

‘"AIDS (Aids) she word consists [she] from the letters the initial

li-l-?ismi al-kaamili li-l-maradhi wa hwa (Acquired Immune
to the name the full to the disease and he (Acquired Immune

480
Deficiency Syndrome) ("raadhu naqssi al-‘anna‘ati al-muktasabati").

Deficiency Syndrome) (symptoms decrease the immunity the acquired).

Sub-Type II/6

146. EST/151 (p. 294)

'Centrelink has a legal obligation to recover that money.'

ArTT/152 (p. 294)

"إن سنترلنك (Centrelink) لديها إلتزام قانوني ...

[no trans.] Centrelink (Centrelink) at possession her obligation
qaanwny-y ...

legal ...

Sub-Type II/7

147. EST/175 (p. 316)

'If you do not notify Centrelink and ...'

ArTT/176 (p. 318)

"إذا لم تبلغ سنترلنك (Centrelink) و غادرت ...

[no trans.] inform Centrelink (Centrelink) and departed [you] ..."
The change follows the transfer of responsibility for the linking and delivery of a wide range of Australian Government services such as Newstart, other social security allowance payments and Austudy to the new Government agency Centrelink.

ArTT/36 (p. 47)

...
List No. 3

Type III (the Translation Type)

This list lists Type III items from No. 149 – 229. Those are taxonomised in three major sub-types, Sub-Type III/1 – III/3.

Sub-Type III/1 is taxonomised in nine sub-types, those are Sub-Type III/1(i) – (ix).

Sub-Type III/1  No. 149 - 199)
Sub-Type III/1(i) = 149 - 164,
Sub-Type III/1(ii) = 165 - 177,
Sub-Type III/1(iii) = 178 - 184,
Sub-Type III/1(iv) = 185 - 191,
Sub-Type III/1(v) = 192 - 194,
Sub-Type III/1(vi) = 195 and 196,
Sub-Type III/1(vii) = 197,
Sub-Type III/1(viii) = 198,
Sub-Type III/1(ix) = 199.

The items of Sub-Type III/2 and Sub-Type III/3 are like this:

Sub-Type III/2 = 200 - 222
Sub-Type III/3 = 223 - 229.

Sub-Type III/1(i)
149. EST/19 (p. 32)

'The Youth Access Centre is located at 748-760 High Street Epping (Inside the CES office) and ...'

ArTT/20 (p. 32)

"يقع مركز اتصال الشباب في ... (داخل مكتب التوظيف CES) و يفتح من ..."

150. EST/143 (p. 283)

'The Advance Bank will operate the Commonwealth subsidised scheme to provide Home Equity Conversion (HEC) loans to DSS and DVA pensioners of age pension age.'

ArTT/144 (p. 285)

"سيقوم مصرف Advance Bank بالإدارة المشروع المدعوم من قبل حكومة

الكموئلت لتأميم قروض تحويلية لقاء الرهن العقاري على البيوت

و الذي سيقدم إلى الحاصلين على (Home Equity Conversion Loans)

معايشة السن من دائرتي الضمان الاجتماعي (DSS) وشؤون المجربين القدماء (DVA)

'sa-yaqwmu massrifu Advance Bank bi-?idaarati al-mashrw'i

'shall carry out bank Advance Bank by managing the project
al-maad\'wmi  min qibali houkwmati al-kwminwilth  li-ta\'myni
the subsidized from side government the Commonwealth for securing
qurwdhin tahowylyat-tin liqaa\?a al-rahi  al-\'aqar\'y  alaa al-buywti
loans conversional in return the mortgage the estate on the houses
(Home Equity Conversion Loans) wa al-lazy sa-yuqad-dimu  \?ila\a
(Home Equity Conversion Loans) and that shall provide [he] to
al-hoaasslyn \'alaa ma\'aashi al-sin-ni min daa-\?iratay [the dual inflection]
the obtainers on pension the age from departments
al-dhamani al-\?ijtimaa\'y (DSS) wa shu\'w-wni al-muhoaaribyn
the security the social (DSS) and affairs the fighters
al-qudamaa\? (DVA).
the old (DVA).

151. EST/33 (p. 41)
' - your business plan must show that your business will earn at least as much as
Job Search/Newstart Allowance once ...

ArTT/34 (p. 45)

- يجب أن نبين خططك التجارية أن مشروعك التجاري سوف يكسب على الأقل
(Newstart) أو علاوة البداية الجديدة
و ذلك ...

- yajibu \?an  tuhay-yina xitt-\dhatu-ka al-\ti\jaary-yata \?an-\na
- should [no trans.] shows [she] plan your the commercial [no trans.]
mashrw\'a-ka al-ti\jaary-y sawfa yaksabu \'alaa al-\?aqal maa
project your the commercial shall earns [he] on the least [no trans.]
equalizes [he] allowance the search of the work (JSA) or allowance al-bidaayati al-jadydati (Newstart) wa zalika...

the start the new (Newstart) and that...

152. EST/35 (p. 47)

'The change follows the transfer of responsibility for the linking and delivery of a wide range of Australian Government services... 

ArTT/36 (p. 47)

"The change follows the transfer of responsibility linking and delivery chain wide from the services the governmental al-bidaayati al-jadydati (Newstart) wa

the Australian like the start the new (Newstart) and payments allowances ..."

153. EST/53 (p. 71)

'... people with insulin-dependent diabetes can develop ketoacidosis.'
ArTT/54 (p. 81)

"... يمكن أن يصابوا بالحامض الكموني Ketoacidosis و يمكن ...

'yumkin ?an yussabw bi-l-hoaamidhi al-kaytwy Ketoacidosis wa

'can [no trans.] be infected by the acid the ketone Ketoacidosis and

'yumkinu ...

can ...'  

154. EST/55 (p. 90)

'Dried fruit is suitable in small amounts e.g. sultanas, dried apricots, dates, prunes, figs.'

ArTT/56 (p. 100)

الفواكه المجففة مناسبة بكميات صغيرة على سبيل المثال الزيبوب و المشمش
المجفف و النمر و البرقوق (Prunes) و التين.

'al-fawaakihu al-mujaf-fafa munaasibatun bikam-my-yaatin ssaghyratin

'the fruits the dried suitable by amounts small

'alaa sabyi al-mithaaal al-dzabyb wa al-mishmish al-mujaf-faf

'on way the example the sultanas and the apricots the dried

wa al-tamir wa al-barqwq (Prunes) wa al-tyn.

and the dates and the prunes (Prunes) and the fig.'

155. EST/79 (p. 167)

'Some methods are more effective than others. Except for sterilisation, the best methods, the Pill and IUD, are also ...'

ArTT/80 (p. 171)

"... فإن أفضل طريقتين … و هما حيوب منع الحمل Pill و اللولب IUD ..."
... fa-?in-na ?afdhala ttaryqatyni [the dual form] - wa

... and [no trans.] the better methods - and

humaa [the dual form] hobwbu man'?? al-hoaml?? Pill wa

they tablets prevention the pregnancy Pill and

al-lawlabi IUD - ...

IUD IUD - ...

156. EST/97 (p. 197)

... an agreement is made between you (the tenant) and the owner/agent. This is called a Tenancy Agreement (or lease) and ...

ArTT/98 (p. 205)

"... يتم إبرام اتفاقية بينك المستأجر وبين المالك أو الوكيل, تسمى "اتفاقية الاستئجار" (أو عقد الاستئجار" "Lease ") و هي ...

... yatim-mu ?ibraamu ?itifaqy-ya bayna-ka (al-musta?jir) wa

... takes place completion agreement between you (the tenant) and

bayna al-maalik ??aw al-wakyl, tusam-maa "it-tifaqy-yati

between the proprietor or the agent, called [she] "agreement

al?-isti?-jaari" (?aw 'aqdi ??al?-isti?-jaari "Lease") wa hya ...

the renting” (or contract the renting “Lease”) and she ...

157. EST/33 (p. 41)

"your business plan must show that your business will earn at least as much as Job Search/New-start Allowance ..."

ArTT/34 (p. 45)
"يجب أن تبين خطتك التجارية أن مشروعك التجاري سوف يكسب على الأقل ما يعادل علاوة البحث عن العمل (JSA) أو علاوة البداية ...

- "yajibu ?an tubay-yina xittatu-ka al-tijaary-ya ?an-na

- should [no trans.] shows [she] plan your the trading [no trans.]

mashrw’-a-ka al-tijaary sawfa yaksabu ‘alaa al-?aqil-li maa

project your the trading shall earns [he] on the least [no trans.]

yu’aadil ‘alaawata al-bahothi ‘an al-‘amali (JSA) ?aw

equalizes [he] allowance the search of the work (JSA) or

‘alaawuta al-bidaayati ...

allowance the start ...

158. EST/33 (p. 42)

* an income support payment roughly equivalent to the adult single rate of Job

Search or ...

ArTT/34 (p. 45)

"علاوة معيشية معادلة في الغالب لنسبة الفرد أو الشريك

في علاوة البحث عن عمل (JSA) أو علاوة ...

* ‘ala watun ma’yshy-yatun mu’aadilatun fy al-ghaalabi li-nisbat

* allowance living equal in the most to rate

al-fardi ?aw al-shuryki fy ‘alaawati al-bahothi ‘an ‘amalin (JSA)

the single or the partner in allowance the search of work (JSA)

?aw ‘alaawati ...

or allowance ...

489
Research has also shown that some forms of the Human Papilloma Virus (HPV or wart virus) may be involved and that you increase your risk of cancer of the cervix if you smoke.'

ArTT/58 (p. 114)

'...and confirmed [she] the research also [no trans.] some sorts al-fayrwsí al-houlaymy (althw?lwly) al-bashary (HPV ?aw fayrwsí the virus papilla [no trans.] the human (HPV or virus althw?lw) qad yakwnu zaatu 'alaaqatin wa ?an-na-ki [no trans.]) [no trans.] to be of relevance and [no trans.]-you tadzydyna min xattari ta’ar-rudh-dha-ki li-sarattaan ‘unuq al-rahoim increase [you] from danger exposer your for cancer neck the uterus ?izaa kunti tudax-xinyna al-sajaa?ir.’ if were [you] smoke [you] the cigarettes.'

160. EST/91 (p. 188)

'If you are concerned that you may have been exposed to HIV/AIDS or STDs while you were away, ...'

ArTT/92 (p. 190)

'...أذا كنت قلقًا بأنك ربما تعرضت لفيروس نقص المناعة البشرية (HIV) أو مرض "
The income test will be administered by the Department of Social Security, or the Department of Veterans’ Affairs for Service Pensioners.

The test takes place implementation test the income from side ministry the security the social (DSS) or ministry affairs the fighters the old (DVA) on the retired the military.
162. EST/25 (p. 35)
‘If you are expecting a child and receiving Newstart or ...

ArTT/26 (p. 35)
أو علاوة...

163. EST/49 (p. 57)
‘... and were [you] receive [you] allowance the start the new (Newstart)

ArTT/50 (p. 58)
\(\text{(Newstart)} \) فإن علاوة تدريب الشباب (Youth Training)

164. EST/67 (p. 145)
‘Safer sex also includes using condoms. Condoms, when properly used, ...

492
... tashmuu ?aydhan ?isti 'maala al-kab-bwti al-waaqy

... includes [she] also use the coat the protective

(Condom). fa-l-kab-bwti al-waaqy, ...

(Condom). and the coat the protective, ...

Sub-Type III/1(ii)

165. EST/11 (p. 19)

'This is the unanimous opinion of the four students above who are now learning English at the Adult Migrant Education Program (AMEP) at the Northern Metropolitan College of TAFE.'

ArTT/12 (p. 20)

"هذا هو الرأى الجماعي للطلاب الأربعة أعلاه الذين يتعلمون الإنجليزية الآن في برنامج تعليم المهاجرين البالغين (AMEP) في معاهد تايف في الضاحية الشمالية.

'hazaa hwa al-ra?yu al-jamaa‘y-yu li-l-ttul-laabi al-?arba‘a

'this he the opinion the unanimous for the students the four

?a’laah al-lazynu yata’al-lamwna al-?injlyzy-ya al-aana fy

the above that learn [they] the English now in
barnaamaji ta’ymi al-muhajiryn al-baalighyn (AMEP) fy program learning the immigrants the adults (AMEP) in ma’aahidi taayf fy al-dhaahoyati [singular] al-shimaaly-yati.

institutes TAFE in the outskirts the northern.

166. EST/33 (p. 41)

‘If you have a good business idea, contact your local CES and ...’

ArTT/34 (p. 46)

إذا كانت لديك فكرة مشروع تجاري جيد, إنصل بمصلحة الكومنولث للتوظيف

"في منطقتك و ..." (CES)

‘?izaan kaanat lady-ka fikratu mashrw’in tijaary-yin jay-yid,

‘if was [she] at your idea project trading good,

?it-tassil bi-masslahoati al-kwmmwilth li-l-tawzhyfi contact by service the Commonwealth for the employment

(CES) fy manttiqati-ka wa ...

(CES) in area your and ...

167. EST/33 (p. 42)

* be unemployed and registered for full time work with the CES.

ArTT/34 (p. 44)

"* أن تكون عاطلا عن العمل و مسجلًا لدى مصلحة الكومنولث للتوظيف (CES)

من أجل العمل بدون كامل.

"* ?an takwna ‘aattilan ‘an al-‘amali wa musaj-jilan

* [no trans.] to be [you] unoperational of the work and registered
at service the Commonwealth for the employment (CES)

from sake the work by attendance full.'

168. EST/41 (p. 51)

'Employment Assistance Australia (EAA) will send you to employers only when you have a good chance of getting a job.'

ArTT/42 (p. 53)

"... تقوم مساعدة التوظيف الأسترالية بإرسالك إلى أصحاب العمل ...

carries out [she] assistance the employment the Australian EAA by sending you to the owner the work ...

EAA is located in all CES offices across Australia.'

ArTT/42 (p. 53)

"... تتواجد خدمة مساعدة التوظيف الأسترالية في مكاتب EAA في CES في ...

is located [she] service assistance the employment the Australian EAA in offices CES in ...'
EAA case managers are: ...'

ArTT/42 (p. 53)

"بممتاز الموظفون المخصصون للحالات الشخصية الذين يعملون مع خدمة EAA مساعدة التوظيف الأسترالية بما يلي: ..."

 Yosemite / al-muwazh-zhafwzn al-muxass-ssasswn li-l-haadalati

\[\text{are distinguished [they] the employees the allocated for the cases}\]

al-shaxssy-yati al-lazyna ya'malwna ma'a xidmati musaa'adati

the personal that work [they] with service assistance

al-tawzhyfi al-?astraaly-yati EAA bi-maa yaly: ...

the employment the Australian EAA by [no trans.] follows [it]: ...

171. EST/41 (p. 51)

'What does it mean for you?'

ArTT/42 (p. 53)

"ماذا تعني مساعدة التوظيف أسترالية EAA لك؟"

'maazaa ta'ny musaa'adatu al-tawzhyfi al-?astraaly-yati

'what means [she] assistance the employment the Australian

EAA la-ka'

EAA to you'

172. EST/91 (p. 189)

'* need a blood transfusion (blood for transfusion is not tested for HIV in many countries)'
**needs to transfuse blood (transfusion the blood no
yātim-ma ʿuḥossuhu li-ʾl-taʾakhkūdi min xuṭw-wiḥi min faqrwsi
takes place testing he for the sureness from voidness from virus
naqṣi al-munaʿati al-baṣhary-yati HIV fī buldānin kathyratin)
 decreases the immunity the human HIV in countries many)

173. EST/113 (p. 220)

'SAGIC will then investigate the accident and statements will be taken from
drivers and witnesses.'

ArTT/114 (p. 222)

'haṣā, wa sawfā ṭaqwmta al-musaff-wadḥiy-yatū (SAGIC)
‘this, and shall carry out [she] the commission (SAGIC)
bi-l-taḥqīqi ʿan al-ḥoḍthi wa al-ḥousswli ‘alāa
by the investigation of the accident and the obtainment on
?ifaḍāati al-saaʾīqīn wa al-shuhwd.’
the statements the drivers and the witnesses.'

174. EST/125 (p. 237)
After that Newstart Allowance is paid to people who are over 18 and are still unemployed and who are prepared to enter an agreement with the CES to improve their chances of finding work.'

ArTT/126 (p. 245)

Newstart

and after she shall be paid allowance Newstart

li-man 18 sana min al-‘umr wa
to whom they over age 18 year from the age and

laa-yadzaa/w ‘aattilyn ‘an al-‘amali wa ‘alaa ?isti’daadin
no are still [they] unoperational of the work and on readiness

li-l-duwli fy ?it-tifaagy-yatin ma’a maktabi xidmati tawzhyfi
for the entry in agreement with office service employment

al-kwmunwilth (CES) min ?ajli tahosyni furassi
the Commonwealth (CES) from sake improvement opportunities

?iyjaadi al-‘amali la-hum.’

finding the work to they.’

175. EST/147 (p. 290)

The income test will be administered by the Department of Social Security, or
the Department of Veterans’ Affairs for Service Pensioners.'
"shall occur [he] implementation test the income from side ministry the security the social (DSS) or ministry affairs the fighters the old (DVA) on the retired the military."

Pensioners are set to go up $1.40 a fortnight for singles and $1.20 a fortnight each for couples in March, following a Consumer Price Index (CPI) increase of 0.4% ...

"سر يقرر أن ترتفع المعاشات بواقع 1,40 $ في الأسابيعين للفرد و 1,20 $ في الأسابيعين لكل من الزوجين في شهر آذار/مارس , عقب ارتفاع فهرس الأسعار الإستهلاكية (CPI) بنسبة 04 % ...

from the decided [no trans.] rises [she] the pensions by fact $1.40 fy al-?usbw'ayn li-l-?afradi wa $1.20 fy al-?usbw'ayn $1.40 in the fortnight for the people and $1.20 in the fortnight
for each from the couple in month March, following rise

\textit{fahrasi al-\textasciido{}as\textasciido{}aari al-\textasciido{}istihlaak-yati} (CPI) \textit{bi-nisbat\textasciido{}i} 0.4\%\ldots

index the prices the consuming (CPI) by percentage 0.4\%\ldots

177. EST/13 (p. 21)

'\ldots, personal counseling is available.'

ArTT/14 (p. 26)

"counsellors\ldots"

\textit{laday-na mustashaaryn} "counsellors" min ?ajli musaa\textasciido{}adati-ka.'

'at us counsellors "counsellors" from sake helping you.'

Sub-Type III/1(iii)

178. EST/33 (p. 42)

'Through the Commonwealth Government you may receive: \ldots'

ArTT/34 (p. 45)

"يمكنك, عن طريق مصلحة الكومنولث للتوظيف (CES), الحصول على: \ldots"

\textit{yum\textasciido{}-kinu-ka, an ttaryqi masslahoati al-kwminwolth}

'can you, of way service the Commonwealth

\textit{li-l-tawzhyfi} (CES), \textit{al-houssulu \textasciido{}alaa: \ldots'}

for the employment (CES), the obtaining on: \ldots'
179. EST/41 (p. 50)

'Your local EAA office: ...'

ArTT/42 (p. 52)

"مكتب مساعدة التوظيف الأسترالية في منطقتك: ..."

'maktabu musaa'adati al-tawzhyfi al-?astraaly-yati EAA fy

'office assistance the employment the Australian EAA in

manttigati-ka: ...'

area your: ...'

180. EST/41 (p. 51)

'EAA is the Government's case management service for jobseekers.'

ArTT/42 (p. 53)

و مساعدة التوظيف الأسترالية AAE هي الخدمة الحكومية للمساعدة

"... ,(case management) ... و مساعدة التوظيف الأسترالية EAA hya

... wa musaa'adati al-tawzhyfi al-?astraaly-yati EAA hya

... and assistance the employment the Australian EAA she

al-xidmatu al-houkwmy-yatu li-l-musaa'adati al-shaxssy-yati

the service the governmental for the assistance the personal

li-l-baahoithyn 'an 'amalin (case management), ...'

for the seekers of work (case management), ...'

181. EST/79 (p. 167)

'If you are breast feeding, methods you can choose are condoms, diaphragms,

the minipill, natural ...'
حجاب، الحبة المصغرة، الطريق.

"... fa-?in-na al-tturqua al-laty yumkinu-kuma [the dual inflection]

... and [no trans.] the ways that can you

?isti’maal-haa hya: al-ghimd al-’aadzil (al-kab-bwt), al-hoajib,

using she the cover the insulator (the coat), the diaphragm,

al-hoab-ba al-mussaggh-ghara minipill, al-tturqu ...’

the tablet the mini minipill, the ways ...’

182. EST/91 (p. 188)

‘* Worldwide, over 71% of HIV is heterosexually transmitted.

ArTT/92 (p. 190)

* ‘alaa nittaqa’in ‘aalamy, maa yadzydu ‘alaa 71

* on sphere international, [no trans.] exceed on 71

bi-l-mi?ati min fayrwsii naqssi al-manaa’ati al-bashary-yati

by the hundred from virus decrease the immunity the human

(HIV) yantaq/iu bayna al-zakari wa al-?unthaa.’

(HIV) moves [he] between the male and the female.’

183. EST/113 (p. 220)

‘You must give the SGIC notice of your claim as soon as practicable after the accident.’
'yanbaghy 'alay-ka ?an tat-tassila bi-mufaw-wadhy-yati
should on you [no trans.] contact by commission
al-ta?myni al-xass-ssati bi-houkwmati al-wilaayati (SGIC)
the insurance the special by government the State (SGIC)
tunziru-haa 'an ny-yati-ka bi-l-muttaalabati bi-l-ta‘wydhi,
cautioning she of intention your by the demand by the compensation
wa zalika fy ?asra‘i waqtin mumkinin ba‘da wuqw‘i
and that in the quickest time possible after occurrence
ul-hoaadith.'
the accident.'
184. EST/135 (p. 259)
'By now, all Social Security and Service Pensioners should have received
a Pensioner Health Benefit (PHB) card.'
ArTT/136 (p. 261)
wa yanbogh y al-aana ?an takwma bittaaqatu al-manaafi‘i
and should now [no trans.] to be [she] card the benefits
al-ssiho-hoy-yati li-?asshoaabi al-ma‘aashi (PHB) qad
the health for the possessors the pension (PHB) [no trans.]
wassalat ?ilaa kul-li man yahossala ‘alaa ma‘aashin min reached [she] to each who obtains [he] on pension from
da?iratay [the dual inflection] al-dhamaani al-?ijtimaa’y-y ?aw
departments the security the social or
shw?wni al-muhoaribyn al-qudaamaa?.’
affairs the fighters the old.’

Sub-Type III/1(iv)

185. EST/103 (p. 212)
‘Whittlesea Housing for Youth Program (WHYP) helps young people (16 - 25
years) who are homeless, .’

ArTT/104 (p. 212)
"ysaad program sikan Shbijet Waltisi WHYP
al-shabybata (min sini 16 - 25) wa al-lazyra bi-dwni ma?waa ...
الذين بدون مأوى ...

‘yusaa‘idu barnaamaju ?iskaani shabybati wytilsy WHYP
‘helps [he] program housing youth Whittlesea WHYP
al-shabybata (min sini 16 - 25) wa al-lazyra bi-dwni ma?waa ...
the youth (from age 16 - 25) and that without shelter...’
186. EST/97 (p. 195)

'Before you move in you usually have to pay other costs such as bond, rent ...'

ArTT/98 (p. 203)

قبل أن تنتقل إلى المسكن، يتوجب عليك عادة أن تدفع بعض النفقات مثل التأمين (الإيجار) ...

'qabla ?an tantagila ?ilaq al-maskani, yatawj-jabu 'aly-ka

'before [no trans.] move [you] to the house, should on you

'aadatan ?an tadfa' a ba'dha al-nafaqati mithla

usually [no trans.] pay [you] some the expenditures like

al-ta?myni (Bond), al-?iyjaaari ...'

the insurance (Bond), the rent ...

187. EST/97 (p. 197)

'A good Property Condition Report can help you get your bond back when you leave.'

ArTT/98 (p. 205)

إن تقريرا جيدا لحالة العقار قد يساعدك على استرداد التأمين (Bond) لدى

'?in-na tagry-ran jay-vidan li-hoaalati al- 'iqaarri qad

'[no trans.] report good to condition the estate [no trans.]

yusaq'idu-ka 'alaa ?istirdaadi al-ta?myni (Bond) ladaa ...'

helps [he] you on retrieving the insurance (Bond) at ...'
188. EST/49 (p. 57)

'. If you are over 20 and unemployed you will continue on Newstart if you are looking for work, or ...'

ArTT/50 (p. 58)

"إذا كنت فوق سن 20 و عاطلا عن العمل فسوف تستمر في الحصول على علاوة البداية الجديدة (Newstart) إذا كنت ...

'?izaa kunta fawqa sin 20 wa 'aattilan 'an al-'amali

'if were [you] over age 20 and unoperational of the work fa-sawfa tastamir-ra fy al-housswli 'alaq 'alaawati and shall continue [you] in the obtainment on allowance al-bidaayati al-jadydati (Newstart)?izaa kunta ...

the start the new (Newstart) if were [you] ...

189. EST/67 (p. 144)

'The risk of transmitting the disease is reduced when Safer Sex is practised. For Example, using a condom.'

ArTT/68 (p. 148)

"و يمكن تخفيف امكانية العدوى إذا مارس الشخصان علاقة جنسية أكثر امنا باستعمال "ناكبوت الواقي" (Condom) مثلأ "

'wa yumkinu taxfydhu ?imkany-yati al-'adwaa ?izaa maarasa

'and can reducing possibility the contagiousness if practise al-shaxssaan (the dual inflection) 'ulaaqatan jinsy-yatan ?akthara ?amnan

the persons relationship sexual more safer
bi-?isti’maali “al-kab-wt al-waaqy” (Condom) mathalan.

by using “the coat the protective” (Condom) for example.

190. EST/91 (p. 189)

‘... , then you are at risk of contracting HIV/AIDS and STDs (Sexually Transmitted Diseases).’

ArTT/92 (p. 191)

"إذا كنت بحاجة إلى مترجم, عليك الإتصال بمصلحة الترجمة الكتابية

و الشفوية (TIS), المدرجة في نهاية هذا الكتاب و في ..."

'?iza kunta bi-hoajatin ?ila mu'tarjimin 'aly-ka al-?it-tissaala

'if were [you] by need to interpreter on you the contact
by service the translation the written and the verbal
(TIS), al-mudraji fy nihaayati hazaa al-kutay-yb wa fy...
(TIS), the listed in end this booklet and in...

Sub-Type III/1(v)

192. EST/33 (p. 42)
‘The Department of Employment, Education and Training (DEET) operates
a self-employment program called...’
ArTT/34 (p. 44)

إن وزارة العمل والتعليم والتدريب (DEET) تدير برنامجا للعمل

الخاص يدعى...

‘?in-na widzarata al-‘amali wa al-ta’lymi wa al-tadrybi
[no trans.] Ministry the labour and the education and the training
(DEET) tudyru barnaamajan li-l-‘amali li-l-hoisaabi
(DEET) manages [she] program for the work for the account
al-xauss yud’aa...’

the private is called [he]...

193. EST/79 (p. 167)
‘Some methods are more effective than others. Except for sterilisation, the best
methods, the Pill and IUD, are also more likely to produce side effects.’
ArTT/80 (p. 171)
"تنفاوت طرق منع الحمل من حيث مدى فعاليتها، وإلى جانب تعقيم IUD فان أفضل طريقتين - وهما حبوب منع الحمل Pill و اللولب - تسببان آثاراً جانبية.

'tatafaawatu tturuqu man'i al-hoamli min hoaythu

'varies [she] ways prevention the pregnancy from where

madaa fa'aaly-yati-haa. wa bi-istithnaa'i al-ta'qymi,

extent effectiveness her. and by exception the sterilisation,

fa-'in-na ?afdhala ttaryqatyni [the dual inflection] - wa

and [no trans.] the better ways - and

humaa [the dual pronoun] hobwbu man'i al-hoamli Pill wa

they tablets prevention the pregnancy Pill and

al-lawlab IUD - tusab-bibaani [the dual inflection]

the Intra-uterine Device IUD - cause [they]

aathaaran jaaniby-yatan.'

effects side.'

194. EST/99 (p. 210)

'Whittlesea Accommodation Group is a service especially for women or men

who are raising their families, ...'

ArTT/100 (p. 210)

"إن مجموعة الإسكان في ويتليسي WAG هي خدمة مخصصة للنساء أو

الرجال الذين يقومون بتنشئة عائلاتهم..."
'in-na majnw'ata al-?iskaarni fy wylsy WAG hya

'[no trans.] group the housing in Whittlesea WAG she

خيصت RETURN ssassatun li-l-nisaa?i ?aw al-rijaali al-lazyna

service specified for the women or the men who

yaqwmwna bi-tanshi?ati 'aa ilaati-him ...

carry out [they] by raising families their ...

Sub-Type III/1(vi)

195. EST/63 (p. 133)

'NIDDM usually occurs in adults over 30 years of age who are overweight.'

ArTT/64 (p. 139)

(\text{NIDDM})

و يحمل داء السكري غير المعتمد على الأنسو لين (NIDDM)

عادة عند الأشخاص الزائدي الوزن الذين تجاوز أحمرهم 30 عاما , ...

wa yahossalu daa?u al-suk-kary ghyru al-mu' tamid 'alaa

'and occurs [he] disease the sugar other the relying on

al-?answlyn (NIDDM) 'aadata. 'indal al-?ashxaassili al-dza-i?idy

the insulin (NIDDM) usually at the people the excessive

al-wadzni al-lazyna tatajaawadzu ?maaru-hum 30 'aaman, ...

the weight who exceed [they] age their 30 year, ...

196. EST/135 (p. 260)

'In States which give free rail travel to their pensioners, rail travel vouchers

will be included with the PC card as usual.'
و في الولايات التي تمنح أصحاب المعاشات الموصلات المجانية،

ستتضمن بطاقة المعاش التخفيضية الجديدة (PC) قسائم التنقل بالقطار كالمعتاد.

'wa fy al-wilaayaati al-laty tammahou 'asshoaaba al-ma'aashi

'and in the States that give [they] possessors the pension

al-muwaassalaati al-maj-jaany-yati, sa-tatadhun-manu bittaaqatu

the transport the free, shall comprise [she] card

al-ma'aashi al-taxfy-dhy-yati al-jadydati (PC) qasa'im ama

the pension the concessional the new (PC) vouchers

al-tanq-qui bi-l-qittaari ka-l-mu'tadi.

the move by the train as the usual.

Sub-Type III/1(vii)

197. EST/79 (p. 168)

'Vaseline is not recommended because it may damage the rubber.'

ArTT/80 (p. 173)

"يمكن استعمال كريم تزليق مع الكبوت ولا يوصى بالفازلين لأنه ...

'yumkinu ?isti'maalu krym tadzhyq ma'a al-kab-bwt wa

'can use cream sliding with the coat and
Seniors’ Health Card holders will be able to get prescription medicines listed under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) for only $2.60 (indexed) ...

"سيكون بوسع حاملة بطاقة الصحة المخصصة لكبار السن الحصول على الأدوية الموصوفة من قبل طبيب و المدرجة على الجداول وفق مشروع المنافع الصحية (PBS) لقاء مبلغ 2,60 دولار) مفهرسة ...

'sa-yakwmu bi-wis'i hoaamily bittaqqati al-zsah-o-hoa al-muxass-ssassati 'shall be by capacity bearers card the health the allocated

li-kibaari al-sin-ni al-housswlu 'alaa al-?adwyati al-maw-sswfati for seniors the age the obtainment on the medicines the prescribed

min qibali ttabybin wa al-mudrajati 'alaa al-jadaawili from side physician and the listed on the tables

wafqa mashrw'i al-mauafi'i al-ssiho-hoy-yati (PBS) liqaa?a in accordance project the benefits the health (PBS) in return

mablaghi 2.60 dwlaar (mufahrasatin) ...

sum 2.60 dollar (indexed) ..."
"... Jigsaw ...

al-?alghaadzu (al-waroqy-ya) al-mutadaaxilatu "Jigsaw":

the riddles (the papyraceous) the interweaved "Jigsaw":

mutawf-firatun ...

available ...

..."
201. EST/25 (p. 35)

'... will rise by varying amounts of between $0.40 and $1.00 per fortnight in line with annual increases in the Consumer Price Index (CPI).'

ArTT/26 (p. 35)

'Sawfa tartafu bi-maqaadhir maa bayna $0.40 and $1.00 in fortnightly in line with the increases al-sanawy-yati fy fahrasi as 'aari al-?istihlaaky-yati (CPI).'

202. EST/31 (p. 39)

'Job broker services are being provided through a large number of private and community organisations in addition to assistance already available through the Commonwealth Employment Service (CES).'

ArTT/32 (p. 40)

'Bitem halayla Tawfikh hizamat wostetaa woofaayf ena ?ooqiq ugu hadalin. "

Waa ma muddariita loo yaqaan ee ugu habaadhumada waxqaynta wuxuu si aan ugu jirta 'Ces'.
... takes place [it] currently providing services the jobs of way
number large from the establishments the social and the special, and that by the addition to the assistance the available currently
of way service the Commonwealth for the employment (CES).

203. EST/31 (p. 39)

'..., the touchscreens have details of job brokers and CES services.'

ArTT/32 (p. 40)

... تحتوي شاشات اللمس الإلكترونية على بيانات وسطاء الوظائف
و خدمات مصلحة الكومنولث للتوظيف (CES).

'..., tahotawy shaashaati al-lamis al-?iliktrwny-ya ‘alaa
... contain [they] screens the touching the electronic on
bayaanaati wisattaa?i al-wazhaa?ifi wa xadamaati masslahoati
manifestations mediators the jobs and services service
al-kwmnwlith li-l-tawzhyfi (CES).
the Commonwealth for the employment (CES).

204. EST/33 (p. 42)

'During training you will receive help to develop a business plan which is then assessed by a NEJS Advisory Committee.'

ArTT/34 (p. 44)
"تحصل خلال فترة التدريب على المساعدة في وضع خطة عمل تجاري

يتم تقييمها عند ز من قبل اللجنة الاستشارية لبرنامج تشجيع

المشاريع التجارية (NEIS)."

"tahossala xilaala fatrati al-tadrybi ‘alaa al-musaa‘adati fy wadh‘i

‘obtain [you] during period the training on the assistance in putting

xitt-ttati ‘amalin tijaary-y yatim-mu taqy-ymu-haa ‘inda’izin min

plan work trading takes place [it] assessed she then from

qibali al-lajnati al-?istishaary-yati li-barnaamaji tashjy‘i

side the committee the consulting for program encouraging

al-mashaary‘i al-tijaary-yati (NEIS).’

the projects the trading (NEIS).’

205. EST/51 (p. 60)

‘This may be referred to as “neuropathy”.’

ArTT/52 (p. 64)

و يمكن أن يشار إلى هذه الحالة على أنها اعتلال عصبي

".(Neuropathy)

‘... wa yumkin ?an yushaara ?ilaa hazihi al-hoaala ‘alaa

‘... and can [no trans.] be referred to this the case on

?an-na-haa “?i’tilaalun ‘assaby (Neuropathy)”.

[no trans.] she “sickness nervous (Neuropathy)”.

206. EST/57 (p. 110)

‘A Pap smear will not detect sexually transmitted diseases (STDs).’

ArTT/58 (p. 116)
"لا يكشف فحص لطعة عنق الرحم الأمراض الجنسية السارية (STDs)."

',aa yakshifa fahossu lattxati 'unuqi al-rohoim al-amraadha

'no detect [he] examination smear neck the uterus the diseases al-jinsy-yata al-saaryata (STDs).'

the sexually the spreading (STDs).'

207. EST/57 (p. 110)

'... , ask your doctor or women's health nurse about the tests which are available especially for STDs.'

ArTT/58 (p. 116)

خصيصا من أجل الأمراض الجنسية السارية (STDs)."

... , ask physician your or nurse the health al-nisaa? . . . ati 'an al-fuhwssaati al-mutawaafirati xiss-syssan

the female of the examinations the available particularly min ?ajli al-amraadhi al-jinsay-yati al-saaryati (STDs).'

from sake the diseases the sexual the spreading (STDs).'

208. EST/67 (p. 145)

'Safer sex also includes using condoms.'

ArTT/68 (p. 149)

و الممارسة الجنسية الأكثر امنا تشمل اضرا استعمال الكبوت الواقفي .(Condom)
and the practise the sexual the more safer includes [she] also use the coat the protective (Condom)."

209. EST/91 (p. 188)

'* up to 90% of esx workers in some parts of Asia are infected with HIV.'
ArTT/92 (p. 190)

"ما يبلغ 90 بالمئة من بائعات الجنس في بعض المناطق في آسيا مصاب بفيروس نقص المناعة البشرية (HIV)."

'* maa yablu gh 90 bi-l-mi'a min baa'i aati al-jins
'*[no trans.] reach 90 by the hundred from sellers the sex
fy ba’dhi al-maattiqi fy aasya mussaabwna bi-fyrwsi naqssi
in some the areas in Asia infected by virus decrease
al-maan‘atti al-bashary-yati (HIV).'
the immunity the human (HIV).'
210. EST/97 (p. 196)

'Gas and electricity charges paid to the owner/agent are often higher than when they are paid directly to the State Energy Commission (SECWA).'
ArTT/98 (p. 204)

"غالبا ما تكون نفقات الغاز والكهرباء أعلى إذا دفعت عن طريق المالك أو الوكيل بدلاً أن تدفع مباشرة إلى مفوضية الطاقة في الولاية (SECWA)."
'ghualiban maa takwnu nafaqatu al-ghaadz wa al-kahrubaa?

'often [no trans.] be [she] costs the gas and the electricity

?a'laa ?izaq dufi'at 'an ttaryqi al-maaliki ?aw al-wakyli

higher if be paid of way the owner or the representative

bodal ?an tudf'a mubaasharatan ?ilaq mufaw-wadhy-yati

instead [no trans.] be paid directly to commission

al-ttaaqaqati fy al-wilaayati (SECWA).'

the energy in the State (SECWA).'

211. EST/113 (p. 220)

'If you have been injured as a pedestrian passenger or the driver of a vehicle

you may claim monetary compensation for your injuries from the State

Government Insurance Commission (SGIC).'

ArTT/114 (p.222)

إذا أصبت بضرر جسدي أثناء سيرك على الأقدام أو ركوب السيارة

أو قيادتها ، قد يكون بإمكانك المطالبة بتعوض مالي ، عن

إصابتك ، من مفوضة التأمين الخاصة بحكومة الولاية (SGIC).


'if were injured [you] by harm bodily while walk your

'alaa al-?aqqaami ?aw rukwbi-ka al-say-yaarata ?aw qaaddati-haa,

on the feet or riding your the car or driving she,

qad yakwnu bi-?imkaani-ka al-muttaalaba bi-ta'wydhin

[no trans.] to be by capacity your the demand by compensation

maaly 'an ?issaabati-ka, min mufaw-wadhy-yati al-ta'myri
financial of injury your, from commission the insurance

al-xaass-ssati bi-houkwmati al-wilaayati (SGIC).

the special by government the State (SGIC).

212. EST/113 (p. 220)

‘You may do this by completing the SGIC claim form.’

ArTT/114 (p. 222)

و يمكنك إتمام ذلك عن طريق ملء الاستمارة الخاصة بالمطالبة بالتعويض

و التي تصدرها المفوضية (SGIC).

‘wa yumkinu-ka ?itmaama zalika ‘an ttaryqi mil?i al-?istimaarati

‘and can you completing that of way filling the form

al-xaass-ssati bi-l-muttaalabati bi-l-ta ‘wydhi wa al-laty

the special by the demand by the compensation and that

tussdiru-haa al-mufaw-wadhy-yatu (SGIC).

issues-[she]-she the commission (SGIC).

213. EST/125 (p. 236)

‘If you want to get back into the workforce you can ask for help from a Jobs, Education and Training (JET) Adviser.’

ArTT/126 (pp. 244 - 5)

و إذا أردت العودة إلى العمل يمكنك طلب المساعدة من مستشار المهن

و التربية والتدريب (JET)

‘wa ?izaa ?aradta al-‘awdata ?ilaa al-‘amali, yumkinu-ka italaba

‘and if want [you] the return to the work, can you request
al-musaa'adat min mustashaari al-mihani wa al-tarbyati

the assistance from counsellor the trades and the education

wa al-tadrybi (JET).'

and the training (JET).'

214. EST/135 (p. 259)

'... there is no longer a need for pensioners to arrange investments or other income to ensure that they qualify for a PHB card.'

ArTT/136 (p. 262)

'... there is no longer a need for pensioners to arrange investments or other income to ensure that they qualify for a PHB card.'

ArTT/136 (p. 261)
"يتصل إلى إرسال بطاقة (PHB) الجديدة لعام 1994 مع نهاية هذه السنة.

و سترسل إلى كل من بحوزته بطاقة المناقع الصحية (PHB)."

\( \text{yussaaru } \) ?ilaa ?irsaaali bittaaqati (PHB) jadydatin li-'aami 1994

\( \text{will occur [it] to send card (PHB) new for year 1994} \)

\( \text{ma'a nihaayati hazihi al-sanati wa sa-tursalu } \) ?ilaa kul-lin

\( \text{with end this the year and shall be sent [she] to each} \)

\( \text{man bi-hawzati-hi bittaaqatu al-manaafi 'i al-ssiho-hoy-yati (PHB).'} \)

\( \text{who by possession his card the benefits the health (PHB).} \)

216. EST/135 (p. 260)

'Will be called the Pensioner Concession (PC) card rather than the Pensioner Benefit (PHB) card.'

ArTT/136 (p. 262)

"سيتم على اسم بطاقة المعاش التخفيضية (Pensioner Card) بدلاً من بطاقة المناقعة الصحية لأصحاب المعاش (PHB)."

\( \text{'sa-yuttlaqu 'aly-haa ?ismu (Pensioner Card) bittaaqatu} \)

\( \text{shall be called on her name (Pensioner Card) card} \)

\( \text{al-ma'aashi al-taqfydhy-yati badalan min bittaaqati al-manaafi'i} \)

\( \text{the pension the concessional instead from card the benefits} \)

\( \text{al-ssiho-hoy-yati li-?asshoabi al-ma'aashi (PHB).'} \)

\( \text{the health for the possessors the pension (PHB).} \)

217. EST/143 (p. 283)
The Advance Bank will operate the Commonwealth subsidised scheme to provide Home Equity Conversion (HEC) loans to DSS and DVA pensioners of age pension age.'

ArTT/144 (p. 285)

"سيقوم مصرف Advance Bank بإدارة المشروع المدعوم من قبل حكومة الكومنولث لتأمين فروض تحويلية لقاء الرهن العقاري على البيوت التي سيتم تقديمها للحاصلين على معاش السن من دائري الضمان الاجتماعي (DSS)".

"shall carry out bank Advance Bank by managing the project for securing loans conversional in return the mortgage the estate on the houses (Home Equity Conversion Loans) and that shall provide [he] to the obtainers on pension the age from departments [the dual inflection] the security the social (DSS) and affairs the fighters the old (DVA)."

218. EST/143 (p. 284)
Borrowers will have guaranteed lifetime occupancy of the home and will retain a guaranteed minimum residual equity of $20,000, indexed to the CPI.'

ArTT/144 (p. 286)

و سيتمتع المقترض بضمانة السكن في البيت المعني مدى الحياة و يحتفظ بحق مضمون في مبلغ يبلغ لا يقل عن 20,000 دولارا و يكون هذ المبلغ خاضع لمتغير أسعار المستهلك (CPI) في.

'wa sa-yat'amat-ta'u al-muqtaridhu bi-dhamaanati al-sakani

'and shall enjoy [he] the borrower by security the housing

fy al-bayti al-ma'ny madaa al-hoayaat wa yahotafizhu bi-haoq-qin in the house the meant extent the life and retains [he] by-right

madhmwnin fy mablaghin mutabag-qin laa yaqil-la 'an 20,000 dwlarin secured in sum remainder no lessens [he] of 20,000 dollar

wa yakwnu hazaa al-mablaghu xaadhi'an li-fahrasi ?as'aari and to be this the sum subject to index prices

al-mustahliki (CPI).'</n
the consumer (CPI).'</n

219. EST/149 (p. 293)

'A new initiative by the brotherhood is the No Interest Loan Scheme (NILS).'</n
ArTT/150 (p.293)

"إنها مبادرة جديدة من جمعية برادرنهود لتقديم مشروع قروض

NILS بدون فائدة

'?in-na-haa mubaadartun jadydatun min jam'y-yati

'[no trans.]she initiative new from society
Brotherhood for providing project loans without interest

NILS.'

NILS.'

220. EST/125 (p. 236)

'If you are unemployed and aged between 16 years (15 years in some circumstances) and Age Pension age (65 years for men and 60 years for women) willing to work, registered with the Commonwealth Employment Service (CES), and ...'

ArTT/126 (p. 245)

"إذا كنت عاطلا عن العمل وكان سنك يتراوح بين 16 سنة (أو 15 سنة في بعض الحالات) و سن التقاعد (65 سن للرجال و 60 سنة للنساء) و تنويع العمل 65, و كنت مسجلًا مع خدمة التوظيف التابعة للكومنولث

(CES)

'؟يزاا كننا فان ألمالي و كان نن نو-كأ

'if were [you] unoperational of the work and was age your

yatarawaawahou bayna 16 sana (?aw 15 sana fy ba’dhi al-hoaalaati)
ranges [he] between 16 year (or 15 year in some the cases)

wa sin-na al-taqaa’udi (65 sin li-l-rijaali wa 60 sana

and age the retirement (65 year for the men and 60 year

li-l-nisa?i) wa tanwy al-’amala, wa kunta musaj-jalan

for the women) and intend [you] the work, and were [you] registered

ma’a xidmati al-tawzhyfi al-taabi’ati li-l-kwmnwlth
with service the employment the affiliated for the Commonwealth (CES), wa kunta tabhoatha ...

(CES), and were [you] search [you] ...

221. EST/41 (p. 51)

‘What does EAA offer?’

Ar'TT/42 (p. 53)

ماذا تقدم خدمة مساعدة التوظيف الأسترالية

‘maazaa tuqad-dim xidmatu al-tawzhyfi al-astraaly-ya EAA?’

What offers [she] service the employment the Australian EAA?’

222. EST/77 (p. 163)

‘Female Genital Mutilation (FGM) is defined by the World Health Organisation as traditional practices that involve removal of part or ...

Ar'TT/78 (p. 165)

أطلقت منظمة الصحة العالمية التعرف التالي على التمثيل بالأعضاء التناسلية للأنثى (FGM): "الأ جرأت ...

‘?attlaqat munazh-zhamatu al-ssaaho-hoati al-‘aalamy-yati
called [she] organisation the health the international
al-ta’ryfah al-taaly ‘alaa al-tamthyli bi-l-?dha?i
the definition the following on the mutilation by the organs
al-tanaasutiyat li-l-?unthaa (FGM): al-?ijraa?aat ...

the genital for the female (FGM): the measures ...

526
223. EST/13 (p. 21)

‘Adult Migrant Education Service’

ArTT/14 (p. 25)

"(AMES)

masslahoatu ta'ymi al-muhaajyrin al-raashidyn (AMES)

‘service education the migrants the adults (AMES)’

224. EST/41 (p. 50)

‘Nominate EAA to the CES as your preferred case management service.’

ArTT/42 (p. 52)

خال مقابلك مع مكتب CES قل لهم أن وكمليك المفضل للمساعدة

(case management) للباحثين عن عمل

EAA

هي خدمة مساعدة التوظيف الأسترالية

xilaala muqaabalati-ka ma'a maktabi CES quil la-hum ?an-na

‘during meeting your with office CES tell to they [no trans.]

wikaalati-ka al-mufadh-dhala li-l-musaa'adati al-sha'cssy-yati

agency your the preferred for the assistance the personal

li-l-ba'ashiyynna 'an ?amalin (case management) hya xidmatu musaa'adati

for the seekers of work (case management) she service assistance

al-tawzhyfi al-?astraaly-ya EAA’

the employer the Australian EAA’
225. EST/63 (p. 133)
‘CAUSE OF IDDM’
ArTT/64 (p. 138)

"(IDDM)"

’musab-bibaatu daa?i al-suk-kary al-mu’tamid ‘alaa al?-answlyn
‘causes disease the sugar the dependent on the insulin
(IDDM)’

226. EST/63 (p. 133)
‘NON-INSULIN-DEPENDENT DIABETES (NIDDM) OR TYPE 2 DIABETES’
ArTT/64 (p. 139)

"(NIDDM)"

‘daa?u al-suk-kary ghayru al-mu’tamid ‘alaa al?-answlyn
‘disease the sugar other the dependent on the insulin
(NIDDM)’

227. EST/89 (p. 184)
‘In Victoria, the Alzheimer’s Disease and Related Disorders Society (ADARDS) has been formed.’
ArTT/90 (p. 186)

وقد تأسست في فكتوريا جمعية داء ال آلزهايمر و الاضطرابات

"(ADARDS)"
wa qad ta's-sasat fy faktwrya jam'y-yatu daa'i

'and [no trans.] was established [she] in Victoria society disease

?alt saaymar wa al-?idh-ttiraabaati al-muraaqiqatii (ADARDS)'

Alzheimer and disorders the accompanying (ADARDS)'

228. EST/105 (p. 213)

'Children's Protection Society Inc-Child Sexual Abuse Treatment Program (CTSAP)'

ArTT/106 (p. 213)

"CTSAP جمعية وقاية الأطفال - برنامج علاج الإساءة الجنسية إلى الطفل"

'jam'y-yatu wiqaayati al-?attfaali - barnaaamaju 'ilaaji al-?isa?ati

'society protection the children - program treatment the abuse

al-jinsy-yati 'ilaa al-ttifli CTSAP'

the sexual to the child CTSAP'

229. EST/143 (p. 283)

'Home equity loans'

ArTT/144 (p. 285)

"(HEC) قريباً - قروض تحويلية مقابل الرهن العقاري للبيوت"
قريباً - قرض أعتريض بالأموال، يتكون العودة بالعقار

 représente un prêt court à taux fixe, avec retour par l'immobilier

 'shortly - loans conversional in return the mortgage the estate

 li-l-buywi (HEC)'   

 for the houses (HEC)'
List No. 4

Type IV (the Arabic Type) (No. 230 - 280)

List No. 4 lists Type IV items from No. 230 - 280. Those items are taxonomized in seven sub-types.

Sub-Type IV/1 (No. 230 - 272)

This sub-type is taxonomised in four sub-types, those are

Sub-Type IV/1(i) No. 230 - 255,
Sub-Type IV/1(ii) = 256 - 268,
Sub-Type IV/1(iii) = 269 - 271,
Sub-Type IV/1(iv) = 272,

The items numbers in Sub-Type IV/2 - 7 are like this:

Sub-Type IV/2 = 273 and 274,
Sub-Type IV/3 = 275 and 276,
Sub-Type IV/4 = 277,
Sub-Type IV/5 = 278,
Sub-Type IV/6 = 279,
Sub-Type IV/7 = 280,

Sub-Type IV/1
Sub-Type IV/1(i)

(14 instances of the item pap (from No. 230 - 243) which occur in EST/75 (p. 156 - 7)/ArTT/76 (p. 158 - 161) have been found to have the same grammatical and syntactic function.

No.230 - 243

The following is an example: No. 230

230. EST/75 (p. 157)
‘A Pap test may detect early changes in the cervix.’

ArTT/76 (p. 159)

‘؟ين نا ءاحوسا پاب يكشيف بيك لي ودح ووين ان’
[no trans.] test Pap reveals [he] by all clarity of
al-taghy-yraati al-mubak-kirati al-lat y tahoduthu fy ‘unuqi al-rahoimi’
the changes the early that occurs [she] in neck the womb’

The items No. 231 - 243 (in the 14 instances which have the same inserted item pap ‘transliterated) show the same pattern of grammatical and syntactic function as in No. 230.
While Advance is a regional bank based in NSW, ...

And by spite of from [no trans.] bank Advance bank regional

is situated [he] in New South Wales ...

Let them know every time you change your address.

"Lذا عليلك إخطار الهوموز ست كلما غيرت عنوانك, ...

therefore on you informing the Homeswest each [no transl.]

change [you] address your, ...

Parents who are students getting Commonwealth assistance for study (such as

AUSTUDY, ABSTUDY or Postgraduate Awards) and ...

" إن الآباء الذين يحصلون على مساعدة الكويت للدراسة مثل (اوستادي) و"
who obtain assistance from the Commonwealth for the study like (Austudy) and ...'

247. EST/87 (p. 182)

'... you may have some Panadol/Paradene - ...

248. EST/87 (p. 182)

'Aspirin should not be taken.'

249. EST/143 (p. 284)

'Advance will use a network of solicitors ...

250. EST/144 (p. 286)

'... and shall rely [he] bank Advance on network from
al-muhoaamyn ...

the lawyers ...

250. EST/149 (p. 293)

'This year, once again, the Brotherhood will be distributing toys ...'

ArTT/150 (p. 293)

"و في هذه السنة سوف تقوم جمعية برادرود مرة ثانية بتوزيع ...

wa fy hazihi al-sana sawfa taqwmu jam' y-yatu braadzarhwd

'and in this year shall carry out [she] society Brotherhood

mar-ratan thaanyatan bi-tawdzy'i ...

once secondly by distributing ...

251. EST/91 (p. 189)

'. Checked with your Medicare office which countries have a reciprocal Health Care Agreement ...

ArTT/92 (p. 191)

"* إلا ستفسار من مكتب المديكير عن البلدان التي ...

'. al-?istifsaaru min maktabi almadykyr 'an al-buldaani al-laty ...

'. the inquiry from office the Medicare of the countries that ...

252. EST/149 (p. 293)

'A new initiative by the Brotherhood is the ...

ArTT/150 (p. 293)

"إنها مبادرة جديدة من جمعية برادرود لتقديم ...

535
She initiative new from society Brotherhood to provide ...'

Further information will be available from the Brotherhood on ...

"يمكن الحصول على مزيد من المعلومات من جمعية برادرتود علي...

Can the obtainment on more from the information from society Brotherhood on ...

You may experience some muscle soreness and/or throat irritation. These can occur after receiving general anesthetic. Panadole and throat lozenges should relieve them ...

قد تجنس بألم في العضلات أو تهيج في الحنجرة أو الإثنان معا وقد يحدث هذا بعد التخدير العام، وقد تخف تلك الأعراض بتناول ال"باندول" و...

Feel [you] by pain in the muscles or irritation in the throat or the two together and [no trans.] happen
hazaa ba'da al-taxdyri al'aaam, wa qad taxuf-fu tilka
this after the anesthetic the general, and [no transl.] eases [she] that
al-?a'raadhu bi-tanaawili al "banaadwli" wa ...'
the symptoms by taking the "Panadol" and ...
255. EST/87 (p. 182)
'Have light foods, jelly, crackers etc., ...'
ArTT/88 (p. 183)
"تناول الأطعمة الخفيفة كالجelly و بسكويت ال"كركر" و ...
'tanaawal al-?att'imati al-xafyfati ka-l-jilw wa baskwyt
'take the foods the light like the jelly and biscuit
"al-kraakar" wa ...
the "crackers" and ...
Sub-Type IV/1(ii)

256. EST/11 (p. 19)
'Article and photo courtesy Northern Metropolitan TAFE'
ArTT/12 (p. 20)
"المقالة و الصورة من تقديم معهد تايف في الضواحي ...
'al-maqaala wa al-swwra min taqdiymi ma'hadi taayf fy
'the article and the photo from offering institute TAFE in
Items No. 257 – 268

(12 instances: No. 257 - 268 which relate to the same item (pap (Pap))
occur in one EST which is No. EST/75 (p. 156 - 7)/ArTT/76 (p. 158 - 161).
Those have been found to have the same grammatical and syntactic function.

Example No. 257

257. EST/75 (p. 157)

'With regular Pap tests, most cases of cancer of the cervix can be prevented.'

ArTT/76 (p. 159)

"إذا قامت كل امرأة بإجراء فحوصات پپ المنتظمة.

'?izaa qacmat kul-lu ?imra?a bi-ijra?i fuhowssaati pap

'if did [she] each woman by doing examinations Pap

al-muntazhama.'

The item pap (Pap) No. 257 - 268 shows the same grammatical and syntactic
pattern as in No. 257.

Sub-Type IV/1(iii)
'To take a Pap test, the doctor or nurse inserts ...'

"و من أجل إجراء فحص باب، يقوم الطبيب أو الممرضة بإد خال...

'wa min ?ajli ?ijraa?i fahossi pap, yaqwmu al-ttabbybu

'and from sake procedure examination Pap, carries out [he] the physician

?aw al-mumar-ridhanu bi?-?idaaali ...

or the nurse by inserting ...

'Tell your doctor if you would like the Pap Test Registry to remind you'

"لذا أبلغي طبيبك إذا كنت ترغبين أن يقوم مكتب تسجيل فحوصات باب بتذكيرك

بالموعد.

'li-zaa ?ablighy ttabbyba-ki ?izaa kunti targhalyna ?an

therefore inform doctor your if were [you] wish [you] [no trans.]

yaqwma maktabu tasjyli fuhowssaati pap bi-tazkyri-ki

carries out [he] office registration examinations Pap by reminding you

bi-l-maw'idi.'

by the appointment.'

'What is Homeswest Rental Housing?'
what she houses the rental the governmental (Homeswest)?

Sub-Type IV/1(iv)

272. EST/75 (p. 156)

'How do I know when my next pap test is due?'

Sub-Type IV/2

273. EST/87 (p. 182)

'... you may have some Panadol/Panadeine - if...

Sub-Type IV/3
"... yumkinu-ka tanaawila "banaadwl" ?aw "banaadyn" ?izaa ...

"... can you taking "Panadol" or "Panadeine" if ...

274. EST/125 (p. 235)

'Parents who are students getting Commonwealth assistance for study (such as AUSTUDY, ABSTUDY or Postgraduate Awards) and ...'

ArTT/126 (p. 244)

" إن الآباء الذين يحصلون على مساعدة الكومونولث للدراسة مثل (او سنادي) و (ابسنادي) و ...

'?in-na al-aabaa? al-lazyna yahossalwna 'alaa musaa'adati

[no trans.] fathers who obtain on assistance

al-kwmnnwilth li-l-diraasati mithla (?awstaady) wa (?abstaady)

the Commonwealth for the study like (Austudy) and (Abstudy)

wa ...

and ...

Sub-Type IV/3

275. EST/19 (p. 32)

'Information on Job Search Allowance

Newstart Allowance'

ArTT/20 (p. 32)

"معلومات حول علاوة البحث عن عمل"
Information about allowance the search of work

'alawatu nywstaart'

allowance Newstart

Information on Job Search Allowance

Newstart Allowance

Student Homeless Rate

AUSTUDY'

ArTT/20 (p. 32)

"معلومات حول علاوة البحث عن عمل

علاوة نيو ستارت

معدل الطالب الذي بدون مأوى

منحة أوسنادي"
'Homeswest is a State government department that ...' 

'Homwest establishment affiliated to government the State, ...'

'When the housing becomes available Homeswest will contact you.'

'When the housing becomes available Homeswest will contact you.'

'homdzwisst mw?as-sasaton taabi‘atun li-kouwmati al-wilaayati, ...'

'Homeswest establishment affiliated to government the State, ...'

'haazaa wa sa-yaqwwnu al-homdzwisst bi-l-?it-tissaali bi-ka
this and shall carry out [he] the Homewest by the contacting by you
loda ...'

Sub-Type IV/6
279. EST/97 (p. 195)

‘Check with Homeswest to see if you are eligible.’

ArTT/98 (p. 203)

"راجع الهومزو ست للتأكد من أهليتك...

‘raaji’  al-homzwisst li-l-taq-kudi min ?ahty-yati-ka...

‘get back to the Homeswest to the certainty from eligibility your...' 

Sub-Type IV/7

280. EST/57 (p. 110)

‘A Medicare rebate is available, but ...

ArTT/58 (p. 116)

"و تتوافر من الميديكير قيمة معينة بدلا عن...

‘wa tatawsararu min al-mydykyr qymatan

‘and becomes available [she] from the Medicare value

mu‘ay-yanatan badalan ‘an...

specified substitute of...’
List No. 5

The following list lists the number of the ArTTs which show Type I of insertion in the relevant sentences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ArTT No.</th>
<th>ArTT No. 4</th>
<th>ArTT No. 38</th>
<th>ArTT No. 78</th>
<th>ArTT No. 104</th>
<th>ArTT No. 142</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>= 14</td>
<td>= 42</td>
<td>= 84</td>
<td>= 106</td>
<td>= 144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>= 28</td>
<td>= 56</td>
<td>= 86</td>
<td>= 116</td>
<td>= 154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>= 34</td>
<td>= 60</td>
<td>= 90</td>
<td>= 126</td>
<td>= 186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>= 36</td>
<td>= 68</td>
<td>= 100</td>
<td>= 136</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The total of the ArTTs: 24

List No. 6

The following list lists the numbers of the ArTTs which have Type II of insertion in the relevant sentences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ArTT No.</th>
<th>ArTT No. 24</th>
<th>ArTT No. 40</th>
<th>ArTT No. 92</th>
<th>ArTT No. 154</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>= 26</td>
<td>= 46</td>
<td>= 126</td>
<td>= 156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>= 30</td>
<td>= 50</td>
<td>= 134</td>
<td>= 176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>= 32</td>
<td>= 68</td>
<td>= 140</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>= 36</td>
<td>= 80</td>
<td>= 152</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The total of the ArTTs: 18
List No. 7

The following list lists the numbers of ArTTs which have Type III of insertion in the relevant sentences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ArTT No. 12</th>
<th>ArTT No. 32</th>
<th>ArTT No. 52</th>
<th>ArTT No. 68</th>
<th>ArTT No. 98</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>= = 14</td>
<td>= = 34</td>
<td>= = 54</td>
<td>= = 78</td>
<td>= = 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>= = 16</td>
<td>= = 36</td>
<td>= = 56</td>
<td>= = 80</td>
<td>= = 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>= = 20</td>
<td>= = 42</td>
<td>= = 58</td>
<td>= = 90</td>
<td>= = 106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>= = 26</td>
<td>= = 50</td>
<td>= = 64</td>
<td>= = 92</td>
<td>= = 114</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ArTT No. 126 ArTT No. 158

= = 136 = = 162

= = 144

= = 148

= = 150

The total of the ArTTs: 32

List No. 8

The following list lists the numbers of ArTTs which have Type IV of insertion in the relevant sentences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ArTT No. 12</th>
<th>ArTT No. 76</th>
<th>ArTT No. 98</th>
<th>ArTT No. 150</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>= = 20</td>
<td>= = 88</td>
<td>= = 126</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>= = 58</td>
<td>= = 92</td>
<td>= = 144</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The total of the ArTTs: 10

546
List No. 9

The following list lists the numbers of ArTTs which have Types I, II, III and IV of insertion in the relevant sentences.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ArTT No.</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>114</td>
<td>140</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>116</td>
<td>142</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>106</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>144</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>136</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>134</td>
<td>148</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>162</td>
<td>176</td>
<td>186</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The total of the ArTTs: 53
List No. 10

The following list lists the numbers of ArTTs which have Types I and II of insertion in the relevant sentences

ArTT No. 36
= = 68
= = 68
= = 126
= = 154

The total of the ArTTs: four

List No. 11

The following list lists the numbers of ArTTs which have Types II and III of insertion in the relevant sentences

ArTT No. 26    ArTT No. 80
= = 32    = = 92
= = 36    = = 126
= = 50
= = 68

The total of the ArTTs: 8
List No. 12

The following list lists the numbers of ArTTs which have Types III and IV of insertion in the sentences

ArTT No. 12       ArTT No. 126
= = 20   = = 144
= = 58   = = 150
= = 92
= = 98

The total of the ArTTs: 8

List No. 13

The following list lists the numbers of ArTTs which have Types I and III of insertion in the relevant sentences

ArTT No. 14       ArTT No. 68       ArTT No. 106
= = 34   = = 78   = = 126
= = 36   = = 90   = = 136
= = 42   = = 100  = = 144
= = 56   = = 104

The total of the ArTTs: 14
List No. 14

The following list lists the numbers of ArTTs which have Types I and IV of insertion in the relevant sentences

ArTT No. 126

\[= = 144\]

The total of the ArTTs: two

List No. 15

The following list lists the numbers of ArTTs which have Types II and IV of insertion in the relevant sentences

ArTT No. 92

\[= = 126\]

The total of the ArTTs: two